

OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 1, 2011

THE DELIVERY OF THE BONDS IS SUBJECT TO THE OPINION OF ANDREWS KURTH LLP, BOND COUNSEL, TO THE EFFECT THAT INTEREST ON THE BONDS IS EXCLUDABLE FROM GROSS INCOME FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES UNDER EXISTING LAW, SUBJECT TO THE MATTERS DESCRIBED UNDER "TAX MATTERS FOR BONDS" HEREIN, AND IS NOT INCLUDED IN THE ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAXABLE INCOME OF INDIVIDUALS. SEE "TAX MATTERS FOR BONDS" HEREIN FOR A DISCUSSION OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION AND OTHER FEDERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES, INCLUDING THE ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX CONSEQUENCES FOR CORPORATIONS.

NEW ISSUES - Book-Entry-Only

RATING: S&P: "BBB-"
(See "RATING" herein)

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION **\$4,055,000 Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A**

Interest Accrues From Date of Delivery

Due: August 15 (as shown on the inside cover page)

Interest on the \$4,055,000 Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011A (the "Bonds") will accrue from the date of delivery of the Bonds, and is payable February 15, 2012, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until the earlier of maturity or redemption. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Trustee, initially, BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (the "Trustee"), to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. The Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption, as described herein. See "THE BONDS—Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" and "—Redemption Provisions."

The Bonds are being issued by, and are special and limited obligations of, the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the "Issuer"), and the proceeds thereof will be loaned to Orenda Education (the "Borrower"), which operates open enrollment charter schools under the laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), to finance the cost of acquiring, constructing, equipping, and renovating certain "educational facilities" (as that term is defined within Chapter 53, Texas Education Code, as amended) and facilities incidental, subordinate, or related thereto or appropriate in connection therewith at the Borrower's campus (see "PLAN OF FINANCING - Project" herein), to fund a debt service reserve fund, and to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds for the benefit of the Borrower. The Bonds are being issued on a parity basis under the hereinafter described Master Indenture with those certain \$5,250,000 Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011Q (Qualified School Construction Bonds – Direct Pay) (the "Series 2011Q Bonds"), being issued contemporaneously with the Bonds and a taxable bridge loan in the amount of \$1,285,000, which is expected to close contemporaneously with the Bonds (the "Bridge Loan"). The Borrower expects to refinance the Bridge Loan by January 31, 2012 with the issuance of \$1,285,000 Newark Cultural Education Facilities Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011B (the "Series 2011B Bonds"). The Bonds, the Series 2011Q Bonds, the Bridge Loan, the Series 2011B Bonds (when issued) and any other parity bonds issued hereafter are collectively referred to as the "Debt."

The Bonds are limited obligations of the Issuer, payable solely from revenues received by the Issuer pursuant to a Loan Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Loan Agreement"), between the Issuer and the Borrower, as amended from time to time, and the promissory note (the "Master Note") to be issued under the Master Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011, as supplemented by Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2 dated as of October 1, 2011 (collectively, the "Master Indenture"), all between the Borrower and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as master trustee (the "Master Trustee"), and delivered to the Issuer pursuant to the Loan Agreement, and, in certain circumstances, further payable out of amounts secured by the exercise of remedies provided in the Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and the Trustee, the Loan Agreement, and the Master Note. The Borrower has issued the Deed of Trust, as such term is defined in the Master Indenture, covering its real property comprising the campus, in favor of the Master Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Master Note. **THE BONDS ARE NOT OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE, OR ANY ENTITY OTHER THAN THE ISSUER. NONE OF THE STATE, OR ANY POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION, OR AGENCY OF THE STATE SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON AND NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, OR ANY OTHER POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION, OR AGENCY OF THE STATE IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE ISSUER HAS NO TAXING POWER.**

THE PURCHASE AND OWNERSHIP OF THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL RISK FACTORS. ALL PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE URGED TO EXAMINE CAREFULLY THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE INVESTMENT SECURITY OF THE BONDS, PARTICULARLY THE SECTION CAPTIONED "RISK FACTORS."

The Bonds are offered by the Underwriter shown below, subject to prior sale, when, as, and if issued by the Issuer and accepted by the Underwriter, subject, among other things, to the approval of the initial Bond by the Attorney General of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain other matters will be passed upon for the underwriter shown below (the "Underwriter") by Vinson & Elkins L.L.P., Houston, Texas. Delivery of the Bonds is expected on or about November 15, 2011.

PIPER JAFFRAY & CO.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

\$4,055,000 Education Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A^{(a) (b) (c)}

\$4,055,000 7.250% Term Bond due August 15, 2041, Yield 7.750%^(d), CUSIP 88276P DB9^(e)

(Interest to accrue from the date of delivery of the Bonds)

-
- (a) The Bonds are subject to optional redemption prior to scheduled maturity, in whole or in part, on August 15, 2021, and on any date thereafter at par plus accrued interest. (See “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions” herein).
 - (b) The Bonds are subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption as described herein (see “THE BONDS - Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption” herein).
 - (c) The Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase in whole on August 15, 2026. If the Bonds are not purchased on August 15, 2026, the interest rate on the Bonds will increase to 10.25% per annum until maturity.
 - (d) The Bonds are priced and established by and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriter and may be changed at any time at the discretion of the Underwriter.
 - (e) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to the Bonds by the CUSIP Global Service managed by Standard and Poor’s Financial Services LLC on behalf of the American Bankers Association and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. Neither the Issuer, the Borrower, nor the Underwriter shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the Issuer or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Issuer or the Underwriter.

This Official Statement is not to be used in an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

References to or descriptions of financing documents, resolutions, contracts, and other related reports made in this Official Statement are subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions, and reference is made to such documents, copies of which are available from the Issuer or from Andrews Kurth LLP, 600 Travis, Suite 4200, Houston, Texas 77002, Attention: Todd Brewer, Telephone: 713.220.3872.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable; however, such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be relied upon as, or construed as a promise or representation by, the Issuer or the Underwriter. All summaries herein of documents and agreements are qualified in their entirety by reference to such documents and agreements, and all summaries herein of the Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the form thereof included in the Indenture and the provisions with respect thereto included in the aforesaid documents and agreements. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. Except for any information provided by BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, concerning the Master Trustee and the Trustee, BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, in each of its capacities, including, without limitation, as the Master Trustee and the Trustee respectively, has no responsibility for any information in this Official Statement or in the related documents or for any failure by the Issuer or the Borrower or any other party, to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information. Neither the Issuer, the Borrower, nor the Underwriter makes any representation as to the accuracy, completeness, or adequacy of the information supplied by The Depository Trust Company for use in this Official Statement.

This Official Statement contains forward-looking projections, which may involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance, and achievements to be different from the future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Any forecast is subject to such risks, uncertainties, and other factors. Some assumptions used to develop forecasts may not be realized and unanticipated events or circumstances may occur. **Investors are cautioned that the actual results could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements.**

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibility to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

ANY INFORMATION AND EXPRESSIONS OF OPINION HEREIN CONTAINED ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS BEEN NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE ISSUER, THE BORROWER, OR OTHER MATTERS DESCRIBED HEREIN SINCE THE DATE HEREOF. THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

Contact Information:

Orenda Education

2951 Williams Dr.
Georgetown, Texas 78628

Richard Rickey, Chief Executive Officer
Telephone: 512.869.3020 Ext. 7

Margina Escobar, Business Officer
Telephone: 512.869.3020

**Texas Public Finance Authority
Charter School Finance Corporation**

300 West 15th Street, Suite 411
Austin, Texas 78701

Susan K. Durso
Interim Executive Director
and General Counsel
Telephone: 512.463.5681

Piper Jaffray & Co.

2626 Cole Avenue, Suite 500
Dallas, Texas 75204

Dan Roseveare
Telephone: 214.855.0625
Fax: 214.855.0631

Brian Garcia
Telephone: 214.855.0626
Fax: 214.855.0631

Government Capital Securities

Ted Christensen
Vice President
345 Miron Drive
Southlake, Texas 76092
Telephone: 817.722.0239
Fax: 817.488.8477

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT..... iii</p> <p>PLAN OF FINANCING..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Purpose..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Facilities and the Project..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Project..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds..... 4</p> <p>THE BONDS..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Description..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption Provisions..... 5</p> <p>SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL COVENANTS OF THE BORROWER..... 6</p> <p>SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security for the Bonds..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Loan Agreement..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Master Note..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Master Indenture..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Indenture..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Debt Service Fund..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Debt Service Reserve Fund..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deed of Trust..... 13</p> <p>SUMMARY OF INSURANCE PROVISIONS..... 13</p> <p>RISK FACTORS..... 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limited Obligations..... 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Dependence on the Operations of the Borrower..... 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Assumptions Regarding Enrollment, Revenues, and Expenditures..... 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax-Exempt Status of the Bonds..... 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax-Exempt Status of the Borrower..... 18</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State and Local Tax Exemption..... 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Unrelated Business Income..... 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Dependence on the State..... 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Risk of Catastrophic Loss..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limited Remedies After Default..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Risk of Bankruptcy..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Value of Land and Improvements..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inability to Liquidate or Delay in Liquidating the Project..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Risk of Increased Debt..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Risk of Failure to Comply with Certain Covenants..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limited Marketability of the Bonds..... 22</p> <p>THE BORROWER..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Organization..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Management..... 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Terms of Operation Under Charter..... 23</p> <p>FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONS INFORMATION..... 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Statement of Financial Position for the Year Ended August 31, 2010 the 14-month Period Ended August 31, 2009, and the Year Ended June 30, 2008..... 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Statements of Activities for the Year Ended August 31, 2010, the 14-month</p>	<p style="padding-left: 20px;">Period Ended August 31, 2009 and the Year Ended June 30, 2008..... 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Audited Financial Information..... 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Projections by the Borrower; Required Increases in Attendance for Payment of Future Debt Service..... 27</p> <p>THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS..... 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limitation on Number of Charters Granted..... 28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authority Under Charter..... 28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State Funding..... 28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Local Funding..... 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Provisions of Open-Enrollment Charters..... 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Basis for Modification, Placement on Probation, Revocation, or Denial of Renewal..... 31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Annual Evaluation..... 31</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Funding Changes in Response to West Orange-Cove II..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Recent Litigation..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on Public School Obligations..... 32</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State Funding for Local Public Schools..... 33</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">2006 Legislation..... 34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">2009 Legislation..... 34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">2011 Legislation..... 35</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM..... 35</p> <p>RATING..... 37</p> <p>THE ISSUER..... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Creation and Authority..... 37</p> <p>THE TRUSTEE..... 38</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS..... 38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legal Proceedings..... 38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">No-Litigation Certificates..... 38</p> <p>TAX MATTERS..... 38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Exemption..... 38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Impact of Proposed American Jobs Act..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount on Bonds..... 40</p> <p>SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS..... 41</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Underwriter..... 41</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prices and Marketability..... 41</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Securities Laws..... 42</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS..... 42</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION..... 42</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Quarterly Reports..... 42</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Annual Reports..... 42</p>
--	---

Material Event Notices	43	Sources and Compilation of Information	44
Limitations and Amendments.....	43	MISCELLANEOUS	44
PREPARATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT	44		
SCHEDULE 1 -	PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE		
APPENDIX A -	THE BORROWER AND THE CAMPUS		
APPENDIX B -	AUDITED FINANCIALS OF BORROWER FOR YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010, FOR THE 14-MONTH PERIOD ENDED AUGUST 31, 2009, AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008 (Source – School Officials)		
APPENDIX C -	FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL		
APPENDIX D -	SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE MASTER INDENTURE AND SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL MASTER TRUST INDENTURE NO. 2		
APPENDIX E -	SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE INDENTURE		
APPENDIX F -	SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT		

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION \$4,055,000 Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A

This Official Statement provides certain information in connection with the issuance by the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the “Issuer”) of its \$4,055,000 Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011A (the “Bonds”).

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to a Trust Indenture and Security Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Issuer and BOKF, NA, dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (the “Trustee”), and a resolution of the Issuer (the “Resolution”). Under the Indenture, the Borrower will pay the Trustee an acceptance fee and an annual fee for serving as Trustee under the Indenture. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be loaned to Orenda Education (the “Borrower”), which operates open enrollment charter schools under the laws of the State of Texas, (i) to finance the cost of acquiring, constructing, equipping, and renovating certain “educational facilities” (as that term is defined within Chapter 53, Texas Education Code, as amended) and facilities incidental, subordinate, or related thereto or appropriate in connection therewith for the Borrower’s Gateway College Preparatory School campus (the “Campus”) (See “PLAN OF FINANCING - Project” herein), (ii) to fund a debt service reserve fund, and (iii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. The Bonds are being issued on a parity basis under the Master Indenture hereinafter described with those certain \$5,250,000 Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011Q (Qualified School Construction Bonds – Direct Pay) (the “Series 2011Q Bonds”), being issued contemporaneously with the Bonds (the Bonds, and a taxable bridge loan in the amount of \$1,285,000, which is expected to close contemporaneously with the Bonds (the “Bridge Loan”). The Borrower expects to refinance the Bridge Loan by January 31, 2012 with the issuance of \$1,285,000 Newark Cultural Education Facilities Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011B (the “Series 2011B Bonds”). The Bonds, the Series 2011Q Bonds, the Bridge Loan, the Series 2011B Bonds (when issued) and any other parity bonds issued hereafter are collectively referred to as the “Debt”.

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the Issuer, payable solely out of the revenues received by the Issuer pursuant to a Loan Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Loan Agreement”), between the Borrower and the Issuer as amended from time to time, and the promissory note (the “Master Note”) to be issued under the Master Trust Indenture and Security Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011, as supplemented by Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2, dated as of October 1, 2011 (collectively, the “Master Indenture”), all between the Borrower and BOKF, NA, dba Bank of Texas, as master trustee (the “Master Trustee”), including all money and investments held for the credit of the funds and accounts established by or under the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund), and in certain events out of amounts secured through the exercise of the remedies provided in the Indenture, the Loan Agreement, and the Master Note upon occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture). The Borrower has issued the Deed of Trust, as such term is defined in the Master Indenture, covering its real property comprising the Campus in favor of the Master Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Master Note. The Bonds shall never be payable out of any funds of the Issuer except such revenues and amounts pledged by the Borrower pursuant to the Loan Agreement.

This Official Statement includes descriptions of, among other items, the Indenture, the Master Indenture, the Resolution, the Bonds, the Loan Agreement, the Master Note, the Deed of Trust, the Issuer, the Borrower, and the system of charter schools under Texas law. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries, with the form of the documents attached hereto, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each document. Copies of the final versions of the Indenture, the Master Indenture, the Loan Agreement, the Deed of Trust, the Resolution, and the Master Note, as executed, are available from Andrews Kurth LLP, 600 Travis, Suite 4200, Houston, Texas 77002, Attention: Todd Brewer, Telephone: 713.220.3872.

Any capitalized term used herein and not otherwise defined will have the meaning set forth for such term in the Indenture or the Loan Agreement, as appropriate.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose

The Borrower is a Texas nonprofit corporation created and operating under the Texas Nonprofit Corporation Act and operates open enrollment charter schools under Chapter 12, Texas Education Code, as amended. The Issuer is a nonprofit higher education finance corporation organized and operating under Section 53.351, Texas Education Code, as amended. The Issuer will issue the Bonds and loan the proceeds thereof to the Borrower for the purpose of financing the Project (as described below), funding a debt service reserve fund, and paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

Facilities and the Project

The Borrower operates five open-enrollment charter schools in the State of Texas (the “School”), providing education to kindergarten through twelfth grade students as authorized under Chapter 12, Subchapter D, Texas Education Code, as amended. The Project will consist of purchasing 30 acres of land, leasing eight acres of land and completing Phase 1 construction on the property to provide a new permanent campus for Gateway College Preparatory School located in Georgetown, Texas (the “Campus”) and equipping educational facilities on the Campus (the “Project”). The Project will include site development for all permanent construction and the completion of an 11,000 square foot multi-purpose building with auxiliary gym floor, a competition track and soccer/lacrosse field, upgrades to the existing baseball field, decking for new modular classroom buildings and a new playground. See APPENDIX A attached hereto for detailed information about the Borrower and the Campus.

The proceeds of the Bonds, together with the proceeds of the Series 2011Q Bonds, will be used for the Project, as more fully described in APPENDIX A. Once the Project is complete, the Borrower will have the capacity to accommodate up to 1,050 students. The Borrower’s current charter allows it to accommodate a maximum enrollment of up to 1,000 students. The Borrower will be required to obtain approval to increase its maximum enrollment in order to meet its projected revenues or accommodate the anticipated enrollment. See “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS –Provisions of Open-Enrollment Charters.”

Planned Bond Proceeds Spend Down.

<u>Month</u>	<u>Amount Spent</u>	<u>Remaining Balance</u>
November 2011	\$2,400,000	\$5,345,000
December 2011	\$ 400,000	\$4,945,000
January 2012	\$ 500,000	\$4,445,000
February 2012	\$ 600,000	\$3,845,000
March 2012	\$ 700,000	\$3,145,000
April 2012	\$ 800,000	\$2,345,000
May 2012	\$ 700,000	\$1,645,000
June 2012	\$ 600,000	\$1,045,000
July 2012	\$ 600,000	\$ 445,000
August 2012	\$ 445,000	\$ -
Total	\$7,745,000	\$ -

Except for the Series 2011B Bonds, which are expected to be issued to refinance the Bridge Loan, the Borrower does not plan to issue additional debt within the next 12 months unless the total new annual debt service can be used to eliminate the actual annual operational lease costs it currently incurs for the existing modular classroom buildings without exceeding such costs. The Borrower plans to finance the completion of the Master Site Plan with charitable donations. See “APPENDIX A – The Borrower and the Campus” for a more detailed description of the Master Site Plan and Phase 1.

The Borrower has a conflict of interest policy in place. The construction manager-at-risk, architect, and civil engineer for the Project were selected in compliance with this policy and with Texas state law, including Texas Educational Code § 44.031.

The Borrower expects to enter into a Standard Form of Agreement (the “Construction Contract”) with Brath, Inc., Round Rock, Texas (“Brath”) (the “Construction Manager”) for the Project prior to delivery of the Bonds. The Construction Manager was incorporated in Texas in 1977 and conducts business as a general contractor and construction manager in the central Texas area. A large portion of the Construction Manager’s portfolio revolves around the construction and renovation of educational facilities ranging from elementary to college and public to private. The Borrower did not have a preexisting relationship with the Construction Manager prior to the engagement for the Project.

The Construction Contract will provide for a guaranteed maximum price of \$7,745,000 for construction of the Project and has an anticipated substantial completion date of July 31, 2012. The Construction Manager will obtain a payment and performance bond payable to the Borrower in the amount of the guaranteed maximum price.

The architect for the Project is Pfluger Associates Architects, L.P., Austin, Texas (“Pfluger”). Pfluger is a full-service architectural, planning and interior design firm specializing in educational facilities that has been in business for 30 years. Pfluger works closely with school districts and administrators to design environmentally responsible schools and other facilities, incorporating the latest technologies for sustainability and green building.

Project

Project Description	2011Q Bonds Project Related Costs*	2011A Bonds Project Related Costs*	Total Project Costs**	Amount Reimbursed to Borrower
Phase 1 Construction	\$1,584,000	\$1,101,000	\$2,685,000	\$0
Land	\$480,000	\$480,000	\$960,000	\$0
Site Development, Utilities, Construction-related fees	\$1,296,000	\$335,000	\$1,631,000	\$0
Lift Station, Athletic Facilities	\$0	\$1,579,000	\$1,579,000	\$0
Summer 2010 Capitalized Construction	\$465,000	\$0	\$465,000	\$465,000
Summer 2011 Capitalized Construction	\$425,000	\$0	\$425,000	\$425,000
Total	\$4,250,000	\$3,495,000	\$7,745,000	\$890,000

* To be allocated pursuant to the advice of Bond Counsel.

** Preliminary, based upon current construction estimates.

Sources and Uses of Funds

Sale proceeds of the Bonds are anticipated to be applied as follows:

Sources	
Par Amount	\$4,055,000.00
(Net Original Issue Discount)	<u>177,122.40</u>
TOTAL	<u>\$3,877,877.60</u>
Uses	
Project Fund	\$3,495,000.00
Debt Service Reserve Fund	305,320.05
Costs of Issuance, including Underwriter's Discount	<u>77,557.55</u>
TOTAL	<u>\$3,877,877.60</u>

THE BONDS

Description

The Bonds will be issued in the aggregate principal amounts, will mature on the dates and in the amounts, and will bear interest at the rates per annum set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of delivery of the Bonds, and be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months. Interest is payable on February 15, 2012, and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until the earlier of maturity or redemption.

The Bonds initially will be issued in book-entry-only form, as discussed under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein, but subsequently may be issued in fully registered form only, without coupons, and in any case, will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000.

The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Amounts due on the Bonds will be paid by check mailed to the owner thereof at its address as it appears on the bond registration books at close of business on the last business day of the month preceding the principal and/or interest payment date (the "Record Date"). Upon written request of a registered owner of at least \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds, all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Bonds will be paid by wire transfer (at the risk and expense of such registered owner) in immediately available funds to an account designated by such registered owner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, while the Bonds are held in book-entry-only form, interest, principal, and redemption premium, if any, will be paid through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, and will be redeemed by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, on the dates, and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

Date of Sinking Fund Deposit (August 15)	Principal Amount
2031	\$ 255,000
2032	270,000
2033	290,000
2034	315,000
2035	335,000
2036	360,000
2037	385,000
2038	415,000
2039	445,000
2040	475,000
2041	510,000

* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Final Maturity.

Redemption Provisions

Optional Redemption. The Bonds are subject to optional redemption prior to scheduled maturity, in whole or in part, on August 15, 2021, and on any date thereafter, at the option of the Borrower at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Mandatory Tender on August 15, 2026. The Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase in whole on August 15, 2026 at a purchase price equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds, without premium, plus accrued interest to the purchase date. If the Bonds are not purchased on August 15, 2026 then such failure to purchase shall not constitute an Event of Default; provided, however, the interest rate on the Bonds shall increase to 10.250% per annum from August 15, 2026 until maturity.

Mandatory Redemption Upon Determination of Taxability. The Bonds will be redeemed in whole prior to maturity on a date selected by the Borrower which is not more than 120 days following receipt by the Trustee of a written notice of the occurrence of a Determination of Taxability at a redemption price equal to 103% of the principal amount thereof plus interest to the redemption date.

Mandatory Redemption With Excess Proceeds. The Bonds will be redeemed in whole or in part prior to maturity as a result of any deposit of amounts transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund as excess proceeds upon completion of the Project. Bonds redeemed as described in this paragraph will be redeemed within sixty (60) days of such deposit at a redemption price equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds being redeemed, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Extraordinary Optional Redemption. The Bonds are subject to extraordinary redemption by the Trustee, at the option of the Issuer upon the request of the Borrower, at a redemption price of par plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, without premium, on any date, in the event a Project is damaged, destroyed, or condemned or threatened to be condemned, (i) in whole, if, in accordance with the terms of the Loan Agreement, the Project is not reconstructed, repaired, or replaced with insurance or condemnation proceeds transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund which, together with an amount required to be paid by the Borrower pursuant to the Loan Agreement, will be sufficient to pay the Bonds in full, or (ii) in part, after reconstruction, repair, or

replacement of the Project in accordance with the terms of the Loan Agreement, with excess insurance or condemnation proceeds transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund for such purpose.

Notice of Redemption. At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of the Bonds, but not more than 60 days prior to any redemption date, the Trustee will cause a written notice of such redemption to be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, at such Owner's address appearing on the bond registration books on the date such notice is mailed by the Trustee. Any notice mailed as provided herein will be conclusively presumed to have been given, irrespective of whether or not received. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision will be made with the Trustee and the Paying Agent for the payment of the appropriate redemption price. If such written notice of redemption is made and if due provision for payment of the redemption price is made, all as provided above and in the Indenture, the Bonds which are to be redeemed thereby automatically will be deemed to have been redeemed prior to their scheduled maturity, and they will not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they will not be regarded as being Outstanding except for the right of the Owner to receive the redemption price out of the funds provided for such payment. If any Bond is not paid upon the surrender thereof at the maturity or redemption date thereof, such Bond will continue to be Outstanding and will continue to bear interest until paid at the interest rate borne by such Bond.

Redemption in Part. If less than all of the Bonds are called for redemption, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected by the Trustee in accordance with the written direction of the Borrower; provided, however, that portions of the Bonds will be redeemed in Authorized Denominations; and provided further, that no redemption will result in an Outstanding Bond being less than an Authorized Denomination.

In case part, but not all, of a Bond is selected for redemption, the owner thereof or his attorney or legal representative must present and surrender the Bond to the Trustee for payment of the redemption price, and the Issuer will cause to be executed, authenticated, and delivered to or upon the order of such owner or his attorney or legal representative, without charge therefore, in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of such Bond so surrendered, a Bond of the same Stated Maturity and bearing interest at the same rate.

SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL COVENANTS OF THE BORROWER

Payment of Debt Service. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably covenants that it will promptly pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and any other amount due on every Master Note issued under the Master Indenture and secured by the Trust Estate.

Ratings. The Borrower will not knowingly take any action that would likely result in the reduction of the then current municipal ratings of the Notes (or any other indebtedness) by the rating agency then rating such indebtedness.

Financial Reporting. The Borrower will provide to the Trustee an annual audit of its books and accounts to be made by independent certified public accountants within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower beginning August 31, 2011. The Borrower will provide quarterly reports to the MSRB including balance sheets, income statements, and enrollment data. Additionally, the Borrower will provide any other information reasonably requested by the Trustee or the Majority Holders. For a full description of the Borrower's undertaking to provide updated financial information, see "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein.

Liquidity. For so long as the Bonds are outstanding, the Borrower shall budget and maintain operating reserves in an amount equal to at least forty-five (45) days of budgeted expenses (the "Liquidity Requirement"). Such operating reserves shall not be funded with Bond proceeds. Such balance shall be tested at the end of each six months, commencing February 29, 2012 (each a "Liquidity Testing Date"). Amounts on deposit in such fund may be used for any lawful purpose. The foregoing is subject to the qualification that if applicable state or federal laws or regulations, or the rules and regulations of agencies having jurisdiction, shall not permit the Borrower to maintain such balance, then the Borrower shall, in conformity with the then prevailing laws, rules or regulations, maintain a balance equal to the maximum permissible level.

The Borrower will deliver to the Trustee, within thirty days after the end of each fiscal quarter (commencing with the fiscal quarter ending February 29, 2012), unaudited financial statements of the Borrower and a certificate executed by the Authorized Representative of the Borrower stating the Liquidity Requirement balance for such six-month testing period just ended.

The Borrower's failure to maintain a balance equal to the Liquidity Requirement does not constitute an Event of Default; provided, however, (1) if the number of days of budgeted expenses as of the failed Liquidity Testing Date was less than 45 days but at least 30 days and the Borrower does not maintain a balance equal to at least 45 days of budgeted expenses as of the Liquidity Testing Date which is one year from the failed Liquidity Testing Date or (2) if the number of budgeted expenses as of the failed Liquidity Testing Date was less than 30 days, the Borrower does not maintain a balance equal to at least 45 days of budgeted expenses as of the next Liquidity Testing Date, then, in either case of clause (1) or (2), the holders of not less than a majority of the principal amount of the outstanding Bonds may direct the Trustee to declare an Event of Default. During any period while clause (2) is in effect, within 30 days after each month, the Borrower must deliver unaudited financial statements to the Trustee.

Debt Service Coverage Ratio. The Borrower shall also maintain a Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2011, that will be at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Annual Debt Service Requirements during such Fiscal Year.

The Borrower will deliver to the Trustee, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year (commencing with the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2011), a certificate executed by the Authorized Representative of the Borrower stating the percentage of Available Revenues to Annual Debt Service Requirements for such Fiscal Year just ended. Such certificate shall detail the calculation of such percentage and the name and contact information of the Borrower's Independent Management Consultant (if applicable, below).

If the Borrower does not maintain Available Revenues for any Fiscal Year ending on or after August 31, 2011, of at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Annual Debt Service Requirements during such Fiscal Year, then, the Borrower will, at its sole expense, retain an Independent Management Consultant within 30 days to review and analyze the operations and administration of the Borrower, inspect the Project, and perform such other review and analysis as necessary. The Independent Management Consultant shall deliver its report within ninety (90) days of its retention to the Borrower (and the Borrower shall post the report to the EMMA System) and the Trustee. Such report shall make such recommendations as to the operation and administration of the Borrower as such Independent Management Consultant deems appropriate, including any recommendation as to a revision of the methods of operation thereof.

The Borrower agrees that it will, to the extent legally permitted, follow the recommendations of the Independent Management Consultant. So long as the Borrower shall retain an Independent Management Consultant and the Borrower shall follow such Independent Management Consultant's recommendations to the extent legally permitted, and so long as Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2011, are not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Annual Debt Service Requirements during such Fiscal Year, the Borrower shall be deemed to have complied with the debt service coverage ratio covenant, otherwise it shall be an Event of Default. The Bondholders and the Trustee will be granted independent access to the Independent Consultant.

Revenue Fund. As security for the repayment of the Master Note and the performance by the Borrower of its other obligations under the Bond Documents (as defined in the Indenture), the Borrower covenants and agrees in the Master Indenture that, if an Event of Default under the Master Indenture shall occur, it will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Master Trustee within five Business Days from the day of receipt all of its Adjusted Revenues for deposit into the Revenue Fund held by the Master Trustee until no default exists under the Master Indenture. The Borrower authorizes and directs the Master Trustee to invest and disburse such amounts and proceeds in accordance with the Master Indenture.

Remediation Transfers. If the Borrower fails to make a loan payment to the Trustee when due, the Trustee will notify the Borrower of the delinquent payment and the Borrower will have two Business Days to make the loan payment. If the Borrower has not made the loan payment after two Business Days, the Borrower will be required to

make Remediation Transfers (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement) to the Master Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Fund as follows: (1) immediately transfer an amount equal to the Borrower's immediately preceding Foundation School Program Payment (as such term is defined in the Master Indenture) and (2) each month transfer 100% of its State Revenues within two Business Days of receipt. The Borrower is required to make Remediation Transfers until the Borrower receives an unqualified audit for the most recent year in which Remediation Transfers were made and delivers to the Master Trustee a certificate stating that no event of default has occurred and is continuing under the Bond Documents.

Additional Bonds. Additional Debt may be issued under the Master Indenture only if the Borrower has sufficient funds evidenced as follows:

- i. a certificate from an Independent Management Consultant that for either the Borrower's most recently completed Fiscal Year or any consecutive 12 months out of the most recent 18 months immediately preceding the issuance of the additional Debt, the Available Revenues equal at least 1.20 times Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Debt then Outstanding prior to the issuance of additional Debt; and
- ii. a written report of an Independent Management Consultant setting forth projections which indicate that the estimated Available Revenues are equal to at least 1.35 times Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Debt then Outstanding, including the proposed additional Debt, in the Fiscal Year immediately following the completion of the project being financed.

Additionally, the Borrower covenants that it will receive written confirmation from each rating service then rating the Notes or any indebtedness secured by the Notes that the issuance of the proposed additional debt will not result in a reduction of the rating by such rating service on the Borrower's currently outstanding Notes or indebtedness below "BBB-" or an equivalent rating (taking into account any bond insurance or other credit enhancement). For all requirements relating to the issuance of additional Debt, see Section 212 of "APPENDIX D – Substantially Final Form of the Master Indenture and Substantially Final Form of Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2" attached hereto.

Engineer Study. The Borrower covenants that it will commission an independent consultant with construction experience within five years of closing on the Bonds and at least once every five years thereafter to identify and report the capital repairs that will be necessary for the Project for the subsequent five years. The Borrower covenants to fund the repairs identified in such study over that period of time and will annually certify to the Trustee that it is in compliance with the recommendations contained in the most recent engineer study.

Insurance Coverage. In the Master Indenture, the Borrower covenants that it will at all times keep and maintain the Project insured against such risks and in such amounts, with such deductible provisions, as are customary in connection with the operation of facilities of the type and size comparable to the Project and consistent with the requirements of state law. See "SUMMARY OF INSURANCE PROVISIONS" herein.

Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Contract. In the Loan Agreement, the Borrower covenants to maintain a guaranteed maximum price construction contract and payment and performance bond until the Project is completed. The Borrower will provide the Trustee and Majority Holders with not less than 15 days' notice prior to any change or replacement of the guaranteed maximum price construction contract or payment and performance bond that were in effect as of the date of delivery of the Bonds.

Continuing Disclosure. In the Loan Agreement, the Borrower covenants to make quarterly and annual filings of certain financial and operating statements with the Trustee and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. Additionally, the Borrower covenants to provide notice of certain material events. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a full description of the Borrower's obligations to provide information on an ongoing basis.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT

Security for the Bonds

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER, PAYABLE SOLELY FROM REVENUES RECEIVED PURSUANT TO THE LOAN AGREEMENT, THE MASTER NOTE, AND, IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, OUT OF AMOUNTS SECURED THROUGH THE EXERCISE OF REMEDIES PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE, THE LOAN AGREEMENT, AND THE MASTER NOTE. THE BONDS ARE NOT OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE, OR ANY ENTITY OTHER THAN THE ISSUER. NONE OF THE STATE, OR ANY POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION, OR AGENCY OF THE STATE SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON AND NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, OR ANY OTHER POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION, OR AGENCY OF THE STATE IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE ISSUER HAS NO TAXING POWER.

The Loan Agreement

The Bonds are payable from amounts payable by the Borrower to the Trustee as assignee of the Issuer under the Loan Agreement and secured by a pledge and assignment to the Trustee of the Issuer's rights under the Loan Agreement and the rights of the Issuer to receive loan payments thereunder (excluding certain fees and expenses and certain indemnity payments payable to the Issuer). Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Borrower agrees to make loan payments to the Trustee as assignee of the Issuer sufficient to provide funds to make required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds in full, which loan shall be evidenced by the Master Note. All such loan payments are required to be made to the Trustee by the Borrower.

If the Borrower fails to make a loan payment to the Trustee when due, the Trustee will notify the Borrower of the delinquent payment and the Borrower will have two Business Days to make the loan payment. If the Borrower has not made the loan payment after two Business Days, the Borrower will be required to make Remediation Transfers (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement) to the Master Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Fund as follows: (1) immediately transfer an amount equal to the Borrower's immediately preceding Foundation School Program Payment (as such term is defined in the Master Indenture) and (2) each month transfer 100% of its State Revenues within two Business Days of receipt. The Borrower is required to make Remediation Transfers until the Borrower receives an unqualified audit for the most recent year in which Remediation Transfers were made and delivers to the Master Trustee a certificate stating that no event of default has occurred and is continuing under the Bond Documents. The Master Trustee shall deposit all Remediation Transfers in the Revenue Fund (see "SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT—The Master Indenture – Revenue Fund" herein) and withdraw and pay or deposit from the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund the following amounts in order of priority indicated:

- (1) a transfer to the Interest Account of an amount necessary to accumulate in equal amounts the interest on the Notes due and payable on the next Interest Payment Date. There shall be paid from the Interest Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of interest on each Note as such interest becomes due;
- (2) a transfer to the Principal Account of the amount necessary to accumulate in equal periodic installments the principal of the Notes maturing or subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the next Interest Payment Date taking into account with respect to each such payment (i) any other money actually available in the Principal Account for such purpose and (ii) any credit against amounts due on such Interest Payment Date granted pursuant to other provisions of the Master Indenture. There shall be paid from the Principal Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of principal payments due on each Note, whether at maturity or earlier mandatory redemption (other than by reason of acceleration of maturity or other demand for payment), as such principal becomes due;
- (3) a transfer to any Debt Service Reserve Fund maintained by any Holder of any Note, an amount sufficient to cause the balance on deposit in such reserve fund to equal the required balance in 12

equal monthly installments or otherwise in such amounts required by the applicable Related Bond Documents; and

- (4) to the Borrower, any remaining amounts.

The Master Note

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Borrower will execute and deliver to the Trustee, as the designee of the Issuer, the Master Note in the principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Bonds. Payments under the Master Note are scheduled to be made at the times and in the amounts required to pay debt service on the Bonds and will be credited against the Loan Payments required to be made by the Borrower under the Loan Agreement (see “APPENDIX F – Substantially Final Form of the Loan Agreement” attached hereto).

The Master Indenture

The Master Note issued by the Borrower to the Trustee evidencing the obligation of the Borrower to make the payments required under the Loan Agreement is a duly authorized promissory note of the Borrower issued pursuant to and secured by the Master Indenture. Under the Master Indenture, the Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably covenants that it will promptly pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and any other amount due on every Note issued under the Master Indenture, subject to certain limitations relating to fraudulent conveyance, insolvency, and other considerations, and has granted a security interest in its Adjusted Revenues to the Master Trustee, which Adjusted Revenues are pledged to the payment of all Notes issued under the Master Indenture, including the Master Notes. The Borrower has also granted a lien on certain real and personal property for the benefit of the Master Trustee (see “APPENDIX D – Substantially Final Form of the Master Indenture and Substantially Final Form of Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2” attached hereto).

Revenue Fund. As security for the repayment of the Master Note and the performance by the Borrower of its other obligations under the Bond Documents (as defined in the Indenture), the Borrower covenants and agrees in the Master Indenture that, if an Event of Default under the Master Indenture shall occur, it will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Master Trustee within five Business Days from the day of receipt all of its Adjusted Revenues for deposit into the Revenue Fund held by the Master Trustee until no default exists under the Master Indenture. The Borrower authorizes and directs the Master Trustee to invest and disburse such amounts and proceeds in accordance with the Master Indenture.

The Master Trustee is required to immediately transfer funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund in accordance with the Master Indenture. To the extent funds in the Revenue Fund are transferred by the Master Trustee in accordance with the requirements of the Master Indenture and are sufficient for such purposes, the transfer and application of such funds for the purposes described in the Master Indenture shall be considered to satisfy the related Loan Payment obligations of the Borrower. To the extent funds in the Revenue Fund are ever insufficient to satisfy the transfer requirements of the Master Indenture, the Borrower shall make the related Loan Payments from funds other than the Adjusted Revenues, if any.

The Master Indenture provides that the Master Trustee will immediately withdraw and pay or deposit from the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund the following amounts in the order of priority indicated:

- (1) to the Master Trustee all amounts due and payable;
- (2) equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note on which there has been a default in the payment of principal of (premium, if any) or interest on any Note an amount equal to all defaulted principal of (or premium, if any) and interest and obligations on such Note;
- (3) a transfer to the Interest Account of an amount necessary to accumulate in equal amounts the interest on the Notes due and payable on the next Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that to the extent available, each transfer made on the fifth Business Day before the end of the month immediately preceding each Interest Payment Date shall be in an amount to provide, together with

amounts then on deposit in the Interest Account, the balance of the interest due on the Notes on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date. There shall be paid from the Interest Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of interest on each Note as such interest becomes due;

- (4) a transfer to the Principal Account of the amount necessary to accumulate in equal periodic installments the principal of the Notes maturing or subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the next Interest Payment Date taking into account with respect to each such payment (i) any other money actually available in the Principal Account for such purpose and (ii) any credit against amounts due on each Interest Payment Date granted pursuant to other provisions of the Master Indenture; provided, however, that to the extent available, the transfer made on the fifth Business Day before the end of each month immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date shall be in an amount to provide, together with amounts then on deposit in the Principal Account, the balance of the principal maturing or subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date. There shall be paid from the Principal Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of principal payments due on each Note, whether at maturity or earlier mandatory redemption (other than by reason of acceleration of maturity or other demand for payment), as such principal becomes due;
- (5) to the Holder of any Note entitled to maintain a reserve fund for the payment of such Note, an amount sufficient to cause the balance on deposit in such reserve fund to equal the required balance in 12 equal monthly installments or otherwise in such amounts required by the applicable Related Bond Documents; and
- (6) to the Borrower, the amount specified in a Request as the amount of ordinary and necessary expenses of the Borrower for its operations for the following month.

Any balance remaining in the Revenue Fund, on the day following the end of the month in which all defaults in the payment of principal, premium, and interest on any Note when due have been cured or waived, will be paid to the Borrower at its depository bank upon request to be used for any lawful purpose.

Additional Debt. Upon satisfaction of the applicable requirements of Section 202 of the Master Indenture, additional Debt may be issued for the purposes provided in the Act, to pay the costs associated with such additional Debt, and/or for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Debt if certain conditions are met. Among those conditions are (A) delivery of an Officer's Certificate stating that the Master Indenture is in effect and no Event of Default is then existing under the Master Indenture or any Debt Outstanding or any agreement entered into in conjunction with such additional Debt; (B) such additional Debt shall be secured on a parity with respect to the Trust Estate and shall be payable solely from the Adjusted Revenues and other amounts derived from the loan agreement relating to such additional Debt (C) sufficient funds evidenced by (i) a certificate from an Independent Management Consultant stating that, for either the Borrower's most recently completed Fiscal Year or any consecutive 12 months out of the most recent 18 months immediately preceding the issuance of the additional Debt, the Available Revenues equal at least 1.20 times Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Debt then Outstanding prior to the issuance of additional Debt; and (ii) a written report of an Independent Management Consultant setting forth projections which indicate that the estimated Available Revenues are equal to at least 1.35 times Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Debt then Outstanding, including the proposed additional Debt, in the Fiscal Year immediately following the completion of the project being financed; (D) written confirmation from each rating service then rating the Notes or any indebtedness secured by the Notes that the issuance of the additional Debt will not cause a reduction in the current municipal bond rating of such outstanding Notes or indebtedness by such rating service; (E) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the Master Trustee to the effect that the issuance of the proposed additional Debt will not cause the interest on the Related Bonds Outstanding issued as tax-exempt bonds to be includable in gross income of the Owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation; (E) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the Master Trustee to the effect that the issuance of the proposed additional Debt will not cause the interest on the Related Bonds Outstanding issued as tax-exempt bonds to be includable in gross income of the Owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation; (F) an Opinion of Counsel to the Master Trustee to the effect that the security interest in fixtures and equipment and personal property granted under the Deed of Trust has been created and perfected under the Uniform Commercial Code as currently in effect in the State, including but not limited to, Article 9, as amended and (G) an

endorsement of the title insurance policy issued in connection with the Debt increasing the coverage thereunder by an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the additional Debt; provided that, no issuance of additional Debt shall require the re-insurance or re-evaluation of properties previously included in the Deed of Trust. For all requirements relating to the issuance of additional Debt, see Section 212 of “APPENDIX D – Substantially Final Form of the Master Indenture and Substantially Final Form of Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2” attached hereto.

The Indenture

Under the Indenture, the Issuer will grant to the Trustee for the equal and ratable benefits of the Holders of the Bonds, all of the Issuer’s right, title, and interest in and to, among other things, the following: (i) the Loan Agreement, including all amounts payable thereunder, including but not limited to the Loan Payments, the Master Note, any and all security heretofore or hereafter granted or held for the payment thereof, and the present and continuing right to bring actions and proceedings under the Loan Agreement or for the enforcement thereof and to do any and all things which the Issuer is or may become entitled to do thereunder, but excluding the amounts agreed to be paid by the Borrower noted in such Loan Agreement, (ii) all money and investments held for the credit of the funds and accounts established by or under the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund) as described in the Indenture, and (iii) any and all property that may, from time to time hereafter, by delivery or by writing of any kind, be subjected to the lien and security interest hereof by the Issuer or by anyone on its behalf, which subjection to the lien and security interest hereof of any such property as additional security may be made subject to any reservations, limitations, or conditions that shall be set forth in a written instrument executed by the Issuer or the Person so acting on its behalf or by the Trustee respecting the use and disposition of such property or the proceeds thereof (see “APPENDIX E – Substantially Final Form of the Indenture” attached hereto).

Debt Service Fund

The Indenture establishes a Debt Service Fund. The money deposited into the Debt Service Fund, together with all investments thereof and investment income therefrom, will be held in trust and applied solely as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Fund immediately upon receipt: (i) amounts due and payable by the Borrower pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement and the Master Note, (ii) amounts required to be transferred from the Debt Service Reserve Fund by the Indenture, and (iii) any other amounts delivered to the Trustee for deposit thereto. On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee will withdraw money from the Debt Service Fund to pay the principal and interest due on the Bonds.

Debt Service Reserve Fund

The Indenture establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund. There will initially be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund from the proceeds of the Bonds an amount equal the Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds (the “Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement”). Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, the Debt Service Reserve Fund at all times will be maintained at an amount equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement. If there are insufficient funds in the Debt Service Fund to pay the Debt Service on the Bonds by 12:00 noon (Central Time) one Business Day prior to the day on which payment of the Debt Service on the Bonds is due, the Trustee will transfer from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund amounts necessary to make such payments from the Debt Service Fund on the day on which payment of the Debt Service on the Bonds is due.

If the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement because the Trustee has applied funds in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to pay Debt Service on the Bonds, the Trustee will promptly notify the Borrower in writing that a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund exists, and the Borrower will, in not more than twelve (12) consecutive equal monthly installments, the first of which shall be made commencing in the month immediately succeeding the month of withdrawal from the Debt Service Reserve Fund, pay such deficiency to the Trustee for deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund to restore the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to equal the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement; provide that if any additional decline occurs prior to the restoration of any decline, such additional decline shall be restored in equal monthly installments over the remainder of the restoration period for the initial decline.

Upon any redemption or defeasance of all Outstanding Bonds, the money on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund will be transferred to the Debt Service Fund to be used for the purposes of such redemption or to an escrow fund for the purpose of defeasance, as the case may be. If the balance of the Debt Service Reserve Fund is equal to or in excess of the aggregate requirements on the then outstanding Bonds, the Trustee will transfer the balance on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund.

So long as any Bonds are Outstanding, the Borrower will have no right, title, or interest in or to the funds in the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Deed of Trust

For the benefit of the holders of the Notes, the Borrower has issued in favor of the Master Trustee a Deed of Trust and Security Agreement (With Assignment of Rents and Leases) dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Deed of Trust”) to cover the real property to be acquired and constructed by the Borrower with Bond proceeds (collectively, the “Land and Improvements”), in favor of the Master Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

SUMMARY OF INSURANCE PROVISIONS

The Borrower agrees to carry and maintain at least the following insurance with respect to the Project and the Borrower:

- coverage for buildings and contents for fire, lightning, windstorm and hail, explosion, aircraft and vehicles, sprinkler leakage, elevator, and all other risks of direct physical loss, at all times in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the Project
- during the course of any construction, reconstruction, remodeling or repair of the Project, builders’ all risk extended coverage in amounts based upon the completed replacement value of the Project
- general liability
- comprehensive professional liability insurance, including malpractice and other professional liability insurance
- key man life insurance in the amount of \$1 million covering Richard Rickey, the Chief Executive Officer of the Borrower
- worker’s compensation insurance as required by the laws of the State;
- business interruption insurance covering actual losses in gross revenues resulting directly from necessary interruption of the operation of the Borrower caused by damage to or destruction (resulting from fire and lightning; accident to a fired pressure vessel or machinery; and other perils, including windstorm and hail, explosion, civil commotion, aircraft and vehicles, sprinkler leakage, smoke, vandalism and malicious mischief, and accident) to real or personal property less charges and expenses which do not necessarily continue during the interruption of business, for such length of time as may be required with the exercise of due diligence and dispatch to rebuild, repair, or replace such properties as have been damaged or destroyed (but in no event less than 12 months) with limits equal to at least the highest Annual Debt Service Requirements (excluding the final maturity payment for any debt) with respect to all outstanding debt of the Borrower for any succeeding Fiscal Year; and
- following completion of the Project, coverage against such risks and in such amounts, with such deductible provisions, as are customary in connection with the operation of facilities of the type and size comparable to the Project and consistent with the requirements of State law.

If it is ever determined that any structure within the Project is located in a flood plain (as defined by federal regulations), the Borrower shall carry and maintain, or cause to be carried and maintained, and pay or cause to be paid timely the premiums for flood insurance for the Project. Such flood insurance shall constitute the type of such insurance that is available at the time and as is customary in connection with the operation of facilities of the type and size comparable to the Project.

The Borrower covenants to annually review its insurance coverage, and, to the extent feasible, will carry insurance insuring against risks and hazards to the same extent as other comparable charter schools owning and operating facilities of the size and type comparable to the Project. At least biannually, the Borrower will retain an Independent Insurance Consultant for the purpose of reviewing the Borrower’s insurance coverage and making recommendations respecting the types, amounts and provisions of insurance that should be carried. The insurance requirements of the Master Indenture shall be deemed modified or superseded as necessary to conform with the recommendations contained in said report to the extent the report recommends additional or increased coverage.

Summary of the Borrower’s Current Insurance Coverage

Type	Limit
Commercial General Liability	\$ 3 million
Employer’s Liability	\$ 1 million per accident, \$500 thousand per employee
Professional Liability	\$ 3 million
Automobile Liability	\$ 1 million per accident
Business Interruption	Actual loss sustained of annual revenues
Key Man Life	\$ 1 million

RISK FACTORS

Limited Obligations

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the Issuer. They are secured by and payable solely from funds payable by the Borrower under the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement and as otherwise described herein. The obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture are not general obligations of the Issuer and neither the Trustee nor the registered or beneficial owners of the Bonds will have any recourse to any property, funds, or assets of the Issuer (other than the property granted the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate) with respect to such obligations (see “SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT” herein).

Dependence on the Operations of the Borrower

Dependence on Per Student Revenues. The Borrower derived approximately 86.5% of its revenues during the 2010-2011 school year from payments by the State based on the school district that a student would otherwise attend for each student in average daily attendance. The timely payment of principal and interest on the Bonds therefore depends on operations of the Borrower attracting and retaining the number of students that are needed to provide sufficient revenues to make timely payment of Loan Payments securing payment of the Debt Service on the Bonds. See “FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONS INFORMATION – Projections by the Borrower; Required Increases in Attendance for Payment of Future Debt Service” herein and “APPENDIX A – Projected Financial Table” attached hereto.

Growth of Student Enrollment. The Borrower expects to receive approximately \$8,336 in State funding per student in average daily attendance for 2011-2012, but such amount may vary from year to year. See “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS – State Funding” and “–Local Funding” herein. See “APPENDIX A—Enrollment, Historical Wait List, Demographics and Student Retention” for more details on historical student enrollment. For the 2011-2012 fiscal year, the Borrower budgeted based on a projected enrollment of 817, and, as of October 11, 2011, 815 students are enrolled. The Borrower anticipates that it will be able to fulfill its enrollment projections based on past trends in enrollment. Failure to attract and retain students in amounts projected by the Borrower would adversely affect the Borrower’s ability to provide sufficient revenues to make timely payment of Loan Payments securing payment of the Debt Service on the Bonds. See “FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONS INFORMATION – Projections by the Borrower; Required Increases in Attendance for Payment of Future Debt Service” herein and “APPENDIX A – Projected Financial Table” attached hereto.

Accuracy of Borrower Projections of Growth. To pay projected operation costs and debt service on the Bonds, the Borrower has projected increases in its enrollment to approximately 1,400 by fiscal year 2016. The basis

for such projections is the growth that the Borrower's schools have experienced over the past two years. See APPENDIX A for additional information regarding the historical enrollment and enrollment projections of the Borrower. Currently, the Borrower's charter provides for a maximum enrollment of 1,000. **The Borrower will be required to obtain approval from the TEA to increase its maximum enrollment in order to meet the projected revenues shown in Appendix A – Projected Financial Table. Texas Administrative Code Title 19, Rule §100.1033 provides that the Commissioner may not approve an increase in maximum enrollment unless the most recent accountability rating for each campus operated under the charter is Acceptable or higher. One of the Borrower's campuses received an Academically Unacceptable rating for the 2010-2011 school year. The Borrower has appealed the rating based on its assertion that the information it submitted was not accurate but has been informed in a letter dated October 27, 2011 that the Commissioner has denied the appeal on the basis that the appeal process does not allow for an appeal to be used to correct inaccurate information, specifically at-risk student registration criterion, previously submitted.**

The following language is taken from the notification of denial, dated October 27, 2011, for the appeal to change the Academically Unacceptable rating for 2010-11 from the Commissioner:

Thank you for your letter dated August 9, 2011, requesting that Gateway Tech High School (014-804-005) be reconsidered for evaluation under alternative education accountability (AEA) procedures even though the at-risk registration criterion was not met. Regrettably, your appeal is denied, and the campus rating for Gateway Tech High School remains Academically Unacceptable.

As described in the April 12, 2011, letter sent to you, Gateway Tech High School (014-804-005) did not meet the 2011 at-risk registration criterion. Staff research confirmed that this campus was new in 2010 and reported 71% at-risk student enrollment in both 2010 and 2011. As a result, this AEC did not meet the 2010 at-risk registration criterion of 75%, utilized the New Campus safeguard, and remained under AEA in 2010. Unfortunately, the 2011 criterion of 75% was not met, and neither the Prior-Year PEIMS Data nor the New Campus safeguard apply to this alternative education campus (AEC) in 2011.

Your appeal stated that incorrect at-risk data were submitted affecting the 2010-11 PEIMS at-risk data accuracy. Please note that the appeals process is not an opportunity to correct data by supplying information that was not known or reported properly by the submission date. School districts are responsible for validating at-risk information prior to final submission of Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) data through the use of available EDIT+ verification reports or other local verification procedures. Additionally, the at-risk requirements for participation in AEA procedures have been described in detail in the Accountability Manual each year since 2005.

TEA Charter School Division staff has communicated to the Borrower that the Borrower may apply to the Commissioner under Texas Education Code § 7.056 for a waiver of the accountability requirement to the approval of an increase in maximum enrollment. Only the Commissioner can grant such a waiver. The Borrower intends to apply to the TEA for the waiver and for approval to increase its maximum enrollment, but the Borrower can make no representation as to whether the TEA will grant such waiver and approval. See "THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS – Provisions of Open-Enrollment Charters."

These projections involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors, which may cause the actual results, performance, and achievements to be different from the future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Potential investors are cautioned that the actual results could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. **The projections are from the Borrower, and neither the Issuer nor the Underwriter has commissioned an independent feasibility analysis of any of the projected student attendance figures upon which the Borrower's projections are based. No independent confirmation of the Borrower's projections has been made, and while the Borrower believes its projections of growth of average daily attendance are reasonable, such growth may or may not occur and may be affected by a variety of factors, including completion of the Project in a timely manner, continued provision for funding of the Borrower by the State at adequate levels, operations and maintenance of the**

Borrower, and competition from other public or private schools in the areas where the Borrower operates its schools. See “FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONS INFORMATION –Projections by the Borrower; Required Increases in Attendance for Payment of Future Debt Service” herein and “APPENDIX A – Projected Financial Table” attached hereto.

Risks of Non-Completion. The financed facility requiring construction is located in the City of Georgetown, Texas (see “PLAN OF FINANCING – Project” herein). A brief description of the facilities and the projected completion dates are as follows:

The Project involves the purchase of 30 acres of land and lease of eight acres of land, all located at 3360 CR 111 (Westinghouse Road) in Georgetown, Texas, to be developed into the permanent school campus for Gateway College Preparatory School. In addition to the purchase and lease of the property, the Project consists of Phase 1 construction that will include site development for all permanent construction, the completion of an 11,000 square foot multi-purpose building with auxiliary gym floor, a competition track and soccer/lacrosse field, upgrades to the existing baseball field, decking for new modular classroom buildings and a new playground. Phase 1 site development and construction is expected to be completed in July 2012, with occupancy scheduled for August 2012.

In the future and not as part of the Project, the Borrower plans to complete all components of the master site plan for the Campus. See Appendix A – Facilities and Project.

Risks of Construction Contract. The Borrower has entered into a fixed-price construction contract for construction of the Project. The Borrower has been advised by its architect that the proceeds of the Bonds and the Series 2011Q Bonds, together with other available funds of the Borrower, will be sufficient for completion of the Project. If proceeds are not in fact sufficient, the restrictions on issuance of additional Debt by the Borrower contained in the Loan Agreement could limit the ability of the Borrower to borrow any additional funds beyond the completion debt authorized therein necessary for completion of the Project, which could adversely affect payment of the Bonds. Completion of the Project may be at risk in the event of failures of the contractor or of any underlying bonding companies. As noted, restrictions on issuance of additional Debt by the Borrower contained in the Loan Agreement could limit the ability of the Borrower to borrow additional funds necessary for completion of the Project, which could adversely affect payment of the Bonds.

Risks Associated with Charter School Operations. The likelihood of success of the Borrower must be viewed in light of the special problems, expenses, difficulties, delays, and complications often encountered in the operation of a charter school. The Borrower has been operating since August of 1999. The Borrower’s revenues per student should equal the revenues per student of traditional public schools available for operations and maintenance, but do not include the revenues available for capital outlays, and are significantly less than revenues received by many private schools in the area. A potential investor should anticipate that operational difficulties will exist for the Borrower which may not exist for traditional public schools or for established private schools.

The system of charter schools in Texas was established in 1995. Potential purchasers should therefore be aware that the system under which the Borrower operates could be significantly affected by unforeseen problems arising from the statutory provisions governing charter schools in Texas or future changes therein. See “– Dependence on the State – Changes in the School Finance System” and “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS” herein.

Competition. Unlike school districts, the Borrower must attract students from other schools, both public and private, within the general area of the schools. No students are required to attend the Borrower’s charter schools, and students at the Borrower’s charter schools may subsequently transfer to other public or private schools at will. There are numerous public and private schools in the immediate areas where the Borrower’s schools are located, many of which may be closer to the homes of present or prospective students of the Borrower’s charter schools. Failure by the Borrower to provide facilities or academics at a level acceptable to students and their parents would presumably cause the Borrower to fail to attract or maintain students, and would negatively affect the ability of the Borrower to make Loan Payments in an amount sufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds.

Risks Associated with Schools. There are a number of factors affecting schools in general that could have an adverse effect on the Borrower’s financial position and ability to make Loan Payments. These factors include,

but are not limited to, increasing costs of compliance with federal, State, or local regulatory laws or regulations, including, without limitation, laws or regulations concerning environmental quality, work safety, and accommodating persons with disabilities; any unionization of the Borrower's work force with consequent impact on wage scales and operating costs of the Borrower; the ability to attract a sufficient number of students and to maintain faculty meeting appropriate standards; and changes in existing statutes pertaining to the powers and minimum funding levels for charter schools. School operations also present significant risks and operational and management issues not encountered in other enterprises. While Texas law provides that the Borrower is immune from liability to the same extent as a school district, and that its employees and volunteers are immune from liability to the same extent as employees and volunteers of a school district, a potential investor should anticipate that, because the Borrower provides services to children, any failure in the Borrower's operation and management could result in liability risks to the Borrower which would not be present for other enterprises not engaged in providing such services.

Limited Assets of the Borrower. If the Borrower does not generate sufficient revenues to pay all of the Borrower's loan obligations and operating expenses, the Borrower may have no other source of funds to make such payments. Further, while the payments of Debt Service occur prior to payments of the Borrower's operating expenses, a failure to make such operating payments would presumably ultimately result in the inability of the Borrower to attract students or maintain sufficient revenues for payment of its Loan Payments.

No Taxing Power. Neither the Issuer nor the Borrower has taxing power.

Payment of State Funds to Trustee. The Master Indenture provides that, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, all of the Adjusted Revenues will be deposited into the Revenue Fund held by the Trustee, and the Borrower covenants and agrees in the Master Indenture that, without demand by the Master Trustee, it will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Master Trustee within five Business Days from the day of receipt the Adjusted Revenues to be so deposited. IF THE BORROWER WERE TO FAIL TO DELIVER THE ADJUSTED REVENUES, THE ONLY REMEDY AVAILABLE TO THE MASTER TRUSTEE AND/OR BONDHOLDERS WOULD BE A SUIT AGAINST THE BORROWER TO ENFORCE THE PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER INDENTURE.

Assumptions Regarding Enrollment, Revenues, and Expenditures

The Borrower has prepared internally the cash flow model (the "Projections"), a copy of which is reproduced in APPENDIX A hereto. The Projections contain information that the Borrower believes to be material to a decision to purchase the Bonds and should be read by potential investors in their entirety. The Projections involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance and achievements to be different from the future results, performance and achievements expressed or implied by the Projections. The Projections contain (a) projections of future enrollment, (b) forecasts of gross revenues and net revenues, and (c) forecasts of expenditures, including debt service. The Projections are based solely on the business plan of the Borrower. The accuracy of the Projections is dependent on the occurrence of assumptions and other future events which cannot be assured, and therefore, the actual results achieved during the period will vary from those forecast and other differences may be material and adverse. See "APPENDIX A – Projected Financial Table" attached hereto. The Projections were prepared solely by the Borrower and neither the Issuer nor the Underwriter participated in such preparation and neither of such parties makes any representations or gives any assurances regarding the Projections. The ability of the Borrower to achieve and maintain financially sustaining levels of enrollment on a continuing basis is subject to a number of factors; including, but not limited to, the physical condition of the Project, the programs provided for students, accreditation of the Borrower, and the supply of other public, private, and charter schools elsewhere. In addition, the Projections are only for the 12-month periods ending August 31 for the years 2012 through 2016, and, consequently, do not cover the whole period during which the Bonds may be outstanding.

Tax-Exempt Status of the Bonds

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied in order for interest on state and local obligations, such as the Bonds, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of bond proceeds,

limitations on the investment earnings of bond proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that certain investment earnings on bond proceeds be paid periodically to the United States, and a requirement that issuers file an information report with the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”). The Borrower has agreed that it will comply with all such requirements. Failure to comply with the requirements stated in the Code and related regulations, rulings, and policies may result in the treatment of the interest on the Bonds as taxable. Such adverse treatment may be retroactive to the date of issuance. See also “TAX MATTERS” herein.

In December 1999, as a part of a larger reorganization of the IRS, the IRS commenced operation of its Tax-Exempt and Government Entities Division (the “TE/GE Division”) as the successor to its Employee Plans and Exempt Organizations division. The TE/GE Division has a subdivision that is specifically devoted to tax-exempt bond compliance. The number of tax-exempt bond examinations has increased significantly under the TE/GE Division.

Neither the Issuer nor the Borrower has sought to obtain a private letter ruling from the IRS with respect to the Bonds, and the opinion of Bond Counsel is not binding on the IRS. There is no assurance that any IRS examination of the Bonds will not adversely affect the market value of the Bonds. See “TAX MATTERS” herein.

In addition, for a discussion of proposed legislation that could limit the tax benefit of the tax exemption applicable to the Bonds, see “TAX MATTERS—Impact of Proposed American Jobs Act.”

Tax-Exempt Status of the Borrower

The tax-exempt status of the Bonds presently depends upon maintenance by the Borrower of its status as an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Code. The maintenance of this status depends on compliance with general rules regarding the organization and operation of tax-exempt entities, including operation for charitable and educational purposes and avoidance of transactions that may cause earnings or assets to inure to the benefit of private individuals, such as the private benefit and inurement rules.

Tax-exempt organizations are subject to scrutiny from and face the potential for sanction and monetary penalties imposed by the IRS. One primary penalty available to the IRS under the Code with respect to a tax-exempt entity engaged in inurement or unlawful private benefit is the revocation of tax-exempt status. Although the IRS has not frequently revoked the 501(c)(3) tax-exempt status of non-profit organizations, it could do so in the future. Loss of tax-exempt status by the Borrower could result in loss of tax exemption of the Bonds and defaults in covenants regarding the Bonds and other obligations would likely be triggered. Loss of tax-exempt status by the Borrower could also result in substantial tax liabilities on its income. For these reasons, loss of tax-exempt status of the Borrower could have material adverse consequences on the financial condition of the Borrower.

On December 20, 2007, the IRS issued an updated version of Form 990, the return that charities and other tax-exempt organizations are required to file annually, for tax year 2008 (returns filed in 2009). The new Form 990 implements more stringent reporting requirements for tax-exempt organizations than previously in effect. Major revisions were made to the form’s summary page, governance section, and various schedules, including those relating to executive compensation, related organizations, and tax-exempt bonds. The IRS also announced a phase-in of the new form’s schedules for tax-exempt bonds (Schedule K). The additional oversight required to comply with the new Form 990 in the future will almost certainly require an increased investment of time and money on the part of the Borrower and may increase the potential for sanctions and monetary penalties imposed by the IRS.

With increasing frequency, the IRS has imposed substantial monetary penalties and future charity or public benefit obligations on tax-exempt entities in lieu of revoking tax-exempt status, as well as requiring that certain transactions be altered, terminated, or avoided in the future and/or requiring governance or management changes. These penalties and obligations typically are imposed on the tax-exempt organization pursuant to a “closing agreement,” a contractual agreement pursuant to which a taxpayer and the IRS agree to settle a disputed matter. Given the exemption risks involved in certain transactions, the Borrower may be at risk for incurring monetary and other liabilities imposed by the IRS. These liabilities could be materially adverse.

Less onerous sanctions, referred to generally as “intermediate sanctions,” have been enacted, such sanctions focus enforcement on private persons who transact business with an exempt organization rather than the exempt organization itself, but these sanctions do not replace the other remedies available to the IRS, as mentioned above.

The Borrower may be audited by the IRS. Because of the complexity of the tax laws and the presence of issues about which reasonable persons can differ, an IRS audit could result in additional taxes, interest, and penalties. An IRS audit ultimately could affect the tax-exempt status of the Borrower, as well as the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Bonds and any other tax-exempt debt issued for the Borrower.

State and Local Tax Exemption

The State has not been as active as the IRS in scrutinizing the tax-exempt status of non-profit organizations. It is possible that legislation may be proposed to strengthen the role of the Attorney General of the State in supervising non-profit organizations. It is likely that the loss by the Borrower of federal tax exemption also would trigger a challenge to the State or local tax exemption of the Borrower. Depending on the circumstances, such event could be adverse and material.

It is not possible to predict the scope or effect of future legislative or regulatory actions with respect to taxation of non-profit corporations. There can also be no assurance that future change of circumstance or changes in the laws and regulations of federal, State, or local governments will not materially adversely affect the operations and financial conditions of the Borrower by requiring the Borrower to pay income or local property taxes.

Unrelated Business Income

The IRS and State, county, and local tax authorities may undertake audits and reviews of the operations of tax-exempt organizations with respect to the generation of unrelated business taxable income (“UBTI”). The Borrower may participate in activities that generate UBTI. An investigation or audit could lead to a challenge that could result in taxes, interest, and penalties with respect to UBTI and, in some cases, ultimately could affect the tax-exempt status of the Borrower as well as the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest payable on the Bonds.

Dependence on the State

State Payments Subject to Biennial Appropriation. Repayment of Debt Service on the Bonds depends principally on receipt by the Borrower of payments by the State based on the school district that the student would otherwise attend for each student in average daily attendance. The State Legislature meets each odd-numbered biennium, and failure of the State Legislature to appropriate sufficient amounts to pay its share of the per student cost to the Borrower could result in failure of the Borrower to make timely payments to the Trustee for Debt Service on the Bonds. See “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS” herein.

Changes in the School Finance System. Because Texas charter schools are ultimately funded from the same sources as Texas public school districts, changes in the system of school finance could significantly affect how charter schools, including the Borrower’s charter schools, are funded. Neither the Issuer nor the Borrower can make any representation or prediction concerning how or if the State Legislature may change the current public school finance system, and how those changes may affect the funding or operations of charter schools. See “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS” and “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” herein.

Revocation or Non-renewal of Charter. The Borrower’s charter will be subject to renewal as set forth under “THE BORROWER - Terms of Operation Under Charter” herein. However, the Borrower’s charter may be revoked if the persons operating the Borrower’s charter schools commit a material violation of the charters, including failure to satisfy accountability provisions prescribed by the charter, failure to satisfy generally accepted accounting standards of fiscal management, failure to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the students, or

failure to comply with the provisions of Chapter 12 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, or other applicable laws or rules. The State has closed three charter schools during oversight reviews, but the Borrower believes that there is no current condition which would cause revocation of its charter. See “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS” herein.

Public School System Accountability. The Texas Education Agency accountability ratings system rates all public schools, charter schools, and school districts in the State of Texas. A charter school or district that fails to maintain the requisite accountability ratings is subject to sanctions that include loss of accreditation and closure. A school or campus that has been rated Academically Unacceptable for two consecutive school years is assigned an accreditation status of accredited-warned and the Commissioner of Education is required to order that the campus be reconstituted and assign a campus intervention team to assist the school in making necessary improvements. If an open-enrollment charter school has received an accreditation status of accredited-warned for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, the Commissioner may revoke the school’s accreditation and order closure of all programs operated under the school’s charter. One of the Borrower’s campuses, Gateway Tech High School, received an Academically Unacceptable rating for the 2010-2011 school year. **The Borrower has appealed the rating based on its assertion that the information it submitted was not accurate but has been informed that the Commissioner has denied the appeal on the basis that the appeal process does not allow for an appeal to be used to correct inaccurate information, specifically at-risk student registration criterion, previously submitted.**

Payment of State Revenues to Trustee. The Master Indenture provides that, upon an occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, all of the Adjusted Revenues (including State Revenues) required to be deposited under the Master Indenture will be deposited into the Revenue Fund held by the Master Trustee, and the Borrower covenants and agrees in the Master Indenture that, without demand by the Master Trustee, it will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Master Trustee, within five Business Days from the day of receipt, the Adjusted Revenues to be so deposited. IF THE BORROWER WERE TO FAIL TO DELIVER THE ADJUSTED REVENUES, THE ONLY REMEDY AVAILABLE TO THE MASTER TRUSTEE AND/OR BONDHOLDERS WOULD BE A SUIT AGAINST THE BORROWER TO ENFORCE THE PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER INDENTURE.

Risk of Catastrophic Loss

In the event a natural or man-made disaster, such as a hurricane, fire, earthquake, tornado, or war destroyed one or more of the Borrower’s schools (or significant outlying improvements, once constructed), the revenues of the Borrower would be drastically reduced. Moreover, the market value of the property pledged under the Deed of Trust would also be drastically reduced.

While the Bonds are outstanding, the Borrower has agreed to insure or cause insurance to be carried for its buildings and contents, including the Project (during both the period of construction and the period subsequent to completion of the Project), against such losses and in such amounts as is customary for persons engaged in the same business as the Borrower and operating facilities similar to its buildings and other facilities, including the Project. The Borrower has additionally covenanted in the Loan Agreement to provide general liability, comprehensive professional liability, comprehensive automobile liability, workers compensation, and business interruption insurance. The business interruption insurance is required to cover actual losses in gross revenues from the Project resulting directly from necessary interruption of the operation of the Borrower caused by damage to or destruction (resulting from fire and lightning, accident to a fired pressure vessel or machinery, and other perils as further set forth in the Master Indenture) of real or personal property constituting part of the Project, less charges and expenses which do not necessarily continue during the interruption, for such length of time as may be required with the exercise of due diligence and dispatch to rebuild, repair, or replace such properties as have been damaged or destroyed (but in no event less than 12 months). In the event that insurance proceeds from damage, destruction, or condemnation with respect to the Project is in an amount greater than \$250,000, the Loan Agreement requires transfer of such amounts to the Trustee under the conditions set forth in the Loan Agreement. For a description of the insurance coverage currently maintained by the Borrower, see “SUMMARY OF INSURANCE PROVISIONS – Summary of the Borrower’s Current Insurance Coverage” herein. Nevertheless, there can be no assurance that a casualty loss will be covered by insurance (certain casualties are excepted), that the insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, that insurance proceeds to rebuild the effected school will be sufficient,

or that a sufficient number of students would wish to attend the school following rebuilding. Even if insurance proceeds are available and the Borrower has rebuilt the Project, there could be a lengthy period of time during which there would be little or no revenues produced by operation of the effected school.

Limited Remedies After Default

Remedies available to owners of Bonds in the event of a default by the Issuer in one or more of its obligations under the Bonds or the Indenture or by the Borrower under the Loan Agreement or the Master Note are limited to the terms of such instruments, and may prove to be expensive, time-consuming, and difficult to enforce. Further, as noted above, the Bonds are special limited obligations of the Issuer and existence of any remedy does not guarantee sufficient assets of the Borrower pledged to payment of the Bonds to secure such payment (see “– Limited Obligations” herein).

Remedies with respect to foreclosure under the Deed of Trust for the benefit of the Beneficiaries thereunder may be further limited by State constitutional and statutory limitations on foreclosure, including the right of redemption of foreclosed property granted to debtors under the Texas Constitution.

The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the bondholders may further be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization, or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors such as the Issuer or the Borrower (see “– Risk of Bankruptcy” herein).

Risk of Bankruptcy

As is true with many entities which issue debt, there is a risk that the Issuer may file for bankruptcy and afford itself the protection of the federal Bankruptcy Code. In that case, the Issuer would receive the benefit of the automatic stay and creditors, such as the owners of the Bonds, would not be able to pursue their remedies against it without the permission of the Bankruptcy Court. The Issuer would also have the right to reorganize and adjust its debts with the approval of the Bankruptcy Court. While the relevant law on this point is not clear, it may be possible for the Issuer to be forced into involuntary bankruptcy by one or more creditors. A bankruptcy filing by or against the Issuer could adversely affect the receipt of principal of and interest on the Bonds.

Similarly, there is a risk that the Borrower may file for bankruptcy and afford itself the protection of the federal Bankruptcy Code. In that case, the Borrower would receive the benefit of the automatic stay and creditors, such as the owners of the Bonds, would not be able to pursue their remedies against it without the permission of the Bankruptcy Court. The Borrower would also have the right to reorganize and adjust its debts with the approval of the Bankruptcy Court. While the Borrower is a nonprofit corporation, the Borrower is a part of the public school system. Consequently, it is not clear whether the Borrower would properly file as a corporate debtor or under Chapter Nine of the United States Bankruptcy Code governing government subdivisions. So long as the Borrower is a non-profit corporation, it cannot be forced into an involuntary bankruptcy by one or more creditors, even if it is properly characterized as a corporate debtor. A bankruptcy filing by or against the Borrower could adversely affect the receipt of principal of and interest on the Bonds.

Value of Land and Improvements

Under the Deed of Trust, the Borrower will grant to the Mortgage Trustee (as defined in the Deed of Trust) a first lien on and security interest in the Land and Improvements. The Land and Improvements are located within Georgetown, Texas (see “PLAN OF FINANCE - Project” herein).

No independent appraisal on the property has been performed at the request of the Issuer or the Underwriter, and there is no guarantee that the foreclosure value of the Land and/or Improvements will be adequate in the event of any foreclosure to pay defaulted and accelerated Debt Service. Additionally, the value of the Land and Improvements may be less than comparable commercial properties in the area, especially in light of the special nature of the Improvements and their limited use. Failure to complete the Project could negatively affect any sale of the Project pursuant to the Deed of Trust.

Inability to Liquidate or Delay in Liquidating the Project

An event of default gives the Mortgage Trustee (as defined in the Deed of Trust) the right to sell the Project pursuant to a sale under the Deed of Trust. The Project is intended to be used solely for educational purposes of the Borrower. Because of such use, a potential purchaser of the Bonds should not anticipate that a sale of the Project could be accomplished rapidly or at all. Any sale of the Project may require compliance with the laws of the State applicable thereto. Such compliance may be difficult, time-consuming, and/or expensive. Any delays in the ability of the Mortgage Trustee to sell the Project will result in delays in the payment of the Bonds.

Since the Project is constructed for use as a school facility it may not be readily adaptable to other uses. As a result, in the event of a sale of the Project, the number of uses which could be made of the property, and the number of entities which would be interested in purchasing the Project, could be limited, and the sale price could thus be affected. The locations of the Project may also limit the number of potential purchasers. The ability of the Mortgage Trustee to sell the Project to third parties, thereby liquidating the investment, would be limited as a result of the nature of the Project. For these reasons, no assurance can be made that the amount realized upon any sale of the Project will be fully sufficient to pay and discharge the Bonds. In particular, there can be no representation that the cost of the property included in the Project constitutes a realizable amount upon any forced sale thereof. Failure to complete the Project could negatively affect any sale of the Project pursuant to the Deed of Trust.

Risk of Increased Debt

Subject to certain conditions provided in the Indenture, the Issuer has reserved the right to issue additional Debt on behalf of the Borrower which is secured under the Master Indenture on an equal basis with the Bonds. The issuance of additional Debt may adversely affect the investment security of the Bonds. For a description of the circumstances under which additional Debt may be issued, see “APPENDIX D – Substantially Final Form of the Master Indenture and Substantially Final Form of Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2” attached hereto.

The Borrower does not plan to issue additional debt within the next 12 months unless the total new annual debt service can be used to eliminate the actual annual operational lease costs it currently incurs for the existing modular classroom buildings without exceeding such costs.

Risk of Failure to Comply with Certain Covenants

Failure of the Issuer to comply with certain covenants contained in the Indenture or failure of the Borrower to comply with certain covenants in the Loan Agreement on a continuing basis prior to the maturity of the Bonds could result in interest on the Bonds becoming taxable retroactive to the date of original issuance (see “TAX MATTERS” herein).

Limited Marketability of the Bonds

The Issuer has no understanding with the Underwriter regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price may be greater than the bid and asked price of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional issuers as such bonds are more generally bought, sold, or traded in the secondary market.

THE BORROWER

Organization

The Borrower is a non-profit corporation established under the laws of the State in 1995.

Management

The Borrower is governed by a volunteer Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is selected pursuant to the bylaws of the Borrower and has the authority to make decisions, elect the officers of the Borrower, and significantly influence Borrower's operations. The Board of Directors has the primary accountability for the fiscal affairs of the Borrower. See APPENDIX A herein for more information regarding the Board of Directors and key administrative personnel of the Borrower.

Terms of Operation Under Charter

The Borrower was granted its initial open-enrollment charter school from the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") to operate its initial school as an open enrollment charter school in July of 2001. The Borrower currently holds one charter from the TEA that allows for a maximum student enrollment of 1,000. The current charter will expire on July 31, 2015.

The Borrower currently operates its school on five campuses, located as follows:

Gateway College Preparatory School – 3320 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas⁽¹⁾

Gateway Tech High School – 2951 Williams Drive, Georgetown, Texas

New Horizons Residential School – 850 Highway 574 W., Goldthwaite, Texas

Williams House Residential School – 108 E. Main Street, Lometa Texas

Canyon Lakes Residential School – 2402 Canyon Lakes Drive, Lubbock, Texas

See APPENDIX A attached hereto for detailed information about the Borrower and the Campus.

⁽¹⁾ Upon completion of the Project, Gateway College Preparatory School – 3360 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONS INFORMATION

Statement of Financial Position for the Year Ended August 31, 2010 the 14-month Period Ended August 31, 2009, and the Year Ended June 30, 2008

The following is derived from the Borrower's audited financial statements for fiscal years 2010, 2009 and 2008 obtained from the Texas Education Agency website. The Borrower has not sought or obtained the consent of its auditors for inclusion of the audited financial information.

ASSETS

	2010	2009	2008
Current Assets			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 123,387	\$ 271,332	\$ 363,535
Investments	1,398,570	1,649,914	2,112,722
Due from TEA	383,906		
Grants Receivable		107,814	
Other Receivables	16,900	47,284	
Prepaid Expenses	24,630		
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total Current Assets	\$ 1,947,393	\$ 2,076,344	\$ 2,476,257
Property and Equipment			
Buildings and Improvements	253,524		
Property and Equipment	116,790		
Equipment and Furniture		13,099	6,135
Accumulated Depreciation		(4,058)	(146)
Other Assets		162	
Total Property and Equipment	\$ 579,453	\$ 9,203	\$ 5,989
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total Assets	\$ 2,526,846	\$ 2,085,547	\$ 2,482,246

LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS

Current Liabilities

Accounts Payable	\$ 195,982	\$ 121,778	\$ 1,683
Accrued Expenses	188,892		
Due to Student Groups	10,901		
Total Current Liabilities	\$ 395,775	\$ 121,778	\$ 1,683

Other Liabilities

Accrued Compensated Leave	9,900		
Accrued Liabilities		94,230	880
Total Liabilities	\$ 405,675	\$ 216,008	\$ 2,563

Net Assets

Unrestricted	644,172	1,869,539	1,698,731
Temporarily Restricted Assets	1,476,999		780,952
Total Net Assets	\$ 2,121,171	\$ 1,869,539	\$ 2,479,683
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	\$ 2,526,846	\$ 2,085,547	\$ 2,482,246

Statements of Activities for the Year Ended August 31, 2010, the 14-month Period Ended August 31, 2009 and the Year Ended June 30, 2008

The following is derived from the Borrower's audited financial statements for fiscal years 2010, 2009 and 2008. The Borrower has not sought or obtained the consent of its auditors for inclusion of the audited financial information.

	<u>2010</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
REVENUES			
Local Support			
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$ 48,645	\$ 68,157	\$ (59,943)
5750 Revenues from Cocurricular Enterprising Activities	2,506		
5760 Revenues from Intermediate Sources	18,345		
Total Local Support	<u>\$ 69,496</u>	<u>\$ 68,157</u>	<u>\$ (59,943)</u>
State Program Revenues			
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues	3,288,052	1,753,644	1,618,135
5820 State Program Revenue Distributed by TEA	11,269	6,641	47,871
Total State Program Revenues	<u>\$ 3,299,321</u>	<u>\$ 1,760,285</u>	<u>\$ 1,666,007</u>
Federal Program Revenues			
5910 Federal Revenues Distributed through Government Entities Other than State or Federal Agencies	80,313		
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by TEA	263,703	235,365	122,959
5930 Federal Revenues Distributed by State of Texas Government Agencies		12,944	459
5940 Federal Revenues Distributed Directly from the Federal Government	35,719		
Total Federal Program Revenues	<u>\$ 379,735</u>	<u>\$ 248,309</u>	<u>\$ 123,418</u>
Other Revenue			
Contributions			2,553
Investment Income			(68,346)
Miscellaneous Income			562
Total Other Revenue			<u>\$ (65,231)</u>
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 3,748,552</u>	<u>\$ 2,076,750</u>	<u>\$ 1,664,251</u>

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

EXPENSES	2010	2009	2008
11 Instruction	1,543,317	1,002,861	735,904
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,339	648	322
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	110,948	55,076	9,468
23 School Leadership	408,637	316,967	145,551
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	128,713	90,399	81,085
32 Social Work Services		4,571	10,092
33 Health Services	3,044		
34 Student Transportation	29,358		
35 Food Services	23,301	20,580	
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	39,392	1,389	2,628
41 General Administration	622,296	541,503	307,021
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	334,672	128,604	66,186
52 Security and Monitoring Services			1,075
53 Data Processing Services	134,103	108,287	61,726
<hr/>			
OTHER [FOUNDATION] EXPENSES			
Insurance			7,042
Occupancy			5,200
Salaries			94,967
Supplies			1,011
Telephone			740
Travel			172
Other			19,503
<hr/>			
Total Foundation Expenses	\$	\$	\$ 128,635
<hr/>			
Total Expenses	\$ 3,379,120	\$ 2,270,884	\$ 1,549,692
<hr/>			
Change in Net Assets – From Operations		(194,133)	
Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments		(114,088)	
Change in Net Assets	369,432	(308,221)	114,559
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	1,107,567	1,415,789*	2,365,124
Net Assets - End of Year	\$ 1,476,999	\$ 1,107,567	\$ 2,479,683
<hr/>			

*As restated

Audited Financial Information

Audited financial statements for the Borrower for the fiscal years 2010, 2009, and 2008 are included herein as APPENDIX B. The Borrower has not sought or obtained the consent of its auditors for inclusion of the audited financial statements in this Official Statement.

Projections by the Borrower; Required Increases in Attendance for Payment of Future Debt Service

The Borrower has projected revenues for the fiscal years from 2011-2012 through 2015-2016 which include substantial increases in revenues. Such projections are attached hereto in APPENDIX A. See “RISK FACTORS – Dependence on the Operations of the Borrower – Growth of Student Enrollment” and “–Accuracy of Borrower Projections of Growth” herein. The increase in revenues contained in the Borrower’s projections are based on both stability in the system of charter schools in Texas, continued state funding at current levels, and expected growth in student populations. See “RISK FACTORS – Dependence on the Operations of the Borrower” and “–Dependence on the State” and “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS” herein.

The estimated maximum annual combined debt service for the Bonds the Series 2011B Bonds and the Series 2011Q Bonds is \$784,388 (2021-2030). See **Schedule 1 – Projected Debt Service attached hereto.**

The following calculations show debt service coverage based on projections of the Borrower:

Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on all Debt (2021-2030) ^(a)	\$ 784,388
Estimated Net Revenues Available for Debt Service (2012)	\$ 1,203,485
Projected Net Revenues Available for Debt Service (2016) ^(b)	\$ 1,111,439
Estimated Coverage of MADS (2012)	1.53x
Projected Coverage of MADS (2016) ^(b)	1.42x

^(a) Includes the Bonds, the Series 2011B Bonds and the Series 2011Q Bonds.

^(b) Assumes flat enrollment. See APPENDIX A—Projected Financial Tables.

THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS

General

The Texas Legislature adopted the Texas charter school system in 1995 to offer publicly funded choices to parents within the public school system. Texas law provides for three types of charters: home-rule school district charters, campus or campus program charters, and open-enrollment charters. The Borrower’s charter school operates under an open-enrollment charter. Under current statutes, the charter system effectively provides the same per student public funding for education (but not necessarily for capital needs) as is available to other public schools.

The State Board of Education (the “Board of Education”) may grant a charter on the application of an eligible entity for an open enrollment charter school to operate in a facility of a commercial or nonprofit entity or a school district, including a home-rule school district. “Eligible entity” includes certain institutions of higher education, certain private or independent institutions of higher education, an organization (such as the Borrower) that is exempt from taxation under section 501(c)(3) of the Code, or a governmental entity.

For a discussion of potential changes in the system of charter school finance in Texas, see “RISK FACTORS – Dependence on the State” herein.

Limitation on Number of Charters Granted

The Board of Education may, at this time, grant a total of not more than 215 charters for open-enrollment charter schools. Applicants are required to meet financial, governing, and operating standards adopted by the Texas Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”).

Authority Under Charter

An open-enrollment charter school is to provide instruction to students at one or more elementary or secondary grade levels as provided by the charter; will be governed under the governing structure described by the charter; will retain authority to operate under the charter contingent on satisfactory student performance as provided by statute; and does not have authority to impose taxes.

An open-enrollment charter school is subject to federal and State laws and rules governing public schools, but is subject to the Texas Education Code and rules adopted under the Texas Education Code only to the extent the applicability of a provision of the Texas Education Code or a rule adopted under the Code to an open-enrollment charter school is specifically provided.

An open-enrollment charter school has the powers granted to schools under Title 2, Texas Education Code (“Title 2”), as amended, which generally governs public primary and secondary education in Texas. An open-enrollment charter school is subject to any provisions of Title 2 establishing a criminal offense; prohibitions, restrictions, or requirements, as applicable, imposed by such title or a rule adopted under Title 2 relating to specific provisions governing the Public Education Information Management System (“PEIMS”), criminal history records; certain reading programs, assessment instruments, and accelerated instruction; high school graduation; special education programs; bilingual education; pre-kindergarten programs; extracurricular activities; discipline management practices; health and safety; and public school accountability (including testing requirements, and requirements to report an educator’s misconduct).

An open-enrollment charter school is part of the public school system of the State. The board members of the governing body of the school are considered a governmental body for purposes of Chapters 551 and 552, Texas Government Code, as amended, governing open meetings and open records. In matters relating to operation of the school, the school is immune from liability to the same extent as a school district, and its employees and volunteers are immune from liability to the same extent as school district employees and volunteers. Members of the governing body of a charter school are immune from liability to the same extent as a school district trustee. An employee of an open enrollment charter school who qualifies for membership in the Teacher Retirement System of Texas will be covered under the system to the same extent a qualified employee of a school district is covered. For each employee of the school covered under the system, the school is responsible for making any contribution that otherwise would be the legal responsibility of the school district, and the State is responsible for making contributions to the same extent it would be legally responsible if the employee were a school district employee.

An open-enrollment charter school must provide transportation to each student attending the school to the same extent a school district is required by law to provide transportation to district students.

State Funding

Prior to August 31, 2001, an open-enrollment charter school was entitled to the distribution from the available school fund for a student attending the open-enrollment charter school to which the district in which the student resides would be entitled. A student attending an open-enrollment charter school who is eligible under Section 42.003, Texas Education Code, is entitled to the benefits of the Foundation School Program. The Commissioner will distribute from the Foundation School Fund to each charter school an amount equal to the cost of a Foundation School Program provided by the program for which the charter is granted, including the transportation allotment, for the student that the district in which the student resides would be entitled to, less an amount equal to the sum of the school’s tuition receipts from the local district plus the school’s distribution from the available school fund. This prior law provides the basis for a portion of the State Funding available to charter schools and more fully described below.

Commencing August 31, 2001, a charter holder is entitled to receive for the open-enrollment charter school funding as if the school were a school district without a tier one local share for purposes of Tier One and without any local revenue (“LR”) for purposes of Tier Two. In determining funding for an open-enrollment charter school, adjustments under State law and the district enrichment tax rate (“DTR”) are based on the average adjustment and average district enrichment tax rate for the State. An open-enrollment charter school is entitled to funds that are available to school districts from the Texas Education Agency or the Commissioner in the form of grants or other discretionary funding unless the statute authorizing the funding explicitly provides that open-enrollment charter schools are not entitled to the funding. The Commissioner may adopt rules to provide and account for state funding of open-enrollment charter schools.

Funds received from the State by a charter holder are considered to be public funds for all purposes under State law and are held in trust by the charter holder for the benefit of the students of the open-enrollment charter school.

An open-enrollment charter school receives:

- for the 2009-2010 school year, 30 percent of its funding according to the law in effect on August 31, 2001, and 70 percent of its funding according to the change;
- for the 2010-2011 school year, 20 percent of its funding according to the law in effect on August 31, 2001, and 80 percent of its funding according to the change;
- for the 2011-2012 school year, 10 percent of its funding according to the law in effect on August 31, 2001, and 90 percent of its funding according to the change;
- and for the 2012-2013 school year and subsequent school years, 100 percent of its funding according to the change.

The following discussion of school district funding relates to the Borrower through the charter school funding formulas described above. As the above timeline indicates the funding formula for the Borrower is in transition from being based on each student’s resident district’s characteristics to being based on State averages for all districts.

Generally, a student is entitled to the benefits of the Foundation School Program if the student is 5 years of age or older and under 21 years of age on September 1 of the school year and has not graduated from high school. A student is also entitled to the benefits of the Foundation School Program if the student is enrolled in certain pre-kindergarten classes.

The Foundation School Program provides for (1) State guaranteed basic funding allotments per student (“Tier One”) and (2) State guaranteed revenues per student per penny of local tax effort to provide operational funding for an “enriched” educational program (“Tier Two”). State funding allotments may be altered and adjusted in certain circumstances to account for shortages in State appropriations or to allocate available funds in accordance with wealth equalization goals. Tier One allotments are intended to provide a basic program of education rated academically acceptable and meeting other applicable legal standards. If needed, the State will subsidize local tax receipts to produce a basic allotment. The basic allotment is currently \$4,765 per student in average daily attendance. To receive the State subsidy, a local school district must levy an effective property tax of at least \$0.86 per \$100 of assessed valuation.

Tier Two allotments are intended to guarantee each school district an opportunity to provide a basic program and to supplement that program at a level of its own choice. For fiscal year 2009-10, the first six cents of tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate will generate a guaranteed yield equivalent to (a) that of the Austin Independent School District or (b) the amount of tax revenue per weighted average daily attendance (“WADA”) received on that tax effort in the previous year, whichever is greater. The second level of Tier Two is generated by tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate plus six cents and has a guaranteed yield per penny of local tax effort of \$31.95.

The Borrower's total per student funding budgeted for the 2011-2012 fiscal year is approximately \$8,336 per average daily attendance. The Borrower's historical total State funding per student in average daily attendance is provided below:

	<u>2007-08</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2009-10</u>	<u>2010-11</u>
ADA ^(a)	73	103	208	380
Total State Funding ^(b)	\$ 1,620,404	\$ 1,760,285	\$ 3,299,321	\$ 4,241,812
Funding Per ADA	\$ 22,197	\$ 17,090	\$ 15,862	\$ 11,163

^(a) Average Daily Attendance.

^(b) Numbers obtained from the Borrower.

Source: Texas Education Agency.

Local Funding

Except as specifically provided, an open-enrollment charter school is entitled to receive payments (referred to as tuition) from the school district in which a student attending the charter school resides, in an amount equal to the quotient of the tax revenue collected by the school district for maintenance and operations for the school year for which tuition is being paid divided by the sum of the number of students enrolled in the district as reported in the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS), including the number of students for whom the district is required to pay tuition. The tuition to be paid by a school district with a wealth per student that exceeds the equalized wealth level under Chapter 41, Texas Education Code, as amended, will be based on the district's tax revenue after the district has acted to achieve the equalized wealth level under Chapter 41.

An open-enrollment charter school may not charge tuition to its students.

Because the amount received by the charter school from the local district is based on the local district's per student tax revenue, per student revenue for the charter school will vary depending on the taxes levied by the student's home district.

Provisions of Open-Enrollment Charters

Under State statute, the Board of Education has the authority to select applicants to establish open-enrollment charter schools. The Board of Education has adopted an application form and procedures for applications to operate an open-enrollment charter school. The Board of Education has also adopted criteria to use in selecting a charter recipient.

Each charter granted must describe the educational program to be offered, which must include the required curriculum as provided by statute, specify the period for which the charter or any charter renewal is valid; provide that continuation or renewal of the charter is contingent on acceptable student performance on assessment instruments and on compliance with any accountability provision specified by the charter, by a deadline or at intervals specified by the charter; establish the level of student performance that is considered acceptable; specify any basis, in addition to a basis specified by statute, on which the charter may be placed on probation or revoked or on which renewal of the charter may be denied; prohibit discrimination in admission policy on the basis of sex, national origin, ethnicity, religion, disability, academic or athletic ability, or the district the child would otherwise attend in accordance with the Texas Education Code; specify the grade levels to be offered; describe the governing structure of the program; specify the powers and duties of the governing body of the school; specify the manner in which the school will distribute certain information to parents; describe the process by which the person providing the program will adopt an annual budget; describe the manner in which an annual audit of the financial and programmatic operations of the program is to be conducted, including the manner in which the person providing the program will provide information necessary for the school district in which the program is located to participate, as required by this code or by Board of Education rule, in PEIMS; describe the facilities to be used; describe the geographical area served by the program; and specify any type of enrollment criteria to be used.

The grant of a charter does not create an entitlement to renewal of the charter. A revision of a charter of an open-enrollment charter school may be made only with the approval of the Board of Education.

Not more than once a year, an open-enrollment charter school may request approval to revise the maximum student enrollment. **The Borrower will be required to obtain approval to increase its maximum enrollment in order to meet its projected revenues or accommodate the anticipated enrollment.**

Basis for Modification, Placement on Probation, Revocation, or Denial of Renewal

The Commissioner may modify, place on probation, revoke, or deny renewal of the charter of an open-enrollment charter school if the Commissioner determines that the charter holder committed a material violation of the charter, including failure to satisfy accountability provisions prescribed by the charter; failure to satisfy generally accepted accounting standards of fiscal management; failure to protect the health, safety, or welfare of students; or failure to comply with any applicable law or rule. The action by the Commissioner with respect to modification, probation, revocation, or denial of renewal of a charter must be based on the best interest of the school's students, the severity of the violation, and any previous violation the school has committed. The Commissioner will adopt a procedure to be used for modifying, placing on probation, revoking, or denying renewal of the charter of an open-enrollment charter school.

If the Commissioner revokes or denies the renewal of a charter of an open-enrollment charter school, or if an open-enrollment charter school surrenders its charter, the school may not continue to operate or receive State funds except that an open-enrollment charter school may continue to operate and receive State funds for the remainder of a school year if the Commissioner denies renewal of the school's charter before the completion of that school year.

The Commissioner may take certain disciplinary actions available for public schools generally to the extent the Commissioner determines necessary, if an open-enrollment charter school commits a material violation of the school's charter, fails to satisfy generally accepted accounting standards of fiscal management, or fails to comply with the requirements of the Texas Education Code, Chapter 12, Subchapter D, as amended, or other applicable state and/or federal law or rule, as determined by the Commissioner under Section 100.1022 and Section 100.1021, Chapter 100, Subchapter AA of Commissioner's Rules Concerning Open-Enrollment Charter Schools, 26 Tex Reg 8823 adopted effective November 6, 2001, amended to be effective April 6, 2005, 30 Tex Reg 1911, adopted April 6, 2005. The Commissioner may temporarily withhold funding, suspend the authority of an open-enrollment charter school to operate, or take any other reasonable action the Commissioner determines necessary to protect the health, safety, or welfare of students enrolled at the school based on evidence that conditions at the school present a danger to the health, safety, or welfare of the students. After the Commissioner so acts, the open-enrollment charter school may not receive funding and may not resume operating until a determination is made that, despite initial evidence, the conditions at the school do not present a danger of material harm to the health, safety, or welfare of students; or the conditions at the school that presented a danger of material harm to the health, safety, or welfare of the students have been corrected.

Annual Evaluation

The Commissioner must designate an impartial organization with experience in evaluating school choice programs to conduct an annual evaluation of open-enrollment charter schools. The evaluation must include consideration of students' scores on assessment instruments, student attendance, students' grades, incidents involving student discipline, socioeconomic data on students' families, parents' satisfaction with their children's school, and students' satisfaction with their school. The evaluation of open-enrollment charter schools must also include an evaluation of: the costs of instruction, administration, and transportation incurred by open-enrollment charter schools; the effect of open-enrollment charter schools on school districts and on teachers, students, and parents in those districts; and other areas determined by the Commissioner.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Funding Changes in Response to West Orange-Cove II

In response to the decision in West Orange-Cove II, the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) enacted House Bill 1 (“HB 1”), which made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded, as well as other legislation which, among other things, established a special fund in the Texas state treasury to be used to collect new tax revenues that are dedicated under certain conditions for appropriation by the Legislature to reduce Operation and Maintenance Tax rates, broadened the State business franchise tax, modified the procedures for assessing the State motor vehicle sales and use tax and increased the State tax on tobacco products (HB 1 and other described legislation are collectively referred to as the “Reform Legislation”). The Reform Legislation generally became effective at the beginning of the 2006-07 fiscal year of each district.

Recent Litigation

On October 10, 2011, a group of plaintiffs, including a coalition representing approximately 150 Texas school districts, six individual independent school districts, taxpayers and parents filed suit in the 200th District Court of Travis County, Texas against the Commissioner, the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts and the Texas State Board of Education in a case styled Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et. al. v. Scott, et. al. In the suit, the plaintiffs seek a declaration that the school finance system as currently constituted

violates the “efficiency” provisions of art. VII, § 1 of the Texas Constitution, that the school finance system fails to make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of the system in violation of Article VII, § 1 of the Texas Constitution, that the system imposes a tax that is unequal and not uniform in violation of art. VIII, § 1(a) of the Texas Constitution, that the system has created a state ad valorem tax in violation of art. VIII, § 1-e of the Texas Constitution, and that the system fails to provide equal protection to students in low-wealth districts in violation of art. 1 § 3.

In addition, the plaintiffs are seeking to enjoin “the state and its officials from distributing any funds, under the current school finance system until an equitable system is created.” See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” for a discussion of the Reform Legislation and subsequent legislative changes establishing the current school finance system. The District cannot predict the outcome of the lawsuit or its potential impact on the school finance system or the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations.

Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on Public School Obligations

In the future, the Legislature could enact additional changes to the Finance System which could benefit or be a detriment to a school district depending upon a variety of factors, including the financial strategies that the Borrower has implemented in light of past funding structures. Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions, the Borrower can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or litigation, or how such legislation or future court orders may affect the Borrower’s financial condition, revenues or operations. The disposition of any possible future litigation or the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could substantially adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the Borrower, as noted herein.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

General

The following description of the Finance System is a summary of the Reform Legislation and the changes made by the State Legislature to the Reform Legislation since its enactment, including modifications made during the regular through third called sessions of the 79th Texas Legislature (collectively, the “2006 Legislative Session”),

the regular session of the 81st Texas Legislature (the “2009 Legislative Session”) and the regular and first called sessions of the 82nd Texas Legislature (collectively, the “2011 Legislative Session”). For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Vernon’s Texas Codes Annotated, Education Code, Chapters 41 through 46, as amended.

The Reform Legislation, which generally became effective at the beginning of the 2006-07 fiscal year, made substantive changes to the manner in which the Finance System is funded, but did not modify the basic structure of the Finance System. While the goal of these changes to the Finance System are intended to reduce local school taxes, these changes have had a positive effect upon charter school funding.

Under the Finance System, State funds to public schools are increased in a manner intended to offset the reduction in school tax rates. Additional State funding needed to offset local tax rate reductions must be generated by the modified State franchise, motor vehicle and tobacco taxes or any other revenue source appropriated by the Legislature. The Legislative Budget Board projected that the Reform Legislation would be underfunded from the Reform Legislation revenue sources by a cumulative amount of \$25 billion over fiscal years 2006-07 through 2010-11, however State surpluses were appropriated to offset the revenue shortfall in fiscal year 2006-07 and for the 2008-09 and 2010-11 State biennia.

Under the Finance System, a school district that imposes a maintenance and operations tax (an “M&O Tax”) at least equal to the product of the “state compression percentage” (as defined below) multiplied by the district’s 2005-06 M&O Tax rate is entitled to at least the amount of State funding necessary to provide the district with the sum of (A) the amount of State and local revenue per WADA to which the school district would be entitled for the 2009-10 school year as calculated under the law as it existed on January 1, 2009, (B) an additional \$120 per WADA, (C) an amount to which the district is entitled based on supplemental payments owed to any tax increment fund for a reinvestment zone and (D) any amount due to the district to the extent the district contracts for students residing in the district to be educated in another district (i.e., tuition allotment). If a district adopts an M&O Tax rate in any fiscal year below a rate equal to the state compression percentage for the district in that year multiplied by the M&O Tax rate adopted by the district for the 2005-06 fiscal year, the district’s guaranteed amount is reduced in a proportionate amount. If a district would receive more State and local revenue from the Tier One and Tier Two allotments (each as hereinafter defined) and wealth equalization than the guaranteed amount described above, the amount of State funding will be reduced by the amount of such surplus over the guaranteed amount described above.

In general terms, funds are allocated to districts in a manner that requires districts to “compress” their tax rates in order to receive increased State funding at a level that equalizes local tax wealth at the 88th percentile yield for the 2006-07 fiscal year. The state compression percentage is a basic component of the funding formulas. The state compression percentage was 66.67% for fiscal years 2007-08 and 2008-09. For fiscal year 2009-10 and thereafter, the Commissioner is required to determine the state compression percentage for each fiscal year based on the percentage by which a district is able to reduce its M&O Tax rate for that year, as compared to such district’s adopted M&O Tax rate for the 2005-06 fiscal year, as a result of State funds appropriated for distribution for the current fiscal year from the property tax relief fund established under the Reform Legislation, or from any other funding source made available by the Legislature for school district property tax relief. The State Compression Percentage has been set, and will remain, at 66.67% for fiscal years 2007–08 through 2012–13.

State Funding for Local Public Schools

The Finance System provides for (1) State guaranteed basic funding allotments per student (“Tier One”) and (2) State guaranteed revenues per student for each cent of local tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate to provide operational funding for an “enriched” educational program (“Tier Two”). In addition, to the extent funded by the Legislature, the Finance System includes, among other funding allotments, an allotment to pay operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State funding share of the cost of maintenance and operations of public schools and supplement local ad valorem M&O Taxes levied for that purpose. Tier One and Tier Two allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Legislature.

Tier One allotments are intended to provide all schools a basic program of education rated academically acceptable and meeting other applicable legal standards. Tier Two allotments are intended to guarantee each school

that is not subject to the wealth transfer provisions described below an opportunity to supplement that program at a level of its own choice, however Tier Two allotments may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The cost of the basic program is based on an allotment per student known as the "Tier One Basic Allotment." For the 2009-10 through 2012-13 school years, the basic allotment is set at the greater of \$4,765 or 1.65% of the statewide average property value per student in WADA and, thereafter, at the lesser of \$4,765 or that amount multiplied by the quotient of the district's compressed tax rate divided by the State maximum compressed tax rate of \$1.00. This increase was due to changes in law effected by the Legislature during the 2009 Regular Legislative Session, which combined certain funding allotments that previously were separate components of Tier Two funding into the Tier One Basic Allotment. An additional change made during the 2009 Regular Legislative Session limits, beginning with 2010-11 school year, the annual increases in a district's M&O Tax revenue per WADA for purposes of State funding to not more than \$350, excluding Tier Two funds. For the 2009-10 school year, the revenue increases are limited to the funds that a district would have received under the school finance formulas as they existed on January 1, 2009, plus an additional \$350 per WADA, excluding Tier Two funds.

Tier Two currently provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields depending on the district's local tax effort. For fiscal year 2009-10, the first six cents of tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate will generate a guaranteed yield equivalent to (a) that of the Austin Independent School District or (b) the amount of tax revenue per WADA received on that tax effort in the previous year, whichever is greater. The second level of Tier Two is generated by tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate plus six cents and has a guaranteed yield per penny of local tax effort of \$31.95. Before 2009-10, Tier Two consisted of a district's M&O Tax levy above \$0.86.

A public school may also qualify for an allotment for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. This funding source may not exceed \$25,000,000 in one school year on a State-wide basis. For the first school year in which students attend a new instructional facility, a public school is entitled to an allotment of \$250 for each student in average daily attendance at the facility. For the second school year in which students attend that facility, a public school is entitled to an allotment of \$250 for each additional student in average daily attendance at the facility. The new facility operational expense allotment will be deducted from wealth per student for purposes of calculating a district's Tier Two State funding.

2006 Legislation

Since the enactment of the Reform Legislation in 2006, most school districts in the State have operated with a "target" funding level per student ("Target Revenue") that is based upon the "hold harmless" principles embodied in the Reform Legislation. This system of Target Revenue was superimposed on the Foundation School Program and made existing funding formulas substantially less important for most school districts. As noted above, the Reform Legislation was intended to lower M&O tax rates in order to give school districts "meaningful discretion" in setting their M&O tax rates, while holding school districts harmless by providing them with the same level of overall funding they received prior to the enactment of the Reform Legislation. Under the Target Revenue system, each school district is generally entitled to receive the same amount of revenue per student as it did in either the 2005-2006 or 2006-07 fiscal year (under existing laws prior to the enactment of the Reform Legislation), as long as the district adopted an M&O tax rate that was at least equal to its compressed rate. The reduction in local M&O taxes resulting from the mandatory compression of M&O tax rates under the Reform Legislation, by itself, would have significantly reduced the amount of local revenue available to fund the Finance System. To make up for this shortfall, the Reform Legislation authorized Additional State Aid for Tax Reduction ("ASATR") for each school district in an amount equal to the difference between the amount that each district would receive under the Foundation School Program and the amount of each district's Target Revenue funding level.

2009 Legislation

During the 2009 Legislative Session, legislation was enacted that increased the Basic Allotment for the 2009-10 fiscal year from \$3,218 to \$4,765. In addition, each district's Target Revenue was increased by \$120 per WADA. Target Revenue amounts were also adjusted to provide for mandatory employee pay raises and to account for changes in transportation and New Instructional Facility Allotment ("NIFA") costs since the original Target

Revenues were set. Overall, the Legislature allocated approximately \$1.9 billion in new State aid for school districts.

2011 Legislation

During the 2011 Legislative Session, the Legislature enacted a budget that cut \$4 billion from the Foundation School Program for the 2012–13 State fiscal biennium, as compared to the funding level school districts were entitled to under the current formulas, including Target Revenue, and also cut approximately \$1.3 billion in various grants (i.e., pre-kindergarten grant program, student success initiative, etc.) that were previously available. Such cuts were made in light of a projected State deficit of up to \$27 billion for the 2012–13 State fiscal biennium. In order to reduce formula funding, a Regular Program Adjustment Factor ("RPAF") was applied to the formula that determines a district's regular program allotment. RPAF is multiplied by a school district's count of students in ADA (not counting the time a student spends in special education and career & technology education) and its Adjusted Allotment, which is the \$4,765 Basic Allotment adjusted for the cost of education index and the small- and mid-sized district adjustments. The RPAF is set at 0.9239 for the 2011–12 fiscal year and 0.98 for the 2012–13 fiscal year. In order to balance these reductions across the two years for formula funded districts, such districts have the option to request that an RPAF value of 0.95195 be applied for both the 2011–12 and 2012–13 fiscal years. In order to be granted the request by the Commissioner, the district must demonstrate that using the 0.9239 RPAF will cause the district a financial hardship in 2011–12. By applying the RPAF only to the Adjusted Allotment, other Tier One allotments, such as special education, career and technology, gifted and talented, bilingual and compensatory education, were not affected. The State Board of Education however, was directed to decrease funding for these programs in proportion to the reductions to the Basic Allotment. The Legislature also established an RPAF value of 0.98 for the 2013–15 State fiscal biennium, subject to increases by subsequent legislative appropriation not to exceed an RPAF value of 1.0. The RPAF factor and its related provisions are scheduled to expire on September 1, 2015.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and accredited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The Issuer believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds (herein, the "Securities"). The Securities will be issued as fully-registered securities in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each issue of the Securities, each in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, the National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or

indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of “AA+”. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Securities on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Security (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmations from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee, do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Securities; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Securities may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Securities, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Securities may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Securities for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Issuer or Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Trustee, or the Issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Issuer or the Trustee. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and reimbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Issuer or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Security certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Security certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Issuer believes to be reliable, but the Issuer takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

RATING

Standard and Poor's Ratings Group ("S&P") has assigned its municipal rating of "BBB-" to the Bonds. An explanation of the rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating reflects only the view of S&P and neither the Underwriter, the Issuer, nor the Borrower makes any representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P if in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

THE ISSUER

Creation and Authority

The Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation is a nonprofit corporation created by the Texas Public Finance Authority (the "Authority") pursuant to Section 53.351 of the Texas Education Code (the "Act"). The Issuer is authorized under the Act to issue revenue bonds and to lend the proceeds thereof to any authorized charter schools for the purpose of aiding such schools in financing or refinancing "educational facilities" (as such term is defined in the Act) and facilities which are incidental, subordinate, or related thereto or appropriate in connection therewith.

All of the Issuer's property and affairs are controlled by and all of its power is exercised by a board of directors (the "Board") consisting of five members, all of whom were appointed by the Board of Directors of the Authority. Board members serve two-year terms, and each Board member may serve an unlimited number of two-year terms.

The officers of the Issuer consist of a president, a vice president, and a secretary, each selected by the Board from among its members, and whose duties are described in the Issuer's bylaws. All officers are subject to removal from office, with or without cause, at any time by a vote of a majority of the entire Board, while vacancies may be filled by a vote of a majority of the Board of the Authority. Neither Board members nor officers receive compensation for serving as such, but they are entitled to reimbursement for expenses incurred in performing such service.

The Issuer has no assets, property, or employees. The staff of the Authority provides administrative and legal support to the Issuer pursuant to a contract. THE ISSUER HAS NO TAXING POWER.

The Issuer is receiving a fee of approximately \$8,500 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the Series 2011Q Bonds, which amount shall be paid to the Authority and may be used by the Authority for any lawful purpose. Except for the issuance of the Bonds, the Issuer is not in any manner related to or affiliated with the Borrower. The Issuer has issued the Bonds and loaned the proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to the Loan Agreement solely to carry out the Issuer's statutory purposes as a higher education authority, and the Issuer makes no representations or warranties as to the Borrower, including specifically the operations of the Borrower as an open enrollment charter school or the Borrower's ability to make any payments under the Loan Agreement. The Borrower has agreed to indemnify the Issuer for certain matters under the Loan Agreement. The Issuer does not hire or select Bond Counsel, Underwriter's Counsel, the Underwriter, or Trustee.

THE TRUSTEE

BOKF, NA, dba Bank of Texas will initially act as Trustee under the Indenture and is the Master Trustee under the Master Indenture.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Proceedings

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding limited obligations of the Issuer under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the payments designated as Loan Payments to be paid, or caused to be paid, to the Trustee, pursuant to the Indenture and the Loan Agreement, as evidenced by the Master Note, based upon their examination of a transcript of certified proceedings relating to the issuance and sale of the Bonds, and the approving legal opinion of Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel, in substantially the form attached hereto as APPENDIX C.

Bond Counsel was not requested to participate and did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing in this Official Statement: (i) under the captions “LEGAL MATTERS,” “TAX MATTERS,” “THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS,” and “LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS,” and is of the opinion that the information therein is correct as to matters of law; and (ii) under the captions “THE BONDS,” “SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL COVENANTS OF THE BORROWER,” “SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT,” “SUMMARY OF INSURANCE PROVISIONS,” (except for the information under “—Summary of Borrower’s Current Insurance Coverage”) “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION,” “APPENDIX C – FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL,” “APPENDIX D – SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE MASTER INDENTURE AND SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL MASTER TRUST INDENTURE NO. 2,” “APPENDIX E – SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE INDENTURE,” and “APPENDIX F – SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT” solely to determine whether such information fairly summarizes the documents referred to therein.

No-Litigation Certificates

The Issuer will furnish the Underwriter a certificate, executed by both the President and Secretary of the Issuer, and dated as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, to the effect that there is not pending, and to their knowledge, there is not threatened, any litigation affecting the validity of the Bonds, or the collection of Loan Payments for the payment thereof, or the organization of the Issuer, or the title of the officers thereof to their respective offices.

The Borrower will furnish the Underwriter a certificate, executed by both the President and Secretary of the Borrower, and dated as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, to the effect that there is not pending, and to their knowledge, there is not threatened, any litigation affecting the validity of the Bonds, or the payment of Loan Payments for the payment thereof, or the organization of the Borrower, the granting of the Charter, the validity of the Loan Agreement, the Master Note, the Deed of Trust, or the title of the officers thereof to their respective offices.

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption

In the opinion of Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is (a) excludable from gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the

Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and (b) not included in determining the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals or, except as described below, corporations.

Interest on the Bonds owned by a corporation will be included in such corporation’s adjusted current earnings for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum taxable income of such corporation, other than an S corporation, a qualified mutual fund, a real estate investment trust, a real estate mortgage investment conduit, or a financial asset securitization investment trust (“FASIT”). A corporation’s alternative minimum taxable income is the basis on which the alternative minimum tax imposed by Section 55 of the Code will be computed.

The foregoing opinions of Bond Counsel are based on the Code and the regulations, rulings and court decisions thereunder in existence on the date of issue of the Bonds. Such authorities are subject to change and any such change could prospectively or retroactively result in the inclusion of the interest on the Bonds in gross income of the owners thereof or change the treatment of such interest for purposes of computing alternative minimum taxable income.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel has assumed that the Issuer and the Borrower will comply with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon be, or continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Issuer and the Borrower have covenanted in the Indenture and the Loan Agreement to comply with each such requirement. In providing the opinions set forth in the preceding paragraph, Bond Counsel has relied upon representations of the Issuer, the Borrower and the Underwriter with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Issuer, the Borrower and the Underwriter, respectively, that Bond Counsel has not independently verified, and has assumed continuing compliance with the procedures, safeguards and covenants in the Indenture and the Loan Agreement pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the status of the Borrower as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code, the requirements of Section 145 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder relating to projects for 501(c)(3) organizations and the exclusion from gross income or interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. Bond Counsel has also relied, with the permission of the Issuer and the Borrower and without independent verification, on representations of the Borrower pertaining to the applicable requirements of Sections 501(c)(3) and 145 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. Included among such representations are those representations of the Borrower set forth in the Borrower’s Tax Certificate and those representations of the Borrower and the Issuer set forth in the Tax and No Arbitrage Certificate. The matters that are the subject of such representations are (1) matters that Bond Counsel has assumed to be solely within the knowledge of the respective persons making such representations and (2) matters that Bond Counsel has not independently verified. Bond Counsel has assumed that subsequent to the date hereof there will be continuous compliance with the procedures, safeguards and covenants in the Indenture and the Loan Agreement that pertain to the requirements of Section 103, 141 through 150 and 501(c)(3) of the Code. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements may cause the inclusion of interest on the Bonds in gross income for federal income tax purposes to be retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds regardless of the date on which the event causing such taxability occurs. The Code and existing regulations, rulings and court decisions thereunder upon which the foregoing opinions of Bond Counsel are based are subject to change, which could prospectively or retroactively result in the inclusion of the interest on the Bonds in gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt or accrual of interest on or acquisition or disposition of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel’s opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer and the Borrower described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “Service”) with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel’s opinion is not binding on the Service. The Service has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the “taxpayer,” and the owners of the Bonds may have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds

could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Under the Code, taxpayers are required to provide information on their returns regarding the amount of tax-exempt interest, such as interest on the Bonds, received or accrued during the year.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who are deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations, and individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit. Such prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Bonds.

Impact of Proposed American Jobs Act

On September 12, 2011, President Obama released the language of his proposed American Jobs Act of 2011 (the "Act"). One of the Act's provisions would have the effect of imposing an additional amount of tax on certain "high income" taxpayers based on, among other things, the amount of interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, received by such taxpayers. As originally proposed, the Act will be effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, and will apply to interest on the Bonds and other tax-exempt obligations received by such taxpayers on or after that date. The introduction or enactment of the Act or any similar legislative proposal may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds are advised to consult their tax advisors with respect to the impact of the Act or other legislative proposals, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount on Bonds

All of the Bonds were offered at an initial offering price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity of such Bonds. If a substantial amount of any maturity of the Bonds is sold to members of the public (which for this purpose excludes bond houses, brokers and similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of wholesalers or initial purchasers) at such initial offering price, the Bonds of that maturity (the "Discount Bonds") will be considered to have "original issue discount" for federal income tax purposes. An initial owner who purchases a Discount Bond in the initial public offering of the Bonds at such an initial offering price will acquire such Discount Bond with original issue discount equal to the difference between (a) the stated redemption price payable at the maturity of such Discount Bond and (b) the initial public offering price to the public of such Discount Bond. Under existing law, such original issue discount will be treated for federal income tax purposes as additional interest on a Discount Bond and such initial owner will be entitled to exclude from gross income for federal income tax purposes that portion of such original issue discount deemed to be earned (as discussed below) during the period while such Discount Bond continues to be owned by such initial owner. Except as otherwise provided herein, the discussion regarding interest on the Bond under the caption "Tax Exemption" generally applies to original issue discount deemed to be earned on a Discount Bond while held by an owner who has purchased such Discount Bond at the initial offering price in the initial public offering of the Bonds and that discussion should be considered in connection with this portion of the Official Statement.

In the event of a redemption, sale, or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to its stated maturity, however, any amount realized by such initial owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (increased to reflect the portion of the original issue discount deemed to have been earned while such Discount Bond continues to be held by such initial owner) will be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Because original issue discount on a Discount Bond will be treated for federal income tax purposes as interest on a Bond, such original issue discount must be taken into account for certain federal income tax purposes as it is deemed to be earned even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. See "Tax Exemption" for a reference to collateral federal tax consequences for certain other owners.

The characterization of original issue discount as interest is for federal income tax purposes only and does not otherwise affect the rights or obligations of the owner of a Discount Bond or of the Issuer. The portion of the principal of a Discount Bond representing original issue discount is payable upon the maturity or earlier redemption of such Discount Bond to the registered owner of the Discount Bond at that time.

Under special tax accounting rules prescribed by existing law, a portion of the original issue discount on each Discount Bond is deemed to be earned each day. The portion of the original issue discount deemed to be earned each day is determined under an actuarial method of accrual, using the yield to maturity as the constant interest rate and semi-annual compounding.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Discount Bonds by an owner that did not purchase such Bonds in the initial public offering and at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All prospective purchasers of Discount Bonds should consult their tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of interest and original issue discount accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Discount Bonds.

SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS

The Underwriter

The Bonds are being purchased by the Underwriter, pursuant to a bond purchase agreement with the Issuer, as approved by the Borrower, at a price of \$3,800,320.05, which reflects the par amount of the Bonds less an underwriting discount of \$77,557.55, less a net original issue discount of \$177,122.40. The Underwriter's obligation to purchase the Bonds is subject to certain conditions precedent, and they will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Issuer has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yields at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Underwriter.

Prices and Marketability

The delivery of the Bonds is conditioned upon the receipt by the Issuer of a certificate executed and delivered by the Underwriter on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds stating the prices at which a substantial amount of the Bonds of each maturity have been sold to the public. For this purpose, the term "public" shall not include any person who is a bond house, broker, or similar person acting in the capacity of underwriter or wholesaler. Otherwise, the Issuer has no understanding with the Underwriter regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds. Information concerning reoffering yields or prices is the responsibility of the Underwriter.

The prices and other terms with respect to the offering and sale of the Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriter after the Bonds are released for sale, and the Bonds may be offered and sold at prices other than the initial offering prices, including sales to dealers who may sell the Bonds into investment accounts. In connection with the offering of the Bonds, the Underwriter may over-allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

The Issuer has no control over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no guarantee that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is such a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price of the Bonds may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked price of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional municipal entities, as bonds of such entities are more generally bought, sold, or traded in the secondary market.

Securities Laws

No registration statement relating to the offer and sale of the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemptions provided thereunder. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdiction.

LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. The Bonds have been assigned a rating of “BBB-” by a national rating agency. See “RATING” herein. However, political subdivisions otherwise subject to the Public Funds Investment Act may have additional statutory authority to invest in the Bonds independent of the Public Funds Investment Act. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of combined capital, and savings and loan associations. No review has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states. No representation is made that the Bonds will in fact be used as investments or security by any entity.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Loan Agreement, the Borrower has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The Borrower is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the Borrower will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data at least annually to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”). Information will be available free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Quarterly Reports

The Borrower will provide the financial reports customarily prepared for and provided to the Board of Trustees of the Borrower to the MSRB on a quarterly basis, beginning December 31, 2011.

Annual Reports

The Borrower will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A and APPENDIX B attached hereto. The Borrower will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year. The Borrower will provide updated information to the MSRB.

The Borrower may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”). The updated information will include audited financial statements if the Borrower commissions an audit and the audit is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the Borrower will provide such financial statements on an unaudited basis within the required time and audited financial statements when they become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B attached hereto or such other accounting principles as the Borrower may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The Borrower’s current fiscal year-end is the last day of August. Accordingly, the Borrower must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the Borrower changes its fiscal year. If the Borrower changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB.

Material Event Notices

The Borrower also will provide in a timely manner not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event, notices of certain events to the MSRB, with a copy to the Trustee. Specifically, the Borrower will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Borrower; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Borrower or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action, or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) appointment of a successor or additional Trustee or the change of name of a Trustee, if material. Neither the Bonds nor the Loan Agreement make any provision for liquidity enhancement. In addition, the Borrower will provide in a timely manner not in excess of 10 business days after the event, notice of any failure by the Borrower to provide annual financial information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.” The Borrower will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For the purposes of the event numbered 12 in the preceding paragraph, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Borrower in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Borrower, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Borrower.

Limitations and Amendments

The Borrower has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The Borrower has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The Borrower makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The Borrower disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the Borrower to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or limit the Borrower’s duties under federal or state securities laws.

The continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the Borrower from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Borrower, but only if (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Indenture) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Borrower (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Borrower amends its agreements, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

The Borrower is subject to periodic reporting and audit requirements under the statutes and rules governing charter schools, including participation in the Texas PEIMS system. See "THE SYSTEM OF CHARTER SCHOOLS IN TEXAS" herein. Such records are open records under the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, as amended, and, subject to exemptions contained therein, would be available to any person from the Borrower or the Texas Education Agency upon payment of costs.

PREPARATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Sources and Compilation of Information

The financial data and other information contained in this Official Statement have been obtained primarily from the Borrower and sources other than the Issuer. All of these sources are believed to be reliable, but no representation or guarantee is made by the Issuer as to the accuracy or completeness of the information derived from such sources, and its inclusion herein is not to be construed as a representation or guarantee on the part of the Issuer to such effect. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. The summaries of the agreements, reports, statutes, resolutions, documents, and other related information set forth in this Official Statement are included herein subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions, and reference is made to such documents for further information.

MISCELLANEOUS

All estimates, statements, and assumptions in this Official Statement and the Appendices hereto have been made on the basis of the best information available and are believed to be reliable and accurate. Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any such statements will be realized.

**SCHEDULE 1
PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE**

FY (8/31)	Outstanding Debt Service ⁽¹⁾	Sinking Fund Deposits ⁽²⁾	Series 2011Q (QSCBs)			Series 2011A Bonds			Series 2011B Bonds ⁽⁵⁾			Total Parity Debt Service
			Interest	Subsidy ⁽³⁾	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest		
2012	-	164,000	295,313	(210,263)	-	220,491	80,000	77,100	626,641			
2013	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	115,000	96,400	783,288			
2014	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	125,000	87,200	784,088			
2015	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	130,000	77,200	779,088			
2016	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	140,000	66,800	778,688			
2017	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	155,000	55,600	782,488			
2018	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	165,000	43,200	780,088			
2019	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	180,000	30,000	781,888			
2020	-	164,500	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	195,000	15,600	782,488			
2021	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2022	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2023	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2024	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2025	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2026	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2027	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2028	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2029	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2030	-	377,000	393,750	(280,350)	-	293,988	-	-	784,388			
2031	-	-	-	-	255,000	293,988	-	-	548,988			
2032	-	-	-	-	270,000	275,500	-	-	545,500			
2033	-	-	-	-	290,000	255,925	-	-	545,925			
2034	-	-	-	-	315,000	234,900	-	-	549,900			
2035	-	-	-	-	335,000	212,063	-	-	547,063			
2036	-	-	-	-	360,000	187,775	-	-	547,775			
2037	-	-	-	-	385,000	161,675	-	-	546,675			
2038	-	-	-	-	415,000	133,763	-	-	548,763			
2039	-	-	-	-	445,000	103,675	-	-	548,675			
2040	-	-	-	-	475,000	71,413	-	-	546,413			
2041 ⁽⁴⁾	-	-	-	-	510,000	36,975	-	-	546,975			
Total	0	5,250,000	7,382,813	-5,256,563	4,055,000	7,479,916	1,285,000	549,100	20,745,266			

⁽¹⁾ The Borrower has no outstanding parity debt, including parity bank loans.

⁽²⁾ Represents annual sinking fund deposits to provide for principal repayment. Assumes fund earnings rate of 0.00%

⁽³⁾ Assumes a 5.34% subsidy rate to be paid on the Series 2011Q Bonds from the Federal Government through the final maturity.

⁽⁴⁾ Interest and principal coming due in 2041 is expected to be paid with estimated cash balances expected to be available in the debt service reserve fund.

⁽⁵⁾ It is anticipated that the Series 2011B Bonds will be issued on or before January 31, 2012. The Series 2011B Bonds are expected to refinance the Bridge Loan in the original principal amount of \$1,285,000, which will provide funds required to complete the Project. The Bridge Loan is expected to close substantially contemporaneously with the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds and the Series 2011Q Bonds.

[This page intentionally left blank]

APPENDIX A

THE BORROWER AND THE CAMPUS

[This page intentionally left blank]

APPENDIX A
THE BORROWER AND THE CAMPUS

[This page intentionally left blank]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE BORROWER AND THE CAMPUSA-2

1. **GENERAL/OVERVIEW**A-2

2. **THE CHARTER CONTRACT**A-2

3. **MISSION/VISION STATEMENT**A-3

4. **CURRICULUM AND CULTURE**.....A-3
Advanced Placement (AP), Pre-AP and International Baccalaureate (IB) ProgramA-4
Project-Based Learning EnvironmentA-4
High School Curriculum PathwaysA-5
Parental Involvement.....A-5
Technology.....A-5
Technology Enhanced ToolsA-5

5. **GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION**.....A-6
Faculty OverviewA-8

6. **FACILITIES AND PROJECT**.....A-9
Overview of Existing School CampusA-10
The ProjectA-10
Master Site PlanA-11
Phase I Timeline.....A-12
Phase I Expected Costs.....A-12

7. **ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT INDICATORS (STATE TEST SCORES, AYP)**A-13
Accountability RatingsA-13
Accountability Ratings Appeal.....A-13

8. **ENROLLMENT, HISTORICAL WAIT LIST, DEMOGRAPHICS AND STUDENT RETENTION**.....A-14

9. **SERVICE AREA**A-16

10. **SOURCES OF FUNDING**A-17
Federal and State Grants and AwardsA-17
FundraisingA-18

11. **LITIGATION**A-18

12. **RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES**A-18

13. **HISTORICAL FINANCIAL TABLE (FUND BALANCE AND NET INCOME)**A-20

14. **PROJECTED FINANCIAL TABLES**A-21

APPENDIX A

THE BORROWER AND THE CAMPUS

1. GENERAL/OVERVIEW

Based in Georgetown, Texas, Orenda Education (the “Borrower”) is a private not-for-profit charter school management organization developing a network of schools and educational programs for students in grades K–12. Under its Orenda Charter Schools affiliate (“Orenda”), the Borrower operates public charter schools that offer another public school choice. Orenda schools differ from the large traditional school model in several ways, including smaller school size and a longer instructional year, as well as single-gender classrooms and integration of new technology.

The Borrower currently owns and operates five charter school campuses. Two of these campuses serve the community of Georgetown, Texas where the company headquarters is located. Both the Gateway College Preparatory School and Gateway Tech High School opened in August 2009 in separate Georgetown locations. Gateway College Preparatory School offers a rigorous college readiness curriculum for students in grades K–12 who aim to attend a top-tier four year college following graduation. Gateway Tech High School offers a “blended learning” or “hybrid” academic program that combines computer-based instruction, instructor-supported inquiry, and project-based learning for students in grades 9–12. Three of the five existing Orenda campuses operate inside three different privately owned residential facilities in Texas.

With its existing assets, infrastructure, and systems in place, Orenda is poised to grow through same school student enrollment growth and de novo school student enrollment growth. The company’s strategy is to grow its student enrollment at the Gateway College Preparatory School, grow enrollment at the existing Gateway Tech High School, add two additional Gateway Tech High Schools in the next five years, and increase the number of residential facility school sites from the current three sites to add two additional residential facility sites over the next five years.

Incorporated in 1995, the Borrower started out as a private, not-for-profit organization that operated an emergency shelter for children who had been abused or neglected. The organization grew substantially when the Borrower borrowed \$2.5 million in 1999 to purchase Cedar Crest Hospital and Cedar Crest Residential Treatment Center located in Belton, Texas, from Behavioral Healthcare Corporation. In 2000, the Borrower obtained a school charter from the Texas State Board of Education and launched Orenda Charter Schools, an affiliate of the Borrower, in 2001 to serve the school age patients being served in the Cedar Crest behavioral healthcare system. The Borrower also incorporated the Cedar Crest Clinic, a child and adolescent psychiatry group practice, in 2001. With an annual operating budget of over \$12 million dollars, Cedar Crest was a comprehensive behavioral healthcare system serving children and adolescents that included an emergency shelter, a psychiatric hospital, a residential treatment center and a psychiatry group practice clinic.

In 2005, the Borrower’s governing board decided to focus the organization’s mission solely on the education of students. The hospital, residential treatment center and clinic were sold. The Borrower retained the school charter. From 1999 until the sale of the healthcare assets in 2005, the Borrower met all debt obligations and made all mortgage payments in a timely manner. From the sale in 2005, the Borrower netted almost \$1 million dollars after the remaining debt was retired. The net proceeds from the sale of the healthcare programs and assets were utilized to open additional Orenda schools.

2. THE CHARTER CONTRACT

The Borrower was granted its initial open-enrollment charter by the Texas Education Agency (“TEA”) in July of 2001. The charter has been renewed by TEA for 10 years from its original expiration date of 2005, extending the charter through July 31, 2015. The current charter permits a maximum enrollment of 1,000 students. The Borrower plans to request a charter amendment increasing its maximum permitted enrollment to 1,500 in February 2012. **The Borrower will be required to obtain approval from the TEA to increase its maximum enrollment in order to meet the projected revenues shown in Appendix A – Projected Financial Table. Texas**

Administrative Code Title 19, Rule §100.1033 provides that the Commissioner may not approve an increase in maximum enrollment unless the most recent accountability rating for each campus operated under the charter is Acceptable or higher. One of the Borrower’s campuses received an Academically Unacceptable rating for the 2010-2011 school year. The Borrower has appealed the rating based on its assertion that the information it submitted was not accurate but has been informed that the Commissioner has denied the appeal on the basis that the appeal process does not allow for an appeal to be used to correct inaccurate information, specifically at-risk student registration criterion, previously submitted. TEA Charter School Division staff has communicated to the Borrower that the Borrower may apply to the Commissioner under Texas Education Code § 7.056 for a waiver of the accountability requirement to the approval of an increase in maximum enrollment. Only the Commissioner can grant such a waiver. The Borrower intends to apply to the TEA for the waiver and for approval to increase its maximum enrollment, but the Borrower can make no representation as to whether the TEA will grant such waiver and approval.

3. MISSION/VISION STATEMENT

The Borrower’s mission and vision statement are as follows:

Mission: To create new and innovative school choice opportunities for families seeking an alternative to the large, more traditional public school system.

Vision: To be a leader in the charter school movement, providing life-changing academic instruction to students looking for an alternative to the large, more traditional public school system.

4. CURRICULUM AND CULTURE

Orenda schools are based on the “Circle of Courage” philosophy. The Circle of Courage is an integrated, holistic approach to child development and learning intended to promote a sense of belonging, mastery, independence and generosity. The Circle of Courage serves as a moral character development guide for faculty and students. Orenda schools are committed to provide a school culture where all students feel welcomed and know they are a vital part of the school community. Orenda believes that each student has unique talents and gifts that must be discovered before the student can begin to feel competent. Increased competency enhances self-esteem and provides the motivation for further achievement. At Orenda, the goal is to provide a stimulating academic experience where students can grow, develop and take ownership of their education. Orenda schools are a place where students can have the freedom to learn in their own style, at their own pace and through their own interests. Orenda also believes every student has a tremendous capacity for good will. Orenda teaches the importance of being generous and unselfish and expect its students to serve the school and the community through participation in various service clubs.

The Orenda culture is built on what is called “the three other Rs” – (i) meaningful Relationships with adults who encourage all students to achieve, (ii) Relevant instruction and (iii) a Rigorous environment for all students.

Orenda purposely operates smaller school campuses so that each student can receive more individual attention and have more opportunities to be involved in social, athletic and community activities. Orenda seeks to offer a more intimate relational environment for both the students and the faculty. Orenda’s students cannot hide in a large peer group. Their involvement is encouraged and their unique potential does not go unnoticed. Orenda faculty is free to innovate and experiment. As a very small school district, Orenda has fewer top down mandates placed on the faculty and fewer policies and procedures to deal with. This unique educational environment is an advantage in recruiting teachers who are creative, independent, seasoned and relational-oriented.

Orenda instructional areas are designed less like traditional classrooms and more like a business think tank room or production studio where all members of the community are learners working independently and as a group on lessons specifically tailored to student interest, ability, and learning style. The students do not sit in individual student desks or rows. A collaborative learning environment is encouraged through the circular placement of desks, laptops and other digital learning equipment. An Orenda teacher is more likely to be in the middle rather than in the front of the room.

Orenda offers a longer school year along with extended day and extended week instructional opportunities. The Orenda school year is usually 185 instructional school days in community schools and usually 210 in residential schools compared to 175-180 in most public school districts. Orenda faculty set a high bar of academic expectations for the students. Orenda encourages friendly academic competition between classes, between sexes and between any learning groups that will inspire the very best from students. One of Orenda's mottos is, "you can spell the word nerd using the four middle letters in Orenda."

Orenda course offerings and curriculum follow the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) based required study leading to a high school diploma. Orenda community schools offer all core courses along with AP classes and several electives. The curriculum is presented thematically so that learning is placed within a context for student understanding. Core subjects are integrated as a way to connect concepts that allow students to learn material in a variety of ways and how it fits in a broader spectrum rather than in isolation. For example, students collectively read novels and are encouraged to wear costumes of the period to help them get into character and plot. Rather than a focus on sounding out words in isolation, an emphasis is placed on the meaning of the text by engaging students and teaching staff in bringing the story to life.

Orenda schools promote learning as a process. In this way students learn to organize their work, revise their thinking, enhance their product and feel pride in their achievements. Increasing student abilities, self-esteem and self-confidence is the crux of the Orenda curriculum.

Advanced Placement (AP), Pre-AP and International Baccalaureate (IB) Program

It is the practice of Gateway College Preparatory School to offer classes only at the pre-Advanced Placement and Advanced Placement levels in its middle and high school programs. Students will be well prepared for this level of coursework and be exposed to a breadth of materials and learning experiences. Elementary-aged students will learn the fundamental skills necessary to complete this level of coursework.

In addition, Gateway College Preparatory School has been designated a "Candidate School" for the Middle School Years Programme by the International Baccalaureate ("IB") Organization and will continue to pursue authorization as an IB World School for both the Middle Years Programme (grades 6 - 10) and Diploma Years Programme (grades 11 & 12). There are established criteria and benchmarks at all levels of the IB program that must be achieved. In order to offer an IB curriculum and IB program, a school must first be designated a "Candidate School" and later an "Authorized School" by the International Baccalaureate Organization following a comprehensive application and review process. It is normally a three-year process from "Candidate School" status to achievement of the "Authorized School" and IB "World School" designation.

Project-Based Learning Environment

The furniture and technology equipment in each Gateway College Preparatory School classroom is arranged to support a Project-Based Learning ("PBL") environment. Gateway College Preparatory School classrooms create the look and feel of coming to work on a project for a high tech or creative arts company. Each Gateway College Preparatory School classroom consists of two small groups (5 - 8 students) sitting around circular tables with access to a lap top or note book computer, a smart white board and other digital equipment.

Project-Based Learning encourages an instructional approach built upon authentic learning activities that engage student interest and motivation. PBL is generally done by groups of students working together toward a common goal and PBL activities are designed to answer a question or solve a problem and generally reflect the types of learning and work people do in the everyday world outside the classroom.

Performance is assessed on an individual basis, and takes into account the quality of the product produced, the depth of content understanding demonstrated, and the contributions made to the ongoing process of project realization. PBL is synonymous with learning in depth. A well-designed project provokes students to encounter (and struggle with) the central concepts and principles of a discipline.

High School Curriculum Pathways

Orenda High Schools offer two courses of study: college preparatory (for students who plan to attend a four year college after graduation) and career and technical (for students who do not necessarily plan to attend a four-year college but who will seek employment, a vocational or technical school, a certificate of proficiency, an associates degree or the military after graduation). In order to provide a quality educational experience, Orenda has developed three curriculum pathways.

The student's family will choose one of the curriculum pathways listed below. These pathways differ in the daily schedule, courses offered, and the speed and depth to which the material is covered. The different pathways allow the daily school schedule and the curriculum offered to be tailored to the abilities and interests of the students. The College Preparatory Pathway requires a full six (6) plus hours of instruction each school day. The Career Preparatory Pathway is a four (4) hour or more per day program that is more self-paced and offered in either a morning track, afternoon track or evening track.

Parental Involvement

Because studies show that a close connection between home and school is crucial to student performance, Orenda encourages frequent school visits from the student's parent or guardian. Orenda faculty seeks out parents by calling, emailing and inviting them to be involved in the life of the school and in the academic progress of their child.

Orenda has developed the "Tupi Tutor" mentorship program for those students who do not have a parent available to work with the school. Tupi Tutors serve as a "surrogate parent" to attend teacher-student-parent meetings, attend school performances, provide mentoring and tutor the student.

Technology

Orenda is an early adopter of new ways to use technology to enhance the learning opportunities for students. Each Orenda school is developing an "As 1 Studio" center that will combine the latest in digital educational and entertainment technology to enhance learning. Some campuses have a laptop computer for each student. In the near future Orenda students will have a greater selection of electives and advance placement classes through online courses and virtual classrooms where students can log on to live instruction being offered through a remote site. Combining high tech learning tools with "high touch" instruction from on-site teachers enables Orenda students to be successful in the classroom.

Technology Enhanced Tools

Computers per Student: Orenda schools have 1:1 ratio of students to internet-connected computers and/or tablets in each classroom.

Internet Access/Connectivity Speed: Each teacher and each classroom has direct internet connectivity and can retrieve district-wide resources in the classroom with adequate bandwidth to access e-learning technologies.

Classroom Technology: Each teacher has access to a dedicated computer and a fully equipped studio to enhance student learning: Technologies include digital camera, PDAs, MP3 players, computer interactive science lab, interactive white boards, projection systems, scanners and graphing calculators.

Local Area Network/Wide Area Network: All classrooms and offices are connected to a robust WAN that allows for easy access to district-wide resources, including video streaming and desktop video conferencing.

Distance Learning Capacity: Students have simultaneous access to online learning with rich media such as streaming video, podcasts, applets and animation.

Teacher Support for Each Student: A certified teacher is present in each classroom where web-based resources are used to assign and collect homework, provide online lesson plans, maintain online teacher-student communications, as well as provide individualized support.

Additional High Tech Features:

- Asynchronous discussions
- Personal E-mail accounts
- E-panel discussions
- Blogs
- Interactive E-lectures (web conferencing)
- Online teacher support
- E-portfolios

5. GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

The Borrower is governed by a volunteer Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is selected pursuant to the bylaws of the Borrower and has the authority to make decisions, elect the officers of the Borrower, and significantly influence Borrower’s operations. The Board of Directors has the primary accountability for the fiscal affairs of the Borrower.

Board of Directors

Name	Title	Occupation	Year Appointed
Andrew Cottrill	Board President	Financial Advisor	2001
Travis C. Graves	Board Vice-President	Technology Sales & Management	2005
Lesley Ann Rousey	Board Secretary	Senior Manufacturing Manager	2005
Dr. Herman Matthews	Member	Retired Educator/Consultant	2008
Dr. Elizabeth Mealy	Member	Coordinator of Special Projects	2008

Andrew Cottrill, President - Mr. Cottrill is originally from Rochester, NY, but has been an Austin area resident for the past ten years. He is currently employed with Edward Jones in Georgetown, where he has been a Financial Advisor since 2001. Mr. Cottrill’s background is in accounting, having obtained a Bachelor of Accountancy from The George Washington University in Washington, DC in 1995 and a Master in Public Accountancy from the University of Texas at Austin in 1997. In addition to being a CPA since 1997, Mr. Cottrill also earned the Certified Financial Planner designation in 2004. Prior to joining Edward Jones, he was employed with Arthur Andersen in Houston, TX, in the international tax consulting group.

Travis C. Graves, Vice-President - Mr. Graves has been a resident of Georgetown, Texas, since 2001 and was born and raised in Texas. Currently he is employed at Advanced Micro Devices on the newly formed Sales & Operations Team. Prior experience includes 19+ years in Mfg Finance and Systems Implementations at Dell (7 years), Qualcomm in San Diego, CA (2 years) and Motorola in Seguin, TX (10 years). He received a B.B.A. degree in Accounting from Texas State University in 1988 and a M.B.A. degree in Finance from Texas State University in 1998. Mr. Graves also serves as President of V&K Sales which specializes in the distribution of packaging materials.

Lesley Anne Rousey, Secretary - Ms. Rousey has been a resident of Georgetown, Texas since 1994. Currently she is employed with Applied Materials as a Senior Manufacturing Manager. She received a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical and Computer Engineering from Clarkson University and a Masters of Business Administration from the University of New Hampshire. Ms. Rousey actively supports several fund raising events through Applied Materials including the annual Capital Area Food Bank, Employee Giving Campaign and Youth Empowerment Gala. She is a financial supporter to the Georgetown Independent School District and the Breast Cancer Resource Center of Austin Inc.

Herman Matthews, Ph.D. Member - Dr. Matthews held faculty positions in physics at Oklahoma State, Stanford University, Florida Atlantic University and the University of Texas. At Florida Atlantic University, he was the founding University Ombudsman and at the University of Texas, he was one of the founding faculty consultants for the Center for Teaching Effectiveness. Dr. Matthews has been exploring and studying learning, communication and behavior for 30 years. In 1978, he resigned from academia to start his own business as a consultant. Over the last 30 years, Dr. Matthews has designed and facilitated several hundred workshops and seminars with various organizations such as Fortune 500 corporations, start-up companies, non-profit and government organizations. In 1981, he founded the Center for Exploratory Studies.

Elizabeth Mealy, Ph.D. Member - Dr. Mealy has a background in exercise physiology. Early in her career she was the Director of the Cardiopulmonary Laboratory at the Kelsey-Seybold Clinic at the NASA Johnson Space Center, Houston, Texas. While involved with the medical team for Apollo 17-18 she completed her Ph.D. in Community Health Science - Epidemiology at the University of Texas Health Science Center in Houston. She received her M.Ed. and B.S. degrees in Exercise Physiology from Texas Tech University. Dr. Mealy has developed health and wellness programs for universities and healthcare systems. Most recently she has been Coordinator of Special Projects for the Georgetown Healthcare System. In this capacity she has developed two coeducational residential substance abuse treatment facilities for felony offenders that have been very successful. She also is currently on the faculty for Texas State Technical College in the Workforce Development Department.

Leadership Team

Name	Title	Appointed	Yrs with Orenda
Richard N. Rickey	Founder and CEO	1999	13
Linda Ann Kelly	Chief Operations Officer	2003	8
Margina Escobar	Business Manager	2009	2
Tommy Turner	Director of Community Relations and Development	1999	8
Lisa Thomas	Director of IT/HRS	2004	7
Tabetha Moore	PEIMS Coordinator	2005	6
Terry Marino	Director of Special Education	2011	1

Richard N. Rickey, Chief Executive Officer - Mr. Rickey is the founder of Orenda Education. Prior to forming Orenda he was a hospital Chief Executive Officer for eleven years with Hospital Corporation of America and Behavioral Healthcare Corporation. Mr. Rickey also served as Senior Vice President of Operations overseeing several hospitals and clinics in Texas, Tennessee and Ohio with an annual operating budget of over \$35 million. Early in his career he was the Director of Education and then Executive Director for a community health foundation that provided health promotion curriculum and training to numerous schools in central Oklahoma. Mr. Rickey received a Master of Public Health degree in Healthcare Administration from the University of Oklahoma. He also received a Master of Arts degree from Southern Nazarene University and a B.A. from Eastern Nazarene College. Mr. Rickey recently served on the Board of Trustees for the National Association of Psychiatric Health Systems and is a former board member of the National Association for Children’s Behavioral Health.

Linda Ann Kelly, Chief Operations Officer - Ms. Kelly came out of retirement in 2003 to serve as the Interim Superintendent of Orenda Charter Schools. Prior to joining Orenda she was a school teacher (English, Marketing Education) for a total of twenty years and Director of Career and Technology Education for Round Rock Independent School District for nine years. She has served on the Texas state board for DECA, the Texas state textbook committee and numerous state-sponsored curriculum writing and review committees. Ms. Kelly received her B.A. degree in English and History from Lamar University, her M.S. degree in Occupational Education from the University of Houston and her school administrative certificates from Stephen F. Austin University.

Margina Escobar, Business Manager - Mrs. Escobar comes with more than 10 years of experience in the financial industry including 6 ½ years working with public education finance. Prior to joining Orenda, she worked for Round Rock ISD in the Secondary Education Department. She primarily managed the finances and budgets for her department and worked closely with campus administrators, Instructional Coaches, and Central Office personnel to support the district’s middle and high school campuses. Mrs. Escobar also worked for JP Morgan Chase as a

Compliance Specialist and Lead Teller. She mainly assisted commercial clients, helped with employee audits, risk management, and policy & procedure training. Margina received her Master of Public Administration degree from Texas State University and a B.S. degree in Communication Studies with an emphasis in Corporate Communication from the University of Texas at Austin. She is a member of the American Society for Public Administrators, the National Society of Collegiate Scholars and the UT Texas Exes Alumni Association.

Lisa Thomas, Director of Information Technology/Human Resources - Mrs. Thomas' concentration is in Information Technology with a background in Business Administration. Early in her career she spent 10 years at Indiana University of Pennsylvania and came to be in charge of the Reserve Department at Stapleton Library where she collaborated with university Technical Services to develop an Electronic Reserve function that aided the University in developing its offering of Distance Learning courses. She later served as Acting Assistant to the Dean of Libraries before joining the United States Army in 2001. During her first years at Indiana University, she received her degree in Business Technology Support - a combined degree of Business Administration and Management Information Services. Lisa trained in the military as a Systems Analyst and served at Fort Hood, 4th Infantry Division Command in the Technology Services section. Deployed to Iraq in 2003, she helped establish the first data communications network for secret and non-secret communications in Tikrit, Karbala, Al-Kut, and Babylon for the Army and Multi-Coalition Forces.

Thomas Turner, Director of Community Relations and Development - Mr. Turner has almost 30 years experience in public relations, marketing and development. Following his graduation from Baylor University in Waco, Texas, he began his career as a reporter with that city's daily newspaper. He followed that with public relations stints at a community college and retail shopping center before entering the healthcare marketing and development arena, where he has spent the majority of his career. He traveled extensively throughout the U.S. promoting the services of two children's residential treatment facilities specializing in neurological disorders in Austin, Texas. Mr. Turner led a successful marketing and capital fund-raising campaign for a community medical center in Southeast Texas and also managed promotions and campaign development for a children's foundation in Central Texas. He has served on numerous boards including the March of Dimes and United Way.

Faculty Overview

The Borrower currently employs a total of 47 teachers, and a total of 20 staff members. Approximately 85% of the current teachers have traditional teacher certification, and 15% of the current teachers have an alternate certification. One hundred percent of the teachers meet the standards for "Highly Qualified" as defined in the federal No Child Left Behind statute. The table below shows teacher experience for the school year 2010-11 for the Borrower.

2010-2011 Staff Years of Experience

Beginning	13.5%
1-5 years Experience	46.4%
6-10 years Experience	6.3%
11-20 years Experience	30.4%
21+ years Experience	3.4%
<hr/> Average Years of Experience	<hr/> 7.6

6. FACILITIES AND PROJECT

Orenda currently owns and operates five charter school campuses. Two of these campuses serve the community of Georgetown, Texas where the company headquarters is located. Both the Gateway College Preparatory School and Gateway Tech High School opened in August, 2009 in separate Georgetown locations. Gateway College Preparatory School offers a college readiness curriculum for students in grades K – 12 who aim to attend a top-tier four year college following graduation. Gateway Tech High School offers a “blended learning” or “hybrid” academic program that combines computer-based instruction, instructor-supported inquiry, and project-based learning for students in grades 9 – 12. Three of the five existing Orenda campuses operate inside three different privately owned residential facilities in Texas.

Gateway College Preparatory School, Georgetown, Texas - This is an open-enrollment co-educational charter high school that currently offers grades K–12. This school offers a rigorous college preparatory curriculum including Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate course offerings to assist and enhance students’ chances to qualify for a four-year, Tier 1 college or university. All core courses are offered at the Pre-AP level. The educational niche is to offer an innovative learning environment that feels like a private school experience with a maximum total enrollment not to exceed one thousand fifty (1,050) K-12 students or one hundred (100) high school students per graduating class.

Gateway Tech High School, Georgetown, Texas - Gateway Tech High School offers a “blended learning” or “hybrid” academic program that combines computer-based instruction, instructor-supported inquiry, and project-based learning. This curriculum pathway is a core subject concentrated four-hour per day program that is offered in either a morning or afternoon track. The school is designed for students who may not plan to attend a four-year college but who will seek employment, a certificate of proficiency, an associate’s degree, join the military or attend a vocational or technical school following graduation. The program also works well for students who may be at risk of dropping out in the traditional six-hour school day setting. Highly motivated students who are employed or committing several hours each day to sports or other future career professional training also enroll in this school. All students are eligible to participate in Gateway College Preparatory School extracurricular activities. Maximum student capacity is 150.

New Horizons School, Goldthwaite, Texas - This residential facility school is for male and female students in grades 1–12 who are receiving services at the New Horizons Ranch, a residential treatment center for young people with emotional and/or behavioral problems. Maximum student capacity is 60.

Williams House School, Lometa, Texas - This residential facility school is for female and male students in grades K-12 who are receiving services at the Williams House Emergency Shelter. The shelter is a safe haven for children who have been referred by child protective services because they have experienced severe abuse or neglect in their home. Maximum student capacity is 35.

Canyon Lakes School, Lubbock, Texas - This residential facility school is for male and female students in grades 6-12 who are receiving services at the Canyon Lakes Residential Treatment Center for emotional and/or behavioral problems. Approximately 200 students are served each year at this campus with a maximum capacity of 60.

For more information regarding the Borrower’s operations at New Horizons, Williams House, Canyon Lakes and the future Children’s Hope School, see “Residential Facilities” below.

Overview of Existing School Campus

Item	College Preparatory	Tech High School	Residential Facility
Enrollment	617	90	110
State Funding per Pupil	\$6,910	\$6,851	\$18,944
Required to meet AYP	Yes	Yes	Yes
Educational Approach	College Prep	(Hybrid) Learning	(Hybrid) Learning

As of September 1, 2011

Children’s Hope School (opening August 2013), Levelland, Texas – This campus will open only upon the Borrower receiving TEA approval for an increase in maximum enrollment. This residential facility school is planned for male and female students in grades K-12 who are receiving services at Children’s Hope Residential Center for emotional and/or behavioral problems. Approximately 200 students will be served each year with average daily attendance of 50 the first year. This campus will be expanding and will have a student capacity of 100 at the beginning of school year 2013-14.

Gateway Tech High School (opening August 2012), Leander, Texas - This will be a new open-enrollment charter school for both male and females in grades 9-12 located in Leander (NW Austin), Texas. Modeled after the existing Gateway Tech High School in Georgetown, this school will also offer the same “blended learning” or “hybrid” academic program that combines computer-based instruction, instructor-supported inquiry, and project-based learning. The curriculum pathway is a core subject concentrated four-hour per day program that is offered in either a morning or afternoon track.

The Borrower does not anticipate incurring any additional debt in connection with opening Children’s Hope and Gateway Tech High School, but plans to fund the initial start up and operations of these campuses from existing fund balances.

The Project

Gateway College Preparatory School instruction takes place in modular classroom buildings. The school is temporarily located at 3320 CR 111 (Westinghouse Road), Georgetown, TX 78626. Classroom instruction takes place in leased modular buildings that accommodate a total student capacity of 700.

The Borrower is issuing the Bonds to finance the purchase of land, closing costs, site development costs and Phase I construction costs to accommodate the student enrollment growth of the existing Gateway College Preparatory School serving grades K-12. Gateway College Preparatory School is a charter school operated by Orenda that opened in August, 2009 serving grades 9 and 10. Gateway College Preparatory School offered grades 6–11 during SY 2010-11 and currently offers grades K-12. The average daily attendance during the 2010-11 SY was two hundred fifteen (215) and the school has over 615 registered students currently enrolled for the current school year. Based on actual registrations received to date the average daily attendance for the 2011-12 school year is projected at five hundred eighty seven (587). Enrollment growth is projected to reach seven hundred (700) students by school year 2013-14.

The Borrower has a contract on approximately 30 acres of land at 3360 CR 111 (Westinghouse Road), Georgetown, Texas 78626 to accommodate the permanent school campus. This land is adjacent to the school’s current temporary location. The thirty (30) acres will be developed into a single school campus with a Master Site Plan to eventually accommodate a maximum enrollment of 1,050 students following all phases of construction. Gateway College Preparatory School currently operates with a short-term lease of modular buildings used by the school. The temporary school location and existing leased modular buildings can accommodate seven hundred (700) students for SY 2011-12. Modular buildings can be added to accommodate enrollment growth over the next couple of years.

Master Campus Plan Student Capacity

- 400 High School
- 300 Middle School
- 350 Elementary School
- 1,050 Total Student Capacity

Phase 1 Construction Capacity

- 300 High School
- 250 Middle School
- 350 Elementary School
- 900 Total Student Capacity

Green School Building Designs

- Build to LEED Silver Certification Standards

Classroom Capacity

- Grades K–1 = 20 Students
- Grades 2–12 = 25 students

Athletic Teams

- High School and Middle School Volleyball, Lacrosse, Cross Country, Swimming, Soccer, Basketball, Baseball, Softball, Track & Field, and Tennis teams.

Food Service

- Closed campus for all grades. Share cafeteria space for dining based on staggered lunch period. Elementary and middle school students to be segregated from high school students. Commercial kitchen is provided by modular kitchen trailer located near cafeteria. On site meal preparation.

The permanent Gateway College Preparatory School campus and Phase 1 construction will take place at 3360 CR 111 (Westinghouse Road), Georgetown, TX 78626. The school design and construction must meet certification under high-performance building standards such as:

- the leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System;
- the Texas Collaborative for High Performance Schools (TX-CHPS) Criteria;
- the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes criteria; or
- an equivalent standard adopted by the municipality or county in which the projects are located.

The Construction Manager at Risk and all contractors and sub-contractors working on this site must be in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act.

Master Site Plan

The Master Site Plan is for six (6) buildings and approximately 90,000 sq. ft. of building space as follows:

1. Student Union
 - Lobby
 - Admission & Administration Area
 - Cafeteria
 - Library
2. Performance Center
 - Competition Gymnasium/Performance Hall
 - Stage/Performance & Dance Floor
 - Lobby & Concessions
 - Strength & Conditioning Room

- Locker Rooms
 - Offices & Storage
3. K – 5 Learning Center
 4. 6 – 8 Learning Center
 5. 9 – 12 Learning Center
 6. Multi-Purpose Bldg w. Auxiliary Gym Floor (11,000 sq. ft.)

The Master Site Plan includes eight (8) support & recreational areas as follows:

1. Playground
2. Court Yard
3. Competition Soccer/Lacrosse Field and Track
4. Baseball Field
5. Softball Field
6. Soccer/Lacrosse Practice Field
7. Tennis Courts
8. Field House

The Project consists of the Phase 1 of the Master Site Plan. Phase 1 construction is scheduled to begin in late November 2011 and will include:

- Site Development for Phase 1 and Phase 2 permanent construction
- Multi-Purpose Building/Auxiliary Gymnasium
- Competition Track and Soccer/Lacrosse Field
- Existing Baseball Field Upgrades
- Decking for New Modular Classroom Buildings
- Playground

Phase I Timeline*

Date	Description
April 2010-March 2011	Master Planning
March-April 2011	Schematic Design
May-July 2011	Design Development and Land Purchase
July- September 2011	Construction Documents Permitting and Bidding
September 2011	Phase I site development and new construction begins
July 2012	Phase I site development and construction completed
August 2012	Occupancy

*Preliminary, subject to change.

Phase I Expected Costs

Property Acquisition and Construction	
Phase I Construction	\$5,895,000
Land and Facilities	\$960,000
Summer 2010 Capitalized Construction	\$465,000
Summer 2011 Capitalized Construction	\$425,000
Subtotal for New Project	\$7,745,000

7. ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT INDICATORS (STATE TEST SCORES, AYP)

The academic accountability ratings of the five Orenda campuses are set forth in the table below. The Gateway Tech High School campus was rated academically unacceptable for 2010-11. The Borrower has appealed the rating and has been informed that the Commissioner has denied the appeal. See “Accountability Ratings Appeal” below.

Accountability Ratings

District-Wide						
	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
District-Wide	Acceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable	Unacceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable
Campus						
	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
Cedar Crest School	Acceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable	N/A	N/A	N/A
New Horizons School	N/A	N/A	N/A	Unacceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable
Williams House School	N/A	N/A	N/A	Unacceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable
Canyon Lakes School	N/A	N/A	N/A	Unacceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable
Gateway Tech High School	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Acceptable	Unacceptable*
Gateway College Prep	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Exemplary	Recognized

***The Borrower has appealed the rating based on its assertion that the information it submitted was not accurate but has been informed that the Commissioner has denied the appeal on the basis that the appeal process does not allow for an appeal to be used to correct inaccurate information, specifically at-risk student registration criterion, previously submitted.**

Accountability Ratings Appeal

The Texas Education Agency accountability ratings system rates all public schools, charter school, and school districts in the State of Texas. The criteria are the same for charter school and districts. Based on how the school or district performs, the school or district will receive one of four possible rankings: Exemplary, Recognized, Academically Acceptable or Academically Unacceptable. Under the state accountability system, schools and districts serving at-risk student populations have the option of being evaluated under alternative education accountability (“AEA”) procedures and receive accountability ratings based on different performance standards and indicators/measure than those used for regular campuses. Schools evaluated under AEA are eligible for only one of two ratings: Academically Acceptable or Academically Unacceptable.

The Gateway Tech High School campus was rated under the AEA system for 2009-2010. For 2010-2011, to be rated in the AEA system, the percentage for at-risk enrollment was increased to 75%. The Gateway Tech High School campus had a 72% at-risk enrollment for 2009-2010; therefore, it was not eligible for AEA accountability system.

The Academically Unacceptable rating was a result of TAKS Math results for all tests taken. The percentage of students who met standard was 48%; 16 of the 33 students who took the test met standard. The required percentage for Academically Acceptable is 65%.

The Borrower appealed Gateway Tech High School’s accountability rating for 2010-11 based on its administrators’ review of the TEA’s Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) information and their files, and their determination that three at-risk Gateway Tech High School students were not properly classified as at-risk in PEIMS. The Borrower believes that if those three students had been classified as at-risk, Gateway Tech High School would have been rated under the AEA system and would have been Academically Acceptable for 2010-11.

The Borrower has been informed that the Commissioner has denied the appeal because “the appeals process is not an opportunity to correct data by supplying information that was not known or reported properly by the submission data.”

8. ENROLLMENT, HISTORICAL WAIT LIST, DEMOGRAPHICS AND STUDENT RETENTION

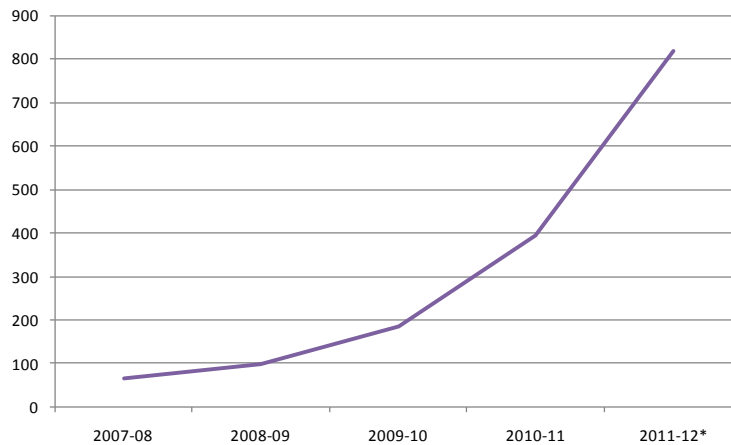
Enrollment continues to climb as Orenda is able to add facilities to meet demand. Orenda expects increased enrollment as larger enrolled lower grade levels naturally move up to the next grade, creating “organic” growth in enrollment

Enrollment by Grade Level

Grade	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12*
K	1	0	0	1	47
1	0	1	1	0	58
2	1	1	2	2	45
3	2	6	3	4	66
4	2	7	5	3	69
5	2	10	9	12	68
6	3	6	11	52	91
7	6	12	7	49	96
8	10	16	15	40	53
9	17	19	48	80	75
10	13	15	40	76	62
11	6	3	33	49	55
12	3	1	11	27	32
Total	66	97	185	395	817

*As of September 1, 2011.

Total Enrollment – Increasing Trend



Orenda has not maintained a wait list until recently because, unlike most charter school campuses, Gateway College Preparatory School was purposely located on a large plot of leased land (soon to be purchased) with leased modular buildings and classrooms that can quickly be increased to accommodate demand. Thus, the recent growth in enrollment has been part of Orenda’s strategic plan.

However, Orenda has recently reached the Gateway College Preparatory School Master Campus Plan desired maximum for grades K-5 and is beginning to have a wait list. A lottery will be held for Gateway College Preparatory School grades K-5 enrollees this next school year.

In addition, Orenda expects to see additional growth in Gateway College Preparatory School enrollment as larger classes advance to higher grades, as shown in the tables below.

Gateway College Preparatory School Enrollment Projections

Grade	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16
K	48	54	54	54	54
1	54	54	54	54	54
2	46	56	60	60	60
3	50	48	60	60	60
4	50	52	60	60	60
5	50	52	66	66	66
6	60	66	70	74	80
7	70	74	78	82	88
8	44	72	76	80	84
9	46	50	76	78	88
10	48	48	52	78	80
11	30	50	50	54	80
12	16	32	52	52	56
Total	612	708	808	852	910

AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE (“ADA”)

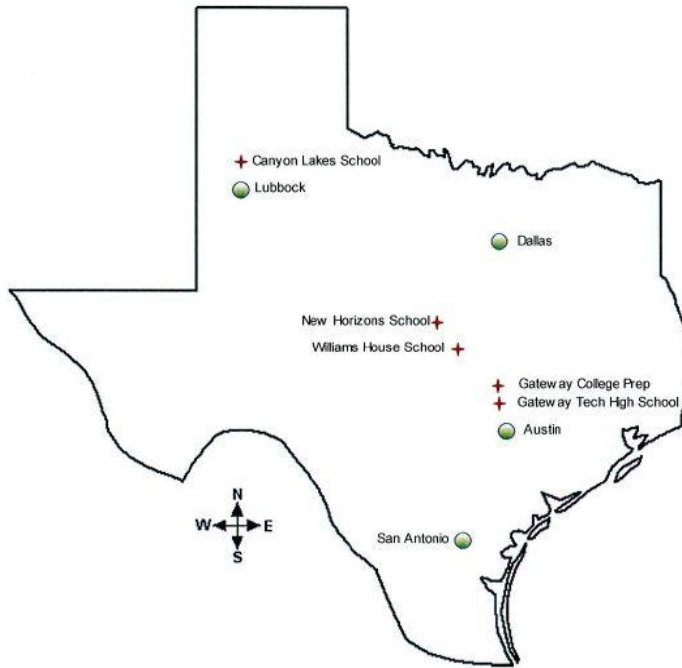
	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011
Enrollment ^(a)	66	97	185	395
ADA	73	103	208	380
ADA/Enrollment ^(b)	110.6%	106.2%	112.4%	96.2%

^(a) Enrollment numbers listed for all completed years were taken from the TEA “Student Enrollment Snapshot Date” as of October 31 for each year.

^(b) ADA/Enrollment exceeded 100% for the years 2007-2008, 2008-2009 and 2009-2010 because the ADA for each of those years exceeded the official enrollment taken on the Student Enrollment Snapshot Date.

9. SERVICE AREA

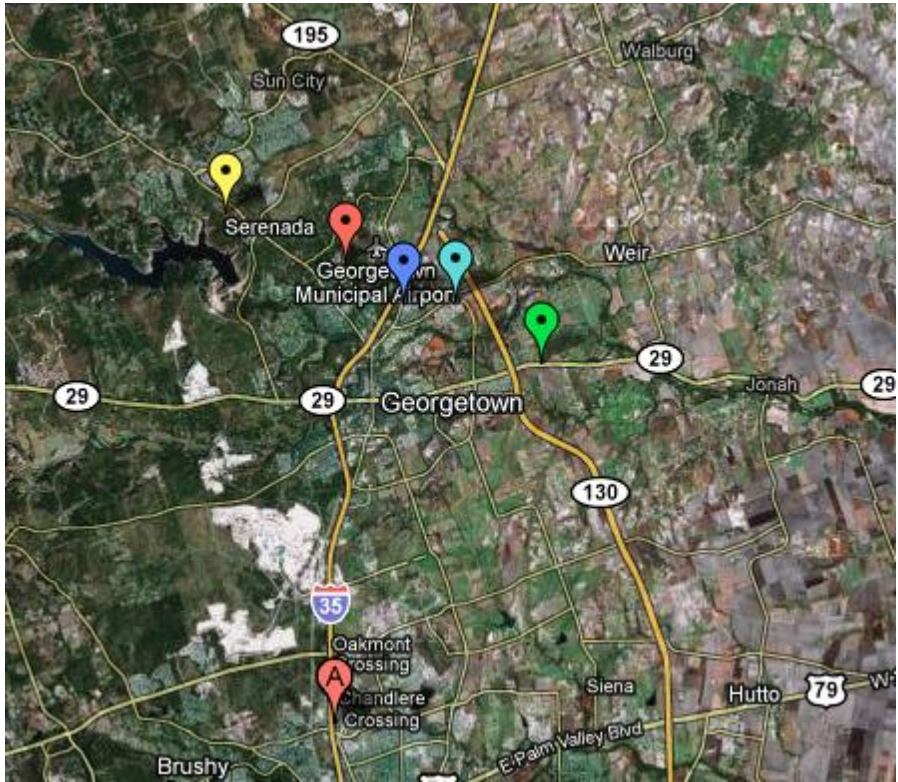
- o **New Horizons School**
850 FM 574 W
Goldthwaite, TX 76844
- o **Williams House School**
108 E Main
Lometa, TX 76853
- o **Canyon Lakes School**
2402 Canyon Lakes Drive
Lubbock, TX 79415
- o **Gateway Tech High School**
2951 Williams Drive
Georgetown, TX 78628
- o **Gateway College Preparatory School**
3320 CR 111
Georgetown, TX 76626



Competing Schools

School	Address	Enrollment	Academic Rating
Ford Elementary	220 Woodlake Drive, Georgetown, TX 78633	576	Exemplary
Cooper Elementary	1921 NE Inner Loop, Georgetown, TX 78626	574	Recognized
Benold Middle School	3407 Northwest Blvd., Georgetown, TX 78628	850	Acceptable
Georgetown High School	2211 North Austin Ave., Georgetown, TX 78626	2143	Acceptable
Tippit Middle School	1601 Leander Road, Georgetown, TX 78628	595	Acceptable
Meridian School	2555 North IH-35, Round Rock, TX 78664	N/A*	N/A*

*School is in its first year of operation, so statistics are unavailable.



10. SOURCES OF FUNDING

Federal and State Grants and Awards

- o Federal - \$524,250 Budgeted for FY12
- o State - \$6,643,772 Budgeted for FY12

The state funding calculation from the above pro-forma is based off of the “Estimate of State Aid Entitlement Template” sheet provided by the Texas Education Agency in which student enrollment data including special education student data by instructional codes (example: code 00 is for students receiving speech therapy services) is in put into the system, which then automatically calculates foundation school program funding (based on built-in funding formulas).

Federal grants are based off of historical NOGA (notifications of grant awards)- for example Orenda’s Title 1 grants have historically been approximately \$225,000 every year; and IDEA B is about \$115,000+. Estimated projected grant amounts for SY 2011-2012 are as follows:

- Title 1 A- \$225,000 (includes projected maximum entitlement)
- IDEA B- \$155,000 (includes roll over)
- Education Job Funds- \$104,170 (actual NOGA amount)
- E-rate- \$30,000
- REAP grant- \$10,000

Fundraising

The Borrower has a fund raising and development department that seeks charitable contributions for Gateway College Prep School to help bridge the \$2,009 funding gap per student that all charter schools receive versus traditional school districts. To make up for this funding deficit, the Borrower deploys several fundraising strategies such as planned giving opportunities, grant submissions and the Gateway Gala. A new strategy implemented just last year is the annual Gator Fund Drive that goes from September 1 through the end of March. Here Gateway College Preparatory School reaches out to families through parent meetings and the fall and spring “Build A Dream” event whereby each student family is invited to participate in the Gator Fund Drive by becoming a Gator Club Member. This annual fund drive is the primary strategy for raising additional funds to cover the annual costs of temporary building leases and, in the future, new permanent building construction debt service.

Based on the socio-economic indicators of Gateway College Prep School community, and the estimated household income of families enrolled in Gateway College Prep School, the Borrower has set a goal of \$1,200 per student family. For the School Year Ending August 31, 2011, the Gator Fund Drive received \$80,280 in pledges and brought in \$83,275 in cash on a student enrollment of 210. To date for this school year beginning September 1, 2011, the Gator Fund Drive has received \$356,350 in pledges with \$24,600 in cash received to date on a current student enrollment of 600.

In the Five Year Financial Pro Forma for the Gateway projections, the Borrower budgeted charitable donations received at \$200,000 for the current SY 2011-12 (or \$500 per student family) and \$500 per student enrolled for each year in the pro forma. Based on the most recent report of pledges received from the September 23 fall “Build A Dream” event, the Borrower believes this to be an accurate budgeted amount.

11. LITIGATION

The Borrower filed a lawsuit in October 2008 against the buyer of a hospital, residential treatment center, and the clinic the Borrower owned, claiming that the buyer did not comply with the terms of the purchase agreement. The Borrower believes additional monies are owed to the Borrower. The defendant in the lawsuit made a settlement offer, which the Borrower rejected. The defendant has filed a counterclaim asserting that the Borrower failed to pay \$63,000 of lease payments, as provided in the purchase agreement in question. A trial date has not been set. The outcome of the lawsuit cannot be reasonably determined at this date. The Borrower has incurred approximately \$200,000 in legal fees to date.

The Borrower is not a party to any other threatened or pending litigation.

12. RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

The Borrower’s first charter school campus began in 2001 with the goal of serving students inside a residential facility that was owned and operated by the Borrower at that time. In 2008, the Borrower opened its second and third residential facility-based campuses inside residential facilities it did not own and has plans to open more in the near future. The Borrower has developed expertise in providing quality academic instruction to children and youth who reside in residential facilities. Residential facilities are licensed by the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (“TDFPS”) and the Texas Department of Juvenile Justice to serve Texas youth with emotional and behavioral problems and youth who have entered the correctional system. The majority of these youth are classified as “at risk” students. All school age children are entitled to a free and appropriate public education even when a child is placed in a facility outside of their home and community. The nearest local education agency (also referred to in Texas as the local “Independent School District”) is required by law to provide educational services to these school age children.

The TEA classifies these campuses as “Residential Facility Schools” (hereafter “RF Schools”) and these schools are evaluated by TEA under the “Alternative Education Accountability” procedures. There are approximately ninety-eight (98) RF School campuses in Texas. A slight majority of the RF Schools in Texas are operated by the local traditional independent school district with a growing number operated by charter schools. Over the past decade an increasing number of residential facility owners, unhappy with their local ISDs who they

believe have not served their student population well, have turned to a charter school operator to serve as the local education agency and replace the independent school district (“ISD”).

Most of the students attending these RF Schools are placed in the residential facility for the treatment of emotional and behavioral problems by social workers, mental health professionals and psychiatrists. Many of these students are referred to these private residential facilities after being removed from an abusive home situation by care managers with the TDFPS. Following admission into the residential facility, these children and youth are then enrolled in the RF School operated by the Borrower. The Borrower provides a fully accredited academic program that compliments the therapeutic program provided by the residential facility owner. The Borrower employs and provides the teaching faculty, curriculum, text books, instructional technology and other equipment, supplies and school administration. The residential facility employs and provides mental health workers, nursing staff, school classroom space, food service and communication systems.

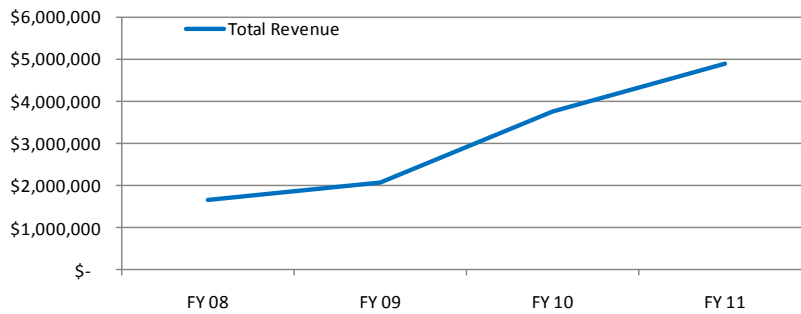
The Borrower has a track record of academic success with this population and has been able to generate a positive fund balance at these RF Schools. The financial advantage to serving this educational niche is that the revenue per pupil is significantly higher and building related operational costs are significantly lower when compared to a non-residential charter school campus. The Borrower’s RF Schools generate significantly higher revenues per pupil compared to non-residential school campus. Because so many of the students in the RF schools have emotional and/or behavioral problems a high percentage of these students qualify for special education services. Annual school revenue per pupil qualifying for special education services in a RF School can be \$16,000 or more compared to a regular education pupil that generates approximately \$6,600 annually. This results in high annual revenue per student totals.

The Borrower enters into a “Educational Services Agreement” to provide academic instruction and a “Lease Agreement” with the facility owner that only requires the Borrower to pay the facility for space related costs proportionate to the schools total annual revenues. For example, the Borrower does not pay the facility space lease fees unless total annual school FSP revenues reach \$1 million. After that goal is obtained, the total percentage of lease payments increases incrementally as total school FSP revenues increase but will not exceed 15 % of total school revenue. This agreement assures that building related costs will remain constant at a very low percentage per pupil and per total school revenue. The low operating costs combined with the high revenue per student allow the Borrower to achieve a positive fund balance margin at each RF School.

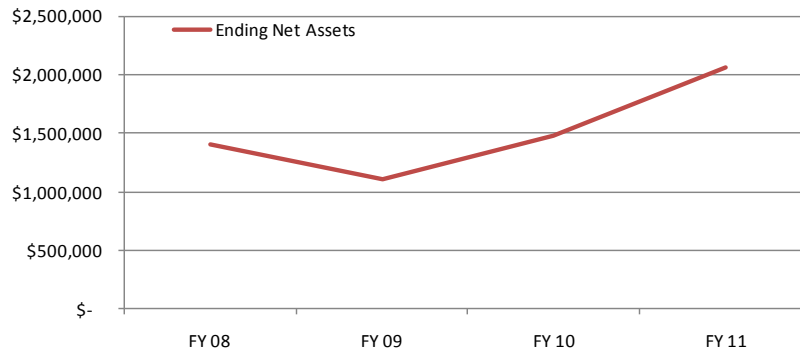
13. HISTORICAL FINANCIAL TABLE (FUND BALANCE AND NET INCOME)

	Audited			Unaudited
	FY 08	FY 09	FY 10	FY 11
Revenues				
Total Revenues	\$ 1,656,682	\$ 2,076,751	\$ 3,748,552	\$ 4,902,437
Expenses				
Total Expenses	\$ 1,507,172	\$ 2,270,883	\$ 3,379,120	\$ 4,315,405
Excess Revenue over (under) Exp	\$ 149,510	\$ (194,132)	\$ 369,432	\$ 587,032
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ (114,088)	\$ -	\$ -
Beginning Net Assets	\$ 1,250,819	\$ 1,415,789	\$ 1,107,567	\$ 1,476,999
Ending Net Assets	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,107,569	\$ 1,476,999	\$ 2,064,031

Total Revenue – Increasing Trend



Ending Net Assets – Increasing Trend



14. PROJECTED FINANCIAL TABLES

Cash Flow Model - Assumes Projections (a)

	Audited			Near Final		Projected			
	FY 08	FY 09	FY 10	FY 11	FY 12	FY 13	FY 14	FY 15	FY 16
Revenues									
State Funding	\$ 1,620,404	\$ 1,760,285	\$ 3,299,321	\$ 4,241,812	\$ 6,643,772	\$ 7,790,347	\$ 9,723,261	\$ 10,119,135	\$ 10,464,595
Federal Funding	121,354	248,309	379,735	448,625	524,250	607,500	820,625	836,125	849,625
Local	(85,076)	68,157	69,496	212,000	499,070	585,280	612,740	655,260	716,250
Fundraising	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue	\$ 1,656,682	\$ 2,076,751	\$ 3,748,552	\$ 4,902,437	\$ 7,667,092	\$ 8,983,127	\$ 11,156,626	\$ 11,610,820	\$ 12,030,470
Expenses									
Payroll costs	\$ 1,051,696	\$ 1,444,323	\$ 2,172,758	\$ 2,654,555	\$ 4,236,607	\$ 4,786,062	\$ 5,938,724	\$ 6,117,132	\$ 6,289,443
Professional & Contracted Svcs.	315,314	654,903	945,903	1,200,000	1,463,600	1,512,679	1,793,149	1,837,788	1,879,204
Supplies & Materials	109,587	98,973	151,314	318,850	586,650	565,350	652,520	656,990	700,052
Other Operating Costs	25,851	72,684	109,145	142,000	176,750	184,075	222,432	235,657	249,022
Capital expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service expense	265	-	-	-	618,074	783,288	784,088	779,088	778,688
Other (Building Fees)	4,459	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenses	\$ 1,507,172	\$ 2,270,883	\$ 3,379,120	\$ 4,315,405	\$ 7,081,681	\$ 7,831,453	\$ 9,410,912	\$ 9,626,654	\$ 9,876,409
Excess Revenue over (under) Expenses	\$ 149,510	\$ (194,132)	\$ 369,432	\$ 587,032	\$ 585,411	\$ 1,151,674	\$ 1,745,714	\$ 1,984,166	\$ 2,154,061
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ (114,088)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Pre-Bond Reimbursable Expenses	-	-	-	-	890,000	-	-	-	-
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 1,250,819	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 4,675,658	\$ 6,421,372	\$ 8,405,538
Ending Fund Balance	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 4,675,658	\$ 6,421,372	\$ 8,405,538	\$ 10,559,599
Ending Net Assets	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 4,675,658	\$ 6,421,372	\$ 8,405,538	\$ 10,559,599
Other Data									
Annual DS Coverage					1.95x	2.47x	3.23x	3.55x	3.77x
DS Coverage at MADS					1.53x	2.47x	3.23x	3.52x	3.74x
Fund Balance as % of Revenues	84.5%	52.6%	39.0%	41.8%	46.0%	52.0%	57.6%	72.4%	87.8%
Days Cash on Hand	411.4	178.0	69.6	71.6					
Grade Levels	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12
Total Student Enrollment	66	97	185	395	817	1,061	1,278	1,343	1,400
Average Daily Attendance (ADA)	73	103	208	380	797	1,008	1,214	1,276	1,330
ADA/Enrollment ¹	110.6%	106.2%	112.4%	96.2%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
State Funding Per ADA	\$ 22,197	\$ 17,090	\$ 15,862	\$ 11,163	\$ 8,336	\$ 7,729	\$ 8,009	\$ 7,930	\$ 7,868
Payroll Expense % of State Revenue	65%	82%	66%	63%	64%	61%	60%	60%	60%
Expenses per Student	20,646	22,047	16,246	11,356	8,885	7,769	7,752	7,544	7,426
Classroom Teachers	6	12	22	32	47	55	59	61	63
Enrollment Cap	500	500	500	500	1,000	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500

(a) The Borrower will be required to obtain approval to increase its maximum enrollment in order to meet its projected revenues and accommodate the projected enrollment. The Borrower will also have to apply for a waiver in order to receive such approval, as described in "Appendix A – The Charter Contract." The Borrower intends to apply for such waiver and approval from the Texas Education Agency, but the Borrower can make no representation as to whether such waiver and approval will be granted. See "RISK FACTORS—Dependence on the Operations of the Borrower—Accuracy of Borrower Projections of Growth."

¹ For the years 08, 09, 10 the ADA/Enrollment % is greater than 100% of enrollment because the enrollment numbers listed for all completed years were taken from the TEA "Student Enrollment Snapshot Date" of October 31 for each year. The fiscal year ending average daily attendance ("ADA") can be greater than 100% of the enrollment listed when the ADA for the year exceeds the official enrollment taken on the State's Snapshot Date.

Cash Flow Model - Assumes Flat Enrollment

	Audited			Near Final			Projected		
	FY 08	FY 09	FY 10	FY 11	FY 12	FY 13	FY 14	FY 15	FY 16
Revenues									
State Funding	\$ 1,620,404	\$ 1,760,285	\$ 3,299,321	\$ 4,241,812	\$ 6,643,772	\$ 6,525,635	\$ 6,525,635	\$ 6,525,635	\$ 6,525,635
Federal Funding	121,354	248,309	379,735	448,625	524,250	517,250	517,250	517,250	517,250
Local	(85,076)	68,157	69,496	212,000	499,070	499,070	499,070	499,070	499,070
Fundraising	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue	\$ 1,656,682	\$ 2,076,751	\$ 3,748,552	\$ 4,902,437	\$ 7,667,092	\$ 7,541,955	\$ 7,541,955	\$ 7,541,955	\$ 7,541,955
Expenses									
Payroll costs	\$ 1,051,696	\$ 1,444,323	\$ 2,172,758	\$ 2,654,555	\$ 4,236,607	\$ 4,167,056	\$ 4,190,977	\$ 4,204,871	\$ 4,214,917
Professional & Contracted Svcs.	315,314	654,903	945,903	1,200,000	1,463,600	1,439,573	1,447,836	1,452,636	1,456,107
Supplies & Materials	109,587	98,973	151,314	318,850	586,650	577,019	580,332	582,255	583,647
Other Operating Costs	25,851	72,684	109,145	142,000	176,750	173,848	174,846	175,426	175,845
Capital expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service expense	265	-	-	-	618,074	783,288	784,088	779,088	778,688
Other (Building Fees)	4,459	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenses	\$ 1,507,172	\$ 2,270,883	\$ 3,379,120	\$ 4,315,405	\$ 7,081,681	\$ 7,140,784	\$ 7,178,078	\$ 7,194,276	\$ 7,209,204
Excess Revenue over (under) Expenses	\$ 149,510	\$ (194,132)	\$ 369,432	\$ 587,032	\$ 585,411	\$ 401,171	\$ 363,876	\$ 347,679	\$ 332,751
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Pre-Bond Reimbursable Expenses	-	(114,088)	890,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 1,250,819	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 3,925,155	\$ 4,289,032	\$ 4,636,710
Ending Fund Balance	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 3,925,155	\$ 4,289,032	\$ 4,636,710	\$ 4,969,461
Ending Net Assets	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 3,925,155	\$ 4,289,032	\$ 4,636,710	\$ 4,969,461
Other Data									
Annual DS Coverage					1.95x	1.51x	1.46x	1.45x	1.43x
DS Coverage at MADS					1.53x	1.51x	1.46x	1.44x	1.42x
Fund Balance as % of Revenues	84.5%	52.6%	39.0%	41.8%	46.0%	52.0%	56.9%	61.5%	65.9%
Days Cash on Hand	411.4	178.0	69.6	71.6	-	-	-	-	-
Grade Levels	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12
Total Student Enrollment	66	97	185	395	817	817	817	817	817
Average Daily Attendance (ADA)	73	103	208	380	797	797	797	797	797
ADA/Enrollment ¹	110.6%	106.2%	112.4%	96.2%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
State Funding Per ADA	\$ 22,197	\$ 17,090	\$ 15,862	\$ 11,163	\$ 8,336	\$ 8,188	\$ 8,188	\$ 8,188	\$ 8,188
Payroll Expense % of State Revenue	65%	82%	66%	63%	64%	64%	64%	64%	65%
Expenses per Student	20,646	22,047	16,246	11,356	8,885	8,960	9,006	9,027	9,045
Classroom Teachers	6	12	22	32	47	47	47	47	47
Enrollment Cap	500	500	500	500	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000

¹ For the years 08, 09, 10 the ADA/Enrollment % is greater than 100% of enrollment because the enrollment numbers listed for all completed years were taken from the TEA "Student Enrollment Snapshot Date" of October 31 for each year. The fiscal year ending average daily attendance ("ADA") can be greater than 100% of the enrollment listed when the ADA for the year exceeds the official enrollment taken on the states Snapshot Date

Cash Flow Model - Assumes Current Enrollment Cap of 1,000

	Audited			Near Final		Projected			
	FY 08	FY 09	FY 10	FY 11	FY 12	FY 13	FY 14	FY 15	FY 16
Revenues									
State Funding	\$ 1,620,404	\$ 1,760,285	\$ 3,299,321	\$ 4,241,812	\$ 6,643,772	\$ 7,255,908	\$ 7,790,347	\$ 7,790,347	\$ 7,790,347
Federal Funding	121,354	248,309	379,735	448,625	524,250	572,500	593,500	593,500	593,500
Local	(85,076)	68,157	69,496	212,000	499,070	559,740	620,680	620,680	620,680
Fundraising	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue	\$ 1,656,682	\$ 2,076,751	\$ 3,748,552	\$ 4,902,437	\$ 7,667,092	\$ 8,388,148	\$ 9,004,527	\$ 9,004,527	\$ 9,004,527
Expenses									
Payroll costs	\$ 1,051,696	\$ 1,444,323	\$ 2,172,758	\$ 2,654,555	\$ 4,236,607	\$ 4,672,975	\$ 5,070,048	\$ 5,169,632	\$ 5,185,635
Professional & Contracted Svcs.	315,314	654,903	945,903	1,200,000	1,476,936	1,476,936	1,525,721	1,553,128	1,554,343
Supplies & Materials	109,587	98,973	151,314	318,850	586,650	551,992	555,204	555,227	579,033
Other Operating Costs	25,851	72,684	109,145	142,000	176,750	179,726	189,259	199,155	205,973
Capital expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service expense	265	-	-	-	618,074	783,288	784,088	779,088	778,688
Other (Building Fees)	4,459	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenses	\$ 1,507,172	\$ 2,270,883	\$ 3,379,120	\$ 4,315,405	\$ 7,081,681	\$ 7,664,916	\$ 8,124,319	\$ 8,256,229	\$ 8,303,671
Excess Revenue over (under) Expenses	\$ 149,510	\$ (194,132)	\$ 369,432	\$ 587,032	\$ 585,411	\$ 723,232	\$ 880,208	\$ 748,298	\$ 700,856
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ (114,088)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Pre-Bond Reimbursable Expenses					890,000				
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 1,250,819	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 4,247,216	\$ 5,127,424	\$ 5,875,722
Ending Fund Balance	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 4,247,216	\$ 5,127,424	\$ 5,875,722	\$ 6,576,578
Ending Net Assets	\$ 1,400,329	\$ 1,092,109	\$ 1,461,541	\$ 2,048,573	\$ 3,523,984	\$ 4,247,216	\$ 5,127,424	\$ 5,875,722	\$ 6,576,578
Other Data									
Annual DS Coverage					1.95x	1.92x	2.12x	1.96x	1.90x
DS Coverage at MADS					1.53x	1.92x	2.12x	1.95x	1.89x
Fund Balance as % of Revenues	84.5%	52.6%	39.0%	41.8%	46.0%	50.6%	56.9%	65.3%	73.0%
Days Cash on Hand	411.4	178.0	69.6	71.6					
Grade Levels	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12	K-12
Total Student Enrollment ¹	66	97	185	395	817	967	1,000	1,000	1,000
Average Daily Attendance (ADA)	73	103	208	380	797	919	1,000	1,000	1,000
ADA/Enrollment ²	110.6%	106.2%	112.4%	96.2%	95.0%	95.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
State Funding Per ADA	\$ 22,197	\$ 17,090	\$ 15,862	\$ 11,163	\$ 8,336	\$ 7,895	\$ 7,790	\$ 7,790	\$ 7,790
Payroll Expense % of State Revenue	65%	82%	66%	63%	64%	66%	66%	66%	67%
Expenses per Student	20,646	22,047	16,246	11,356	8,885	8,340	8,124	8,256	8,304
Classroom Teachers	6	12	22	32	47	51	55	55	55
Enrollment Cap	500	500	500	500	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000

¹ For fiscal years 2008-2013, projected enrollment and ADA figures are based on previous ADA/Enrollment ratios experienced in previous years; for fiscal years 2014-2016, enrollment and ADA are capped at 1,000

² For the years 08, 09, 10 the ADA/Enrollment % is greater than 100% of enrollment because the enrollment numbers listed for all completed years were taken from the TEA "Student Enrollment Snapshot Date" of October 31 for each year. The fiscal year ending average daily attendance ("ADA") can be greater than 100% of the enrollment listed when the ADA for the year exceeds the official enrollment taken on the states Snapshot Date

[This page intentionally left blank]

APPENDIX B

**AUDITED FINANCIALS OF BORROWER FOR
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010, FOR THE 14-MONTH PERIOD ENDED
AUGUST 31, 2009, AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008**

[This page intentionally left blank]

**ORENDA EDUCATION
THE CHARTER HOLDER
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED
AUGUST 31, 2010**

**Freeman, Shapard & Story
Certified Public Accountants
608 Hwy 281 N., Suite 102
Marble Falls, Texas 78654
Ph: (830) 798-9978**

**ORENDA EDUCATION
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010**

Table of Contents

	Page
Certificate of Board	1
Independent Auditor's report	2
General-Purpose Financial Statements	
A-1 Statement of Financial Position	3
A-2 Statement of Activities	4
A-3 Statement of Cash Flows	5
Notes to Financial Statements	6
Specific-Purpose Financial Statements	
B-1.1 Orenda Charter School Statement of Financial Position	16
B-1.2 Orenda Education Foundation Statement of Financial Position	17
B-2.1 Orenda Charter School Statement of Activities	18
B-2.2 Orenda Education Foundation Statement of Activities	19
B-3.1 Orenda Charter School Statement of Cash Flows	20
B-3.2 Orenda Education Foundation Statement of Cash Flows	21
Required Supplementary Information	
C-1.1 Orenda Charter School Schedule of Expenses	22
C-1.2 Orenda Education Foundation Schedule of Expenses	23
D-1.1 Orenda Charter School Schedule of Capital Assets	24
D-1.2 Orenda Education Foundation Schedule of Capital Assets	25
E-1.1 Orenda Charter School Budgetary Comparison Schedule	26

**ORENDA EDUCATION
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010**

Table of Contents (continued)

	Page
Compliance and Internal Controls Section	
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	27
F-1 Schedule of Findings and Questioned Cost	29
G-1 Schedule of Prior Year Findings	31

ORENDA EDUCATION

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD
AUGUST 31, 2010

<u>Orenda Education</u>	<u>Williamson</u>	<u>014-804</u>
Name of Charter Holder	County	Co.-Dist. Numbers
Federal EIN: 74-2774612		

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial and compliance reports of the above-named charter holder were reviewed and (check one) approved disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2010, at a meeting of the governing body of the charter holder on the 18th day of January, 2011.



Signature of Board Secretary



Signature of Board President

FREEMON, SHAPARD & STORY

Certified Public Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

We have audited the accompanying statement of financial position of Orenda Education as of August 31, 2010, and the related statement of activities and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of Orenda Education's management. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinions.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Orenda Education, as of August 31, 2010, and the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated January 5, 2011, on our consideration of Orenda Education's Internal control over financial reporting and our test of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal controls over financial reporting and compliance and the and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards and should be considered in assessing the results of our audit.

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements taken as a whole. The accompanying supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

Freemon, Shapard & Story
Freemon, Shapard & Story
Marble Falls, Texas

January 5, 2011

**GENERAL-PURPOSE
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

ORENDA EDUCATION (THE CHARTER HOLDER)
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS OF AUGUST 31, 2010

ASSETS**Current Assets**

Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 123,387
Investments	1,398,570
Due from TEA	383,906
Other Receivables	16,900
Prepaid Expenses	<u>24,630</u>
Total Current Assets	<u>1,947,393</u>

Property and Equipment

Buildings and Improvements	253,524
Property and Equipment	116,790
Construction in Progress	222,265
Less Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(13,126)</u>
Total Property and Equipment	<u>579,453</u>

Total Assets	<u><u>\$ 2,526,846</u></u>
--------------	----------------------------

LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS**Current Liabilities**

Accounts Payable	\$ 195,982
Accrued Expenses	188,892
Due to Student Groups	<u>10,901</u>
Total Current Liabilities	<u>395,775</u>

Other Liabilities

Accrued Compensated Leave	<u>9,900</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>405,675</u>

Net Assets

Unrestricted	644,172
Temporarily Restricted Net Assets	<u>1,476,999</u>
Total Net Assets	<u>2,121,171</u>

Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u><u>\$ 2,526,846</u></u>
----------------------------------	----------------------------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these this statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION (THE CHARTER HOLDER)
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

	<u>Unrestricted</u>	<u>Temporarily Restricted</u>	<u>Total</u>
REVENUES			
Local Support			
Fundraising	\$ 24,272	\$ -	\$ 24,272
Interest, Dividends, Gains and Losses	90,655	-	90,655
Other Revenues from Local Sources	19,317	-	19,317
Cocurricular and Enterprising Activities	2,506	-	2,506
Total Local Support	<u>136,750</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>136,750</u>
State Program Revenues			
Foundation School Program Act Revenues	-	3,288,052	3,288,052
State Program Revenue Distributed by TEA	-	11,269	11,269
Total State Program Revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>3,299,321</u>	<u>3,299,321</u>
Federal Program Revenues			
E-rate	-	35,719	35,719
ESEA Title IV, State A Drug Free	-	397	397
ESEA Title I, Part A Improving Basic Programs	-	203,390	203,390
IDEA Part B, Formula	-	57,846	57,846
ESEA Title V, Part B	-	13,498	13,498
ESEA Title II, Part A Teacher and Principal Training	-	8,572	8,572
ARRA Title XIV, State Fiscal Stabilization Fund	-	39,303	39,303
ARRA Title II, Part D Technology	-	3,992	3,992
ARRA ESEA Title I, Part A Improving Basic Programs	-	17,018	17,018
Total Federal Programs	<u>-</u>	<u>379,735</u>	<u>379,735</u>
Net Assets Released from Restrictions:			
Restrictions Satisfied by Payments	<u>3,309,624</u>	<u>(3,309,624)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Revenues	<u>3,446,374</u>	<u>369,432</u>	<u>3,815,806</u>
EXPENSES			
Program Services			
Instruction and Instructional-Related Services	1,666,264	-	1,666,264
Instructional and School Leadership	408,637	-	408,637
Support Services			
Student Support Services	223,808	-	223,808
Administrative Support Services	787,205	-	787,205
Support Services-Non-Student Based	468,775	-	468,775
Fundraising	9,485	-	9,485
Total Expenses	<u>3,564,174</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,564,174</u>
Change in Net Assets	(117,800)	369,432	251,632
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	<u>761,972</u>	<u>1,107,567</u>	<u>1,869,539</u>
Net Assets - End of Year	<u>\$ 644,172</u>	<u>\$ 1,476,999</u>	<u>\$ 2,121,171</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION (THE CHARTER HOLDER)
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

Cash Flows From Operating Activities

Change in Net Assets	\$ 251,632
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Depreciation	9,068
Realized Loss on Sale of Investments	46,722
(Increase) Decrease in Due from TEA	(276,092)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Receivables	30,384
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses	(24,627)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets	160
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	74,205
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Expenses	94,662
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Leave	9,900
Increase (Decrease) in Due to Student Groups	10,901
Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>226,915</u>

Cash Flows Form Investing Activities

Purchase of Property and Equipment	(579,480)
Unrealized Gain on Investments	(91,436)
Purchase of Investments	(45,942)
Sale of Investments	342,000
Transfer to Investments	(869,001)
Cash Used in Investing Activities	<u>(1,243,859)</u>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(1,016,944)
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning of Year	<u>1,140,331</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents - End of Year	<u>\$ 123,387</u>

Interest paid during the year ended August 31, 2010	<u>\$ -</u>
Income taxes paid during the year ended August 31, 2010	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

**NOTES TO THE
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

ORGANIZATION

The General-purpose financial statements of Orenda Education (the Charter Holder) were prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The Financial Accounting Standards Board is the accepted standard setting body for establishing not-for-profit accounting and financial reporting principles.

Orenda Education (the Organization) is a not-for –profit corporation that was incorporated in the State of Texas on August 3, 1995 and exempt from federal income taxes pursuant to section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Orenda Education was organized for charitable, educational, and scientific purposes. The organization’s primary mission is to operate schools that provide innovative learning environments.

Orenda Education was granted a charter by the State Board of Education in 2001 in accordance with Texas Education Code Section 12, Subchapter D, Open-Enrollment Charter School. The Organization operated as part of the state public school system subject to all federal and state laws and rules governing public charter schools. The organization is also subject to all laws and rules pertaining to open-enrollment charter schools in section 12 of the Texas Education Code.

The charter holder, Orenda Education, operated a single charter school named Orenda Charter School with five campus locations.

Since the Organization received funding from local, state, and federal government sources, it must comply with the requirements of the entities providing those funds.

The management of Orenda Education is responsible for the accuracy and internal consistency of the preparation of the financial statements and notes contained in this annual report.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

The financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to nonprofit organizations, and accordingly reflect all significant receivables, payables, and other assets and liabilities.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

Financial statement presentation follows the recommendations of the Financial Accounting Standards Board in its Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ASC 958-205 Presentation of Financial Statements, formally known as Financial Accounting Standards (SFAC) No. 117, *Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations*. Under those provisions, net assets, revenues, expenses gains and losses are classified based on the existence and nature or absence of donor-imposed restrictions. Restricted revenues whose restrictions are met in the same year as received are shown as unrestricted revenues. The

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Organization is required to report information regarding its financial position and activities according to three classes of net assets as follows:

FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

Unrestricted net assets - Net assets that are not subject to donor-imposed stipulations.

Temporarily Restricted Net Assets - Net assets subject to donor-imposed stipulations that may or will be met, either by actions of the Organization with the passage of time. When a restriction expires, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statements of activities as net assets released from restrictions.

Permanently Restricted Net Assets - Net assets subject to donor-imposed stipulations that they be maintained permanently by the Organization.

A. ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

B. CONTRIBUTIONS AND ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

The Organization accounts for contributions in accordance with FASB ASC 958 Not-for-Profit Entities. Contributions are recorded as unrestricted, temporarily restricted, or permanently restricted support, depending on the existence and /or nature of any donor restrictions.

Support that is restricted by the donor is reported as an increase in temporarily restricted or permanently restricted net assets in the reporting period in which the support is recognized. When a restriction expires, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions.

No amounts have been reflected in the financial statements for donated materials or services since no objective basis is available to measure the value thereof; however, a substantial number of volunteers donate their time to the school program services and in fund-raising activities.

No provision has been made for uncollectible accounts receivable as of the statement of financial position date, given that none have been identified.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

C. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents are comprised of all cash on hand and highly liquid investment instruments with an original maturity of three months or less.

D. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment, which include improvements, vehicles, furniture, and equipment, are reported at cost. Donations of property and equipment are recorded at fair value at the date of the gift. All assets acquired with a value in excess of \$5,000 are recorded as property and equipment. Expenditures for additions, major renewals and betterments are capitalized, and maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Asset lives for Depreciation is provided on the straight-line method based on an estimated useful life as follows:

Equipment	5- 7 years
Vehicles	10 years
Building and Improvements	15-30 years

E. INCOME TAXES

Orenda Education qualifies as a tax-exempt organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and , therefore, no provision for income taxes has been made.

The Organization applies the provisions of U.S. GAAP related to the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes (previously known as FIN 48), which prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. This standard also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. For the year ended August 31, 2010 the Organization does not believe it currently holds any uncertain tax positions, therefore no recognition of uncertain tax positions is reflected in the financial statement.

F. CONCENTRATIONS OF CREDIT AND MARKET RISK

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Organization to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash. Cash is maintained at high-quality financial institutions. The Organization's balances at these financial institutions may at times exceed federally insured limits; however the Organization has not experienced any losses on its cash.

During the year ended August 31, 2010, the charter school earned revenue of \$3,299,321 from the Texas Education Agency (TEA). This constitutes approximately 86% of total revenues earned. The loss of this charter agreement with TEA could have a material effect on the ability of the charter school to continue to provide the current level of services to its students.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

G. COMPENSATED LEAVE

The charter school provides paid time off to full time employees in the amount of ten days per year. Five of these days are state personal, which follow an employee if they become an employee of another school, and the remaining five days are local sick leave days. Employees are allowed to carry over and accumulate unused days; however, upon termination of employment, employees are not compensated for the unused days.

Employees of the foundation are allowed to accumulated paid time off based on length of employment service. Unused paid time off is payable to the employees at the time employment is terminated. As of August 31, 2010 accumulated paid leave amounted to \$9,900.

H. INVESTMENTS

The security investments that are bought are held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term and are classified as trading securities. Trading securities are recorded at fair value based on quoted market prices. Unrealized appreciation or depreciation in the value of investments is recognized in the statement of activities as the difference between cost and market value between periods.

2. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

The organization's funds are deposited and invested with depository banks. The depository bank for the charter school accounts should deposit for safekeeping and trust with the charter holder's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect charter school funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

At August 31, 2010, the carrying amount of the charter school's deposits \$123,387 and the bank balance was \$215,075. The charter schools' cash deposits at August 31, 2010, and during the year ended August 31, 2010, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the charter holder's agent bank in the corporation's name.

In addition, the following is disclosed regarding coverage of combined balances on the date of highest deposit:

- a. The market value of securities pledged, on behalf of the charter schools, as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$262,570.
- b. The highest combined balances of cash, savings and time deposit accounts for the charter schools amounted to \$380,017 and occurred during the month of October 2009.
- c. Total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the largest combined balance was \$250,000

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

3. INVESTMENTS

Investments in securities held at August 31, 2010 consisted of the following:

	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Cost</u>
Equity & U.S. Treasury and Agency Securities	\$ 1,398,570	\$ 1,636,982
Total	<u>\$ 1,398,570</u>	<u>\$ 1,636,982</u>

Investment income for the year ended August 31, 2010 consists of the following:

	<u>Orenda Charter School</u>	<u>Orenda Education Foundation</u>	<u>Total</u>
Interest/Dividends	\$ 29,561	\$ 25,622	\$ 55,183
Investment Fees	-	(9,241)	(9,241)
Realized Gain/(Loss)	(35,877)	(10,845)	(46,722)
Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	56,412	35,023	91,435
Total	<u>\$ 50,096</u>	<u>\$ 40,559</u>	<u>\$ 90,655</u>

4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment as of August 31, 2010 consisted of the following:

	<u>Balance 9/1/2009</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Deletions</u>	<u>Balance 8/31/2010</u>
Furniture and Equipment	\$ 13,099	\$ 22,105	\$ -	\$ 35,204
Vehicles	-	81,586	-	81,586
Construction in Progress	-	222,265	-	222,265
Buildings and Improvements	-	253,524	-	253,524
Accumulated Depreciation	(4,058)	(9,068)	-	(13,126)
Property and Equipment, Net	<u>\$ 9,041</u>	<u>\$ 570,412</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 579,453</u>

Depreciation expense for the year ended August 31, 2010 was \$9,068.

5. CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS

During the year the organization began the process of constructing a permanent facility for its Gateway College Preparatory campus. As of August 31, 2010 the Organization has incurred \$222,265 in construction costs.

6. ACCRUED COMPENSATED LEAVE

As of August 31, 2010 accumulated compensated leave amounted to \$9,900.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

7. TEMPORARILY RESTRICTED NET ASSETS

Temporarily restricted net assets at August 31, 2010 consist of the following:

Foundation School Program \$ 1,476,999

8. PENSION PLAN

PLAN DESCRIPTION

Orenda Charter School contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS), a cost-sharing multiple employer defined benefit pension plan. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school system of Texas. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. TRS also administers proportional retirement benefits and service credit transfer under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Chapters 803 and 805, respectively. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan and may under certain circumstances, grant special authority to the TRS Board of Trustees. TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for the defined benefit pension plan. That report may be obtained by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, by calling the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by downloading the report from the TRS internet website www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading.

FUNDING POLICY

Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are established and amended by the Texas state legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The state constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system. (2) A state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. State law provides for a member contribution rate of 6.4% for fiscal year 2010 and 2009, and a state contribution rate of 6.644% for fiscal year 2010 and 6.58% for fiscal year 2009. In certain instances the reporting district is required to make all or a portion of the state's 6.644% contribution, limited to 6.4% for the period September through December 2009 and increased to 6.644% for the period January through August 2010. State contributions to TRS made on behalf of Orenda Charter School's employees for the years ended August 31, 2010 were \$98,141. Orenda Charter School paid additional state contributions for the year ended August 31, 2010 in the amount of \$16,573 on federal and private grants. Orenda Charter School's employees' contributions to the system for the year ended August 31, 2010 were \$114,309.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

9. SCHOOL DISTRICT RETIREE HEALTH PLAN

PLAN DESCRIPTION

Orenda Charter School contributes to the Texas Public School Retired employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependants) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The Teacher Retirement System issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by visiting the TRS website at www.trs.state.tx.us under the TRS Publication heading, by writing to the Communications Department of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 787010, or by calling TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778.

FUNDING POLICY

Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The State of Texas and active public school employee contribution rates were 1.0% and .65% of public school payroll respectively, with school districts contributing a percentage of payroll set at 0.55% from fiscal years 2010 and 2009. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For the year ended August 31, 2010, the State's contributions to TRS-Care were \$17,860, the active member contributions were \$16,909, and the schools district's contributions were \$9,823, which equaled the required contributions for the year.

10. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE

During the year ended August 31, 2010, employees of the charter school were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The charter school contributed \$225 per month to the plan for each employee who takes TRS Active Care Insurance. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay contributions or premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to licensed insurers.

11. OPERATING LEASE AGREEMENT

Orenda Education is currently leasing its office equipment and administration building on non-cancelable operating leases. Lease payments paid by the schools are contingent on the foundation school funding received from TEA by the individual schools. Subsequent to year end, Orenda entered into several lease agreements that are included in the follow future minimum lease payments. See Footnote 15 for additional details. Rental expenses for the year ended August 31, 2010 was \$285,367.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

11. OPERATING LEASE AGREEMENT (continued)

Orenda Education's minimum annual lease commitments are as follows:

<u>Year ending August 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2011	\$ 624,757
2012	170,524
2013	103,769
2014	720
2015	600
Thereafter	-

12. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Effective September 1, 2009 the Organization adopted FASB ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements, and disclosures, which provides a framework for measuring fair value under generally accepted accounting principles. FASB ASC 820 applies to all financial instruments that are being measured and reported on a fair value basis.

As defined in FASB ASC 820, fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In determining fair value, the Organization uses various methods including market, income, and cost approaches. Based on these approaches, the Organization often utilizes certain assumptions about risk and the risk inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. These inputs can be readily observable, market corroborated, or generally unobservable inputs. The Organization utilized valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Based on the observability of the inputs used in the valuation techniques the Organization is required to provide the following information used to determine fair values. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value will be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1 - Valuations for assets and liabilities traded in active exchange markets, such as the New York Stock Exchange. Level 1 also includes U.S. Treasury and federal agency securities and federal agency mortgage-backed securities, which are traded by dealers or brokers in active markets. Valuations are obtained from readily available pricing sources for market transactions involving identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 - Valuations for assets and liabilities traded in less active dealer or broker markets. Valuations are obtained from third party pricing services for identical or similar assets or liabilities.

Level 3 - Valuations for assets and liabilities that are derived from other valuation methodologies, including option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques, and not based on market exchange, dealer, or broker traded transactions. Level 3 valuations incorporate certain assumptions and projections in determining the fair value assigned to such assets or liabilities.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

12. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (continued)

Description	8/31/2010	Fair Value Measure at Reporting Date Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Investments	\$ 1,398,570	\$ 1,398,570	\$ -	\$ -
Total	\$ 1,398,570	\$ 1,398,570	\$ -	\$ -

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Organization in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments:

Cash and cash equivalents. The amounts reported in the accompanying statement of financial position as cash and cash equivalents approximate fair value because of the short maturities of those instruments.

Investments. The carrying amounts reported in the accompanying statement of financial position for investments approximate fair value and are based on quoted market prices.

Accounts Receivable and Grants receivable. The carrying amounts reported in the accompanying statement of financial position approximate fair value.

Accounts payable and accrued expenses. The carrying amounts reported in the accompanying balance sheets for accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair value.

13. CONTINGENCIES

Orenda Education has filed a lawsuit against the buyer of a hospital, residential treatment center, and the clinic it has owned, claiming that the buyer did not comply with the "Asset Purchase Agreement" dated March 31, 2005. The law suit is currently set for a March 2011 trial date. The outcome of the law suit cannot be reasonably determined at this date.

14. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

During 2009 the Organization adopted The FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC or Codification) and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) which establishes the Codification as the sole source for authoritative U.S. GAAP and will supersede all accounting standards in U.S. GAAP. The adoption of the Codification did not have an impact on the Organization's results of operations, cash flows or financial position. Since the adoption of the Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) the school's notes to the combined financial statements will no longer make reference to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) or other U.S. GAAP pronouncements.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

14. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (continued)

During 2009, in accordance with U.S. GAAP, the Organization adopted the standards on subsequent events. This pronouncement establishes standards of accounting for and disclosure of events that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued. See note 15 for related disclosure.

15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated the impact of all subsequent events on the Organization through financial statement issuance, and has determined that there were no subsequent events requiring recognition or disclosure in the financial statements, except as noted below.

The Organization entered into a lease agreement with a local company to provide internet access for a school campus. The lease agreement is for a one year term, beginning October 2010, with payments in the amount of \$457 due monthly.

The Organization entered into a lease agreement with a local company to provide computers and servers. The lease agreement is for a term of thirty-six months beginning September 2010 with lease payments of \$5,301 due monthly.

The Organization entered into an agreement with a local company to provide janitorial services for a one year commitments beginning in November 2010. Payments are due monthly in the amount of \$505.

16. INTERCOMPANY ELIMINATIONS

As of August 31, 2010, Orenda Charter School had \$4,349 of accounts receivable from the charter holder. The amounts of these payables (receivables) are included in the Special Purpose Statements of Financial Position (Exhibits B-1.1 and B-1.2) and are eliminated on the combined General Purpose Statement of Financial Position (Exhibit A-1).

During the year ended August 31, 2010 Orenda Charter School (the charter school) recorded \$169,699 in contracted expenses paid by the charter holder. This expense (income) is included in the Special Purpose Statements of Activities (Exhibits B-2.1 and B-2.2) and is eliminated on the combined General Purpose Statement of Activities (Exhibit A-2).

**SPECIFIC-PURPOSE
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS OF AUGUST 31, 2010

ASSETS**Current Assets**

Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 120,035
Investments	819,097
Due from TEA	383,906
Due from Orenda Education Foundation	4,349
Other Receivables	16,900
Prepaid Expenses	24,630
Total Current Assets	<u>1,368,917</u>

Property and Equipment

Buildings and Improvements	253,524
Property and Equipment	110,655
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(11,081)
Total Property and Equipment	<u>353,098</u>

Total Assets	<u><u>\$ 1,722,015</u></u>
--------------	----------------------------

LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS**Current Liabilities**

Accounts Payable	\$ 45,223
Accrued Wages and Payroll Deductions	188,892
Due to Student Groups	10,901
Total Current Liabilities	<u>245,016</u>

Net Assets

Temporarily Restricted Net Assets	<u>1,476,999</u>
Total Net Assets	<u>1,476,999</u>

Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u><u>\$ 1,722,015</u></u>
----------------------------------	----------------------------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION FOUNDATION
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS OF AUGUST 31, 2010

ASSETS**Current Assets**

Cash	\$ 3,352
Investments	579,473
Total Current Assets	<u>582,825</u>

Property and Equipment

Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment	6,135
Construction in Progress	222,265
Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(2,045)</u>
Total Property and Equipment	<u>226,355</u>

Total Assets	<u><u>\$ 809,180</u></u>
--------------	--------------------------

LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS**Current Liabilities**

Accounts payable	\$ 150,759
Due to Orenda Education Charter School	<u>4,349</u>
Total Current Liabilities	<u>155,108</u>

Other Liabilities

Accrued Compensated Leave	<u>9,900</u>
---------------------------	--------------

Total Liabilities

<u>165,008</u>

Net Assets

Unrestricted	<u>644,172</u>
--------------	----------------

Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u><u>\$ 809,180</u></u>
----------------------------------	--------------------------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

	Unrestricted	Temporarily Restricted	Total
REVENUES			
Local Support			
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$ 48,645	\$ -	\$ 48,645
5750 Revenues from Cocurricular Enterprising Activities	2,506	-	2,506
5760 Revenues from Intermediate Sources	18,345	-	18,345
Total Local Support	<u>69,496</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>69,496</u>
State Program Revenues			
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues	-	3,288,052	3,288,052
5820 State Program Revenues Distributed by TEA	-	11,269	11,269
Total State Program Revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>3,299,321</u>	<u>3,299,321</u>
Federal Program Revenues			
5910 Federal Revenues Distributed through Government			
Entities Other than State or Federal Agencies	-	80,313	80,313
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by TEA	-	263,703	263,703
5940 Federal Revenues Distributed Directly from the Federal Government	-	35,719	35,719
Total Federal Program Revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>379,735</u>	<u>379,735</u>
Net Assets Released from Restrictions:			
Restrictions Satisfied by Payments	3,309,624	(3,309,624)	-
Total Revenues	<u>3,379,120</u>	<u>369,432</u>	<u>3,748,552</u>
EXPENSES			
11 Instruction	1,543,317	-	1,543,317
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,339	-	1,339
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	110,948	-	110,948
23 School Leadership	408,637	-	408,637
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	128,713	-	128,713
33 Health Services	3,044	-	3,044
34 Student Transportation	29,358	-	29,358
35 Food Services	23,301	-	23,301
36 Extracurricular Activities	39,392	-	39,392
41 General Administration	622,296	-	622,296
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	334,672	-	334,672
53 Data Processing Services	134,103	-	134,103
Total Expenses	<u>3,379,120</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,379,120</u>
Change in Net Assets	-	369,432	369,432
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	-	1,107,567	1,107,567
Net Assets - End of Year	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,476,999</u>	<u>\$ 1,476,999</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part to this financial statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION FOUNDATION
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

	<u>Unrestricted</u>
REVENUES	
Fundraising	\$ 24,272
Professional Services	169,699
Investment Income, Net	40,559
Miscellaneous	2,423
Total Revenues	236,953
 EXPENSES	
11 Instruction	10,660
41 General Administration	274,608
53 Data Processing Services	60,000
81 Fundraising	9,485
Total Expenses	354,753
 Changes in Net Assets	 (117,800)
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	761,972
Net Assets - End of Year	\$ 644,172

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

Cash Flows From Operating Activities

Change in Net Assets	\$ 369,432
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Depreciation	8,192
Realized Loss on Investments	35,877
(Increase) Decrease in Due from TEA	(276,092)
(Increase) Decrease in Due from Orenda Education Foundation	(4,349)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Receivables	30,384
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses	(24,627)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets	160
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	(51,391)
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Expenses	94,662
Increase (Decrease) in Due to Student Groups	10,901
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>193,149</u>

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Purchase of Property and equipment	(357,215)
Unrealized Gain on Investments	(56,413)
Purchase of Investments	(29,561)
Sale of Investments	100,000
Transfer to Investments	(869,001)
Net Cash Used by Investing Activities	<u>(1,212,190)</u>

Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(1,019,041)
Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning of Year	<u>1,139,076</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents - End of Year	<u>\$ 120,035</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION FOUNDATION
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

Cash Flows From Operating Activities

Change in Net Assets	\$ (117,800)
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Depreciation	876
Realized Loss on Investments	10,845
Increase (Decrease) in Due to Orenda Charter School	4,349
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	125,596
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Compensated Leave	9,900
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>33,766</u>

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Purchase of Property and equipment	(222,265)
Unrealized Gain on Investments	(35,023)
Purchase of Investments	(16,381)
Sale of Investments	242,000
Net Cash Used by Investing Activities	<u>(31,669)</u>

Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents 2,097

Cash and Cash Equivalents - Beginning of Year 1,255

Cash and Cash Equivalents - End of Year \$ 3,352

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

**REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY
INFORMATION**

ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
SCHEDULE OF EXPENSES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

EXPENSES

6100 Payroll Cost	\$ 2,172,758
6200 Professional and Contracted Services	945,903
6300 Supplies and Materials	151,314
6400 Other Operating Cost	<u>109,145</u>
Total Expenses	<u><u>\$ 3,379,120</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION FOUNDATION
SCHEDULE OF EXPENSES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

EXPENSES

6100 Payroll Cost	\$ 158,198
6200 Professional and Contracted Services	192,371
6400 Other Operating Cost	<u>4,184</u>
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 354,753</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL ASSETS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

	Ownership Interest		
	Local	State	Federal
1520 Buildings and Improvements	\$ -	\$ 253,524	\$ -
1531 Vehicles	-	81,586	-
1539 Furniture and Equipment	-	29,069	-
1570 Accumulated Depreciation	-	(11,081)	-
Total Property and Equipment	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 353,098</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA EDUCATION FOUNDATION
SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL ASSETS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

	Ownership Interest		
	Local	State	Federal
1520 Buildings and Improvements	\$ 222,265	\$ -	\$ -
1539 Furniture and Equipment	6,135	-	-
1570 Accumulated Depreciation	(2,045)	-	-
Total Property and Equipment	<u>\$ 226,355</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

	<u>Budgeted Amounts</u>		<u>Actual</u>	Variance from
	<u>Original</u>	<u>Final</u>		<u>Final Budget</u>
REVENUES				
Local Support				
5740 Other Revenues from Local Services	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 48,645	\$ 48,645
5750 Revenues from Cocurricular Enterprising Activities	-	-	2,506	2,506
5760 Revenues from Intermediate Sources	300,000	300,000	18,345	(281,655)
Total Other Support	<u>300,000</u>	<u>300,000</u>	<u>69,496</u>	<u>(230,504)</u>
State Program Revenues				
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues	2,716,757	2,716,757	3,288,052	571,295
5820 State Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency	-	-	11,269	11,269
Total State Program Revenues	<u>2,716,757</u>	<u>2,716,757</u>	<u>3,299,321</u>	<u>582,564</u>
Federal Program Revenues				
5910 Federal Revenues Distributed through Government Entities Other than State or Federal Agencies	-	-	80,313	80,313
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency	246,000	246,000	263,703	17,703
5940 Federal Revenues Distributed Directly from the Federal Government	-	-	35,719	35,719
Total Federal Program Revenues	<u>246,000</u>	<u>246,000</u>	<u>379,735</u>	<u>133,735</u>
Total Revenues	<u>3,262,757</u>	<u>3,262,757</u>	<u>3,748,552</u>	<u>485,795</u>
EXPENSES				
11 Instruction	1,426,299	1,362,800	1,543,317	(180,517)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	4,000	4,000	1,339	2,661
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	78,500	113,200	110,948	2,252
23 School Leadership	385,232	397,182	408,637	(11,455)
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	90,035	114,627	128,713	(14,086)
32 Social Work Services	4,500	-	-	-
33 Health Services	-	4,500	3,044	1,456
34 Student Transportation	95,000	27,600	29,358	(1,758)
35 Food Services	40,000	25,000	23,301	1,699
36 Extracurricular Activities	35,000	42,550	39,392	3,158
41 General Administration	800,000	612,258	622,296	(10,038)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	237,500	581,096	334,672	246,424
53 Data Processing Services	109,413	145,217	134,103	11,114
Total Expenses	<u>3,305,479</u>	<u>3,430,030</u>	<u>3,379,120</u>	<u>50,910</u>
Change in Net Assets	(42,722)	(167,273)	369,432	536,705
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	1,107,567	1,107,567	1,107,567	-
Net Assets - End of Year	<u>\$ 1,064,845</u>	<u>\$ 940,294</u>	<u>\$ 1,476,999</u>	<u>\$ 536,705</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

**COMPLIANCE AND
INTERNAL CONTROL**

FREEMON, SHAPARD & STORY

Certified Public Accountants

REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL
REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON
AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED
IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Board of Directors
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

We have audited the financial statements of Orenda Education as of and for the year ended August 31, 2010, and have issued our report thereon dated January 5, 2011. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit, we considered Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Organization's internal control over financial reporting.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that might be deficiencies, significant deficiencies, or material weaknesses. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Orenda Education's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*, which are discussed in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs as item 2010-1.

Orenda Education's response to the findings identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. We did not audit Orenda Education's response and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of management, the Board of Directors, others within the entity, and federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Freemon Shapard & Story

Freemon, Shapard & Story
Marble Falls, Texas

January 5, 2011

ORENDA EDUCATION
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

I. Summary of Auditor's Results

Type of auditor's report issued Unqualified

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting:

Material weakness identified? ___ Yes X No

Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weakness? ___ Yes X No

Noncompliance material weakness to financial statements noted? X Yes ___ No

Under the guidelines of OMB Circular A-133, a single Audit was not required for the year ended August 31, 2010.

II. Findings Relating to the Financial Statements

A. Finding 2010-1 - Capitalization of Leasehold Improvement

Condition

During our audit of various expenses accounts we noted leasehold improvements charged to expense accounts, which should have been capitalized to property and equipment accounts.

Criteria

Orenda Education's capitalization policy requires expenditures for additions, major renewals and betterments in excess of \$5,000 to be capitalized.

Questioned Costs

None.

Effect

By charging capital expenditures to expenses, the financial statements of Orenda Education contained an over statement in expenses and a corresponding understatement in capital assets in the amount of \$253,524 until corrected by audit entry.

Cause

The organization failed to code the capital asset expenditure as an asset as per non-profit accounting standards.

ORENDA EDUCATION
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

Recommendation

Make certain that capital asset expenditures are coded to asset accounts and not expense accounts on the organization ledgers.

Management Response

Capital expenditures will be coded to asset accounts as per capitalization policy in the future.

ORENDA EDUCATION
SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2010

FINDING I- Recording of Financial data and investment Accounts

Condition

During the audit, key financial entries had to be recorded to Orenda Educations' general ledger to correct account balances. No accounts payable were recorded on the books and several invoices had to be accrued based on the date of service. The investment accounts were not being reconciled on a monthly basis and journal entries had to be made to record interest, dividend income, account fees, and changes in current values.

Effect

Without the recording of key financial entries, Orenda Education does not have an accurate general ledger or current financial records. This information is needed by management so that they may make prudent management decisions. Not recording cash activity could result in improper cash management and misleading financial statements.

Recommendation

We recommend that Orenda Education review procedures and control to provide for timely recording of financial transactions, month-end entries, year-end closing entries, investment account activity, and to reconcile investments accounts on a monthly basis. In addition, the general ledger should be reviewed monthly for accuracy.

Status of Finding

This finding has been corrected.

FINDING II- Segregation of Duties

Condition

During the year ended August 31, 2009, Orenda Education had only one individual who entered all invoices, reconciled bank accounts and had access to an electric signature for checks. Disbursements were not always reviewed by another individual before signing and mailing. We consider that to be a material weakness. During our audit we were informed by management that funds were found to have been misappropriated from the agency during the audit period in the amount of \$45,073.

Effect

Without the proper segregation of duties, the opportunity and likelihood of fraud and theft is increased.

Questioned Cost

\$45,073

Recommendation

We recommend that Orenda Education review procedures and controls to ensure proper segregation of duties.

Status of Finding

The segregation of duties has been corrected. The misappropriated funds are being repaid to the Organization.

[This page intentionally left blank]

ORENDA EDUCATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AND SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	
Independent Auditor's Report	1
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Statement of Financial Position	2
Statement of Activities	3
Statement of Cash Flows	4
Notes to Financial Statements	5
Independent Auditor's Report on Additional Information	10
SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
- Statement of Financial Position for Individual Charter School	11
- Statement of Activities for Individual Charter School	12
- Statement of Cash Flows for Individual Charter School	13
- Schedule of Expenses for Individual Charter School	14
- Schedule of Capital Assets for Individual Charter School	15
- Budgetary Comparison Schedule for Individual Charter School	16
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	17
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	19
Schedule of Prior Year Findings	21

ORENDA EDUCATION

014-804

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

AUGUST 31, 2009

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached Annual Financial and Compliance Report of Orenda Education was reviewed and ____ approved ____ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2009, at a meeting of the governing body of said charter school on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Signature of Board Secretary

Signature of Board President

GOMEZ & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
6750 W. LOOP SOUTH, SUITE 520
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77401
TEL: (713) 666-5900
FAX: (713) 666-1049
<http://www.gomezandco.com>

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To The Board of Directors of
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

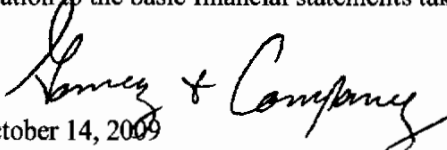
We have audited the accompanying statement of financial position of Orenda Education as of August 31, 2009, and the related statements of activities and cash flows for the fourteen months then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of Orenda Education's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and the significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Orenda Education as of August 31, 2009, and the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the fourteen months then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated October 14, 2009, on our consideration of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards and should be considered in assessing the results of our audit.

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The accompanying supplemental schedules of Orenda Charter School as of and for the year ended August 31, 2009 are required specific-purpose financial statements and schedules required by the Texas Education Agency. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.


October 14, 2009

ORENDA EDUCATION
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2009

ASSETS:	
Cash	\$ 271,332
Investments	1,649,914
Grants Receivable	107,814
Other Receivable	47,284
Equipment and Furniture	13,099
Accumulated Depreciation	(4,058)
Other Assets	<u>162</u>
 Total Assets	 <u>\$ 2,085,547</u>
LIABILITIES:	
Accounts Payable	\$ 121,778
Accrued Liabilities	<u>94,230</u>
 Total Liabilities	 <u>216,008</u>
NET ASSETS:	
Unrestricted	<u>1,869,539</u>
 Total Net Assets	 <u>1,869,539</u>
 Total Liabilities and Net Assets	 <u>\$ 2,085,547</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

	<u>Unrestricted</u>	<u>Temporarily Restricted</u>	<u>Total</u>
SUPPORT AND REVENUE			
Federal Grants	\$	\$ 265,143	\$ 265,143
State and Local Grants		2,054,235	2,054,235
Interest Income	77,193		77,193
Other Income	22,813		22,813
Net Assets released from restrictions	<u>3,100,330</u>	<u>(3,100,330)</u>	
Total Revenues	<u>3,200,335</u>	<u>(780,952)</u>	<u>2,419,383</u>
EXPENSES			
Orenda Charter Expenses	2,524,659		2,524,659
Orenda Education Expenses	<u>266,738</u>		<u>266,738</u>
Total Expenses	<u>2,791,397</u>		<u>2,791,397</u>
Change in Net Assets-From Operations	408,938	(780,952)	(372,014)
Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments	<u>(253,590)</u>		<u>(253,590)</u>
Change in Net Assets	155,348	(780,952)	(625,604)
Net Assets, beginning of period as restated	<u>1,714,191</u>	<u>780,952</u>	<u>2,495,143</u>
Net Assets, end of period	<u>\$ 1,869,539</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ 1,869,539</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

Cash Flows From Operating Activities	
Change in net assets	\$ (625,604)
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net	
Cash provided (used) by operating activities:	
Depreciation	3,912
(Increase) decrease in Grants and Other Receivable	(139,638)
(Increase) decrease in Other Assets	(162)
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable & Accrued Liabilities	<u>213,445</u>
 Total Adjustments	 <u>77,557</u>
 Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	 <u>(548,047)</u>
 CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	
Acquisition of fixed assets	(6,964)
Transfer of funds from Investing account	209,218
Unrealized gains and losses on investments	<u>253,590</u>
 Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	 <u>455,844</u>
 NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	 <u>(92,203)</u>
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	<u>363,535</u>
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	<u>\$ 271,332</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

A. Organization:

Orenda Education is a not-for-profit corporation that was incorporated in the State of Texas on August 3, 1995. Orenda Education was organized exclusively for charitable, educational, and scientific purposes. The organization states that its primary mission is to operate schools that provide innovative learning environments.

Orenda Education was granted a charter by the State Board of Education in 2001 in accordance with Texas Education Code Section 12, Subchapter D, Open-Enrollment Charter School. The Organization operates as part of the state public school system subject to all federal and state laws and rules governing public charter schools. The Organization is also subject to all laws and rules pertaining to open-enrollment charter schools in section 12 of the Texas Education Code.

The charter holder, Orenda Education, operated a single charter school named Orenda Charter School with five campus locations.

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The Corporation adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 117, "Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations". Under SFAS No. 117, the Corporation is required to report information regarding its financial position and activities according to three classes of net assets: unrestricted; temporarily restricted; and permanently restricted. In addition, the Corporation is required to present a statement of cash flows.

SUPPORT AND REVENUE

Support and revenue are recorded based on the accrual method.

CASH DONATIONS AND DONATED SERVICES

Cash donations are considered to be available for unrestricted use unless specifically restricted by the donor. No amounts have been reflected in the financial statements for donated services since no objective basis is available to measure the value of such donations. Nevertheless, a substantial number of volunteers have donated their time in connection with the program service and administration of the Organization.

ORENDA EDUCATION

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: (Continued)

CONTRIBUTIONS

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 116, "Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made," contributions received are recorded as unrestricted, temporarily restricted, or permanently restricted support depending on the existence or nature of any donor restrictions.

PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment purchased by Orenda Education are recorded at cost. Donations of property and equipment are recorded at their fair value at the date of the gift. All assets acquired with a value in excess of \$5,000 are recorded as fixed assets. Depreciation is provided on the straight-line method based upon an estimated useful life of five years. Gains or losses from retirement or sale of property and equipment are reflected in income for the period. The proceeds from such sales which are not legally required or expected to be reinvested in property and equipment are transferred to unrestricted net assets.

PLEDGES AND ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Contributions are recognized when the donor makes a promise to give to Orenda Education, which is in substance, unconditional. Contributions that are restricted by the donor are reported as increases in unrestricted net assets if the restrictions expire in the year in which the contributions are recognized. All other donor-restricted contributions are reported as increases in temporarily or permanently restricted net assets depending on the nature of the restrictions. When a restriction expires, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets.

No provision has been made for uncollectible promises to give and accounts receivable as of the statement of financial position date, given that none have been identified.

INCOME TAXES

Orenda Education qualifies as a tax-exempt organization under section 501 (c) (3) of the Internal Revenue Code and, therefore, has no provision for income taxes.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

For purpose of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents are comprised of cash on hand and in banks.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: (Continued)

INVESTMENTS

The Foundation's security investments that are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term are classified as trading securities. Trading securities are recorded at fair value based on quoted market prices on the balance sheet in current assets, with the change in fair value during the period included in investment income.

ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires Orenda Education's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

C. Pension Plan:

Plan Description

The charter school contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the system), a public employee retirement program. It is a cost-sharing, multi-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception; all risks and costs are not shared by the charter school, but are the liability of the state of Texas. The System provides service retirement, disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates under the authority of provisions contained primarily in Texas Government Code, Title 8, Public Retirement Systems, Subtitle C, Teacher Retirement System of Texas, which is subject to amendment by the Texas Legislature. The System's annual financial report and other required disclosure information are available by writing the Teacher Retirement System of Texas, 1000 Red River, Austin, Texas, 78701-2698 or by calling (800) 877-0123.

Funding Policy

Under provisions in State law, plan members are required to contribute 6.9% of their annual covered salary, and the State of Texas contributes an amount equal to 7.05% of the charter school's covered payroll. The charter school's employees' contributions to the System for the fourteen months ended August 31, 2009 were \$86,070, equal to the required contributions for that year.

D. Budget:

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required Governmental Fund Types. The annual budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and is formally adopted by the Board of Directors.

ORENDA EDUCATION

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

E. Operating Lease Commitment:

Orenda Education is currently leasing its office equipment and administration building on non-cancelable operating leases. Lease payments paid by the schools are contingent on the foundation school funding received from Texas Education Agency by the individual schools.

Orenda Education's minimum annual lease commitment is as follows:

<u>Year ending August 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2010	\$ 191,896
2011	160,073
2012	75,672
2013	39,324
2014	<u>1,440</u>
Total	<u>\$ 468,405</u>

Operating lease expense amounted to \$149,128 for the year ended August 31, 2009.

F. Commitments and Contingencies:

The charter school receives funds through state and federal programs that are governed by various statutes and regulations. State program funding is based primarily on student attendance data submitted to the Texas Education Agency and is subject to audit and adjustment. Expenses charged to federal programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor charter school. The programs administered by the charter school have complex compliance requirements, and should state or federal auditors discover areas of noncompliance, charter school funds may be subject to refund if so determined by the Texas Education Agency or the grantor agency.

G. Health Care Coverage:

During the fourteen months ended August 31, 2009, employees of Orenda Education were covered by a health insurance plan. The school contributed \$225 per month per employee (depending upon coverage selected) to the plan and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer.

ORENDA EDUCATION

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

H. Investments:

At August 31, 2009, investments in trading securities consisted of the following:

	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Equity & U. S. Treasury and Agency Securities	\$1,903,504	\$1,649,914
Total	\$1,903,504	\$1,649,914

These investments show a net decrease in value of \$253,590 from the prior fiscal year. The investments exceed the FDIC insured limits.

I. Change of Accounting Period:

Orenda Education's Board of Directors elected to change their accounting period from a year end of June 30 to a year end of August 31. These financial statements cover the fourteen month period of July 1, 2008 to August 31, 2009.

J. Temporarily Restricted Net Assets:

Temporarily restricted net assets at August 31, 2009, are available for the following periods:

Periods after August 31, 2009	\$ -0-
Total restricted funds	\$ -0-

Net assets were released from restrictions by incurring expenses satisfying the restricted purposes or by occurrence of other events specified by donors as follows:

State Funds	\$ 2,835,187
Federal Funds	265,143
Total restrictions released	\$ 3,100,330

K. Lawsuits:

Orenda Education has filed a lawsuit against the buyer of the hospital, residential treatment center, and the clinic it had owned, claiming that the buyer did not comply with the "Asset Purchase Agreement" dated March 31, 2005. The lawsuit was recently filed, and the outcome cannot be readily determined at this date. Therefore, no accruals have been made at this time.

L. Prior Period Adjustment:

Net assets were restated at June 30, 2008 due to an understatement of receivables related to Item II on the Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs on page 20 of this report. The result of his change increased net assets by \$15,460 at June 30, 2008.

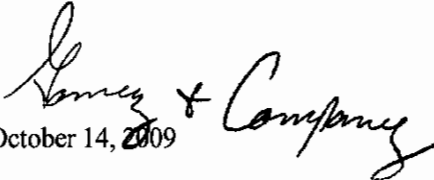
GOMEZ & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
6750 W. LOOP SOUTH, SUITE 520
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77401
TEL: (713) 666-5900
FAX: (713) 666-1049
<http://www.gomezandco.com>

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To The Board of Directors of
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

Our report on our audit of the consolidated financial statement of Orenda Education for the fourteen month period from July 1, 2008 to August 31, 2009 appears on page 1. The audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements taken as a whole. The Financial Statements and Schedules for Individual Charter School are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the consolidated financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the consolidated financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole.


October 14, 2009

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2009

ASSETS

Assets:

Cash	\$ 1,139,076
Grants receivable	107,814
Other receivables	47,284
Equipment and Furniture	6,963
Accumulated Depreciation	(2,889)
Other assets	<u>162</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,298,409</u>

LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS

Liabilities:

Accounts Payable	\$ 96,614
Accrued Liabilities	<u>94,230</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>190,843</u>

Net Assets:

Unrestricted	<u>1,107,567</u>
Total Net Assets	<u>1,107,567</u>
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u>\$ 1,298,409</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2009

	Unrestricted	Temporarily Restricted	Total
REVENUES			
Local Support:			
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$ 68,157	\$	\$ 68,157
Total Local Support	68,157		68,157
State Program Revenues:			
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues		1,753,644	1,753,644
5820 State Program Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency		6,641	6,641
Total state program revenues		1,760,285	1,760,285
Federal Program Revenues:			
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency		235,365	235,365
5930 Federal Revenues Distributed by State of Texas Government Agencies		12,944	12,944
Total state program revenues		248,309	248,309
Net assets released from restrictions:			
Restrictions satisfied by payments	2,008,594	(2,008,594)	
Total Revenues	2,076,750		2,076,750
EXPENSES			
11 Instruction	1,002,862		1,002,862
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	648		648
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	55,076		55,076
23 School Leadership	316,967		316,967
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	90,399		90,399
32 Social Work Services	4,571		4,571
35 Food Service	20,580		20,580
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,389		1,389
41 General Administration	541,503		541,503
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	128,603		128,603
53 Data Processing Services	108,287		108,287
Total Expenses	2,270,884		2,270,884
Change in Net Assets- From Operations	(194,133)		(194,133)
Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments	(114,088)		(114,088)
Change in Net Assets	(308,221)		(308,221)
Net Assets, Beginning of Year as restated	1,415,789		1,415,789
Net Assets, End of Year	\$ 1,107,567	\$	\$ 1,107,567

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2009

Cash Flows From Operating Activities	
Change in net assets	\$ (308,221)
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net	
Cash provided (used) by operating activities:	
Depreciation	1,393
(Increase) decrease in Grants and Other Receivable	(139,638)
(Increase) decrease in Other Assets	(162)
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable & Accrued Liabilities	<u>61,775</u>
Total Adjustments	<u>(76,632)</u>
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>(384,854)</u>
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	<u>(384,854)</u>
CASH AT BEGINNING OF YEAR	<u>1,523,930</u>
CASH AT END OF YEAR	<u>\$ 1,139,076</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

SCHEDULE OF EXPENSES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2009

Expenses

6100 Payroll Costs	\$ 1,444,323
6200 Professional and Contracted Services	654,903
6300 Supplies and Materials	98,973
6400 Other Operating Costs	<u>72,684</u>
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 2,270,884</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL ASSETS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2009

	Ownership Interest		
	Local	State	Federal
1110 Cash	\$	\$ 1,139,076	\$
1539 Furniture and Equipment		6,963	
Total Property and Equipment	\$	\$ 1,146,040	\$

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2009

	<u>Budgeted Amounts</u>		Actual Amounts	Variance from Final Budget
	<u>Original</u>	<u>Final</u>		
REVENUES				
Local Support:				
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$	\$	\$ 68,157	\$ 68,157
Total Local Support			68,157	68,157
State Program Revenues:				
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues	2,275,999	2,275,999	1,753,644	(522,355)
5820 State Program Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency			6,641	6,641
Total State Program Revenues	2,275,999	2,275,999	1,760,285	(515,714)
Federal Program Revenues:				
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency	144,852	144,852	235,365	90,513
5930 Federal Revenues Distributed by State of Texas Government Agencies			12,944	12,944
Total Federal Program Revenues	144,852	144,852	248,309	103,457
Total Revenues	2,420,851	2,420,851	2,076,750	(344,101)
EXPENSES				
11 Instruction	1,300,219	1,230,219	1,002,861	227,358
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	11,800	11,800	648	11,152
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	66,000	66,000	55,076	10,924
23 School Leadership	278,422	318,422	316,967	1,455
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	105,258	107,758	90,399	17,359
32 Social Work Services			4,571	(4,571)
35 Food Service	20,000	20,000	20,580	(580)
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities			1,389	(1,389)
41 General Administration	400,100	427,600	541,503	(113,903)
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	57,700	57,700	128,604	(70,904)
53 Data Processing Services	36,500	36,500	108,287	(71,787)
Total Expenses	2,275,999	2,275,999	2,270,884	5,115
Change in Net Assets- From Operations	144,852	144,852	(194,133)	(338,985)
Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments			(114,088)	(114,088)
Change in Net Assets	144,852	144,852	(308,221)	(453,073)
Net Assets, Beginning of Year as restated	1,415,789	1,415,789	1,415,789	
Net Assets, End of Year	<u>\$ 1,560,641</u>	<u>\$ 1,560,641</u>	<u>\$ 1,107,567</u>	<u>\$ (453,073)</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

GOMEZ & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
6750 W. LOOP SOUTH, SUITE 520
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77401
TEL: (713) 666-5900
FAX: (713) 666-1049
<http://www.gomezandco.com>

REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

To The Board of Directors of
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

We have audited the financial statements of Orenda Education as of and for the fourteen month period July 1, 2008 to August 31, 2009, and have issued our report thereon dated October 14, 2009. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit, we considered Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the preceding paragraph and would not necessarily identify all deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that might be significant deficiencies or material weaknesses. However, as discussed below, we identified certain deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be significant deficiencies.

A control deficiency exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, that adversely affects Orenda Education's ability to initiate, authorize, record, process, or report financial data reliably in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, such that there is more than a remote likelihood that a misstatement of Orenda Education's financial statements that is more than inconsequential will not be prevented or detected by Orenda Education's internal control. We consider the deficiencies described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs to be significant deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, Items I and II.

A material weakness is a significant deficiency, or combination of significant deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the financial statements will not be prevented or detected by Orenda Education's internal control.

Our consideration of the internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and would not necessarily identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be significant deficiencies and, accordingly, would not necessarily disclose all significant deficiencies that are also considered to be material weaknesses. However, of the significant deficiencies described above, we consider Items I and II to be material weaknesses.

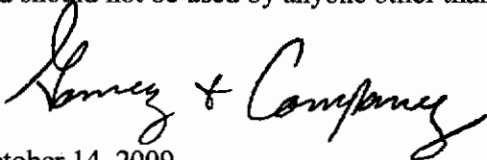
Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Orenda Education's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under Government Auditing Standards and which are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs as Items I and II.

We noted certain other matters that we reported to management of Orenda Education in a separate letter dated October 14, 2009.

Orenda Education's response to the findings identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. We did not audit Orenda Education's response and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of management, the Board of Directors, the audit committee, and the federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Ramsey & Company".

October 14, 2009

ORENDA EDUCATION

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

Summary of Audit Results

1. Unqualified opinion issued on the financial statements.
2. Two significant deficiencies and material weaknesses on internal control over financial statements.
3. Two instances of noncompliance, which is material to the financial statements.
4. An audit of major programs was not required because expenditures of federal awards were less than \$500,000.

Findings Relating to the Financial Statements

I. Recording of Financial Data and Investment Accounts

Condition:

During the audit, key financial entries had to be recorded to Orenda Education's general ledger to correct account balances. No accounts payable was accrued on the books and several invoices had to be accrued based on the date of service. The investment accounts were not being reconciled on a monthly basis and journal entries had to be made to record interest/dividend income, account fees, and changes in current values.

Criteria:

Orenda Education's entries should be recorded in the manner required by GAAP and TEA's FASRG.

Effect:

Without the recording of key financial entries, Orenda Education does not have an accurate general ledger or current financials. This information is needed by management so that they may make prudent management decisions. Not recording cash activity could result in improper cash management and misleading financial statements.

Recommendation:

We recommend that Orenda Education review procedures and controls to provide for timely recording of financial transactions, month-end entries, year-end closing entries, investment account activity, and to reconcile investment accounts on a monthly basis. In addition, the general ledger should be reviewed monthly for accuracy.

Status:

Orenda Education has begun to consistently follow procedures that include timely processing of financial transactions, monthly bank account reconciliations, posting month-end entries and year-end entries, tracking investment account activity and regularly reviewing the general journal for accuracy.

ORENDA EDUCATION

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

II. Segregation of Duties

Condition:

During the year ended August 31, 2009 Orenda Education had only one individual who entered all invoices, reconciled bank accounts, and had access to an electronic signature for checks. Disbursements were not always reviewed by another individual before signing and mailing. We consider this to be a material weakness. During our audit we were informed by management that funds were found to have been misappropriated from the agency during the audit period in the amount of \$45,073.

Criteria:

Orenda Education is required to maintain proper segregation of duties in order to comply with federal and TEA FASRG guidelines.

Effect:

Without the proper segregation of duties, the opportunity and likelihood of fraud and theft is increased.

Recommendation:

We recommend that Orenda Education review procedures and controls to ensure proper segregation of duties.

Status:

Orenda Education is following procedures for proper controls and segregation of duties by enhancing dual control processes. As a result, greater oversight and monitoring has occurred. For example, all invoices and disbursements are reviewed by both the Business Manager and Superintendent prior to processing. In addition, there is no longer an electronic signature on checks. After the Business Manager prints checks, a handwritten signature is required by the Superintendent. Orenda Education has accrued a receivable of \$45,073, equal to the amount of restitution to be recovered from a legal settlement against a former employee who misappropriated funds.

QUESTIONED COST \$45,073

ORENDA EDUCATION

SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS

FOR THE FOURTEEN MONTH PERIOD JULY 1, 2008 TO AUGUST 31, 2009

No findings noted as per government auditing standards
for the year ended June 30, 2008.

\$ -0-

ORENDA EDUCATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AND SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	
Independent Auditor's Report	1
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Statement of Financial Position	2
Statement of Activities	3
Statement of Cash Flows	5
Notes to Financial Statements	6
Independent Auditor's Report on Supplementary Information	11
SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
- Statement of Financial Position for Individual Charter School	12
- Statement of Activities for Individual Charter School	13
- Statement of Cash Flows for Individual Charter School	14
- Schedule of Expenses for Individual Charter School	15
- Schedule of Capital Assets for Individual Charter School	16
- Budgetary Comparison Schedule for Individual Charter School	17
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	18
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	20
Schedule of Prior Year Findings	21

Orenda Education dba
Orenda Charter Schools
Certificate of Board

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached Annual Financial and Compliance Report of Orenda Education was reviewed and X approved _____ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2008, at a meeting of the governing body of said charter school on the 12th day of January 2009.



Signature of Board Secretary



Signature of Board President

GOMEZ & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
6750 W. LOOP SOUTH, SUITE 520
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77401
TEL: (713) 666-5900
FAX: (713) 666-1049
<http://www.gomezandco.com>

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To The Board of Directors of
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

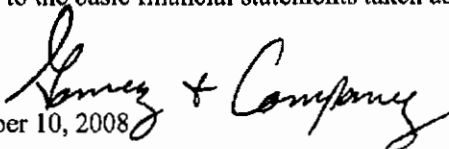
We have audited the accompanying statement of financial position of Orenda Education as of June 30, 2008, and the related statements of activities and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of Orenda Education's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and the significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Orenda Education as of June 30, 2008, and the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated December 10, 2008, on our consideration of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards and important for assessing the results of our audit.

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The accompanying supplemental schedules of Orenda Charter School as of and for the year ended August 31, 2008 are required specific-purpose financial statements and schedules required by the Texas Education Agency. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.


December 10, 2008

ORENDA EDUCATION
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
JUNE 30, 2008

ASSETS:	
Cash	\$ 363,535
Investments	2,112,722
Equipment and Furniture	6,135
Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(146)</u>
 Total Assets	 <u>\$ 2,482,246</u>
 LIABILITIES:	
Accounts Payable	\$ 1,683
Accrued Liabilities	<u>880</u>
 Total Liabilities	 <u>2,563</u>
 NET ASSETS:	
Unrestricted	1,698,731
Temporarily Restricted	<u>780,952</u>
 Total Net Assets	 <u>2,479,683</u>
 Total Liabilities and Net Assets	 <u>\$ 2,482,246</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008

	Unrestricted	Temporarily Restricted	Total
REVENUES			
Local Support:			
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$ (59,943)	\$	\$ (59,943)
Total Local Support	(59,943)		(59,943)
State Program Revenues			
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues		1,618,136	1,618,136
5820 State Program Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency		47,871	47,871
Total state program revenues		1,666,007	1,666,007
Federal Program Revenues:			
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency		122,959	122,959
5930 Vocational Education		459	459
Total federal program revenues		123,418	123,418
Other Revenue:			
Contributions	2,553		2,553
Investment Income	(68,346)		(68,346)
Miscellaneous Income	562		562
Total other revenue	(65,231)		(65,231)
Net assets released from restrictions:			
Restrictions satisfied by payments	1,789,425	(1,789,425)	
Total Revenues	1,664,251		1,664,251
SCHOOL EXPENSES			
11 Instruction	735,904		735,904
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	322		322
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	9,468		9,468
23 School Leadership	145,551		145,551
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	81,085		81,085
32 Social Work Services	10,092		10,092
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,628		2,628
41 General Administration	307,021		307,021

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008

	<u>Unrestricted</u>	<u>Temporarily Restricted</u>	<u>Total</u>
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	66,186		66,186
52 Security and Monitoring Services	1,075		1,075
53 Data Processing Services	<u>61,726</u>		<u>61,726</u>
Total School Expenses	1,421,057		1,421,057
OTHER EXPENSES			
Insurance	7,042		7,042
Occupancy	5,200		5,200
Salaries	94,967		94,967
Supplies	1,011		1,011
Telephone	740		740
Travel	172		172
Other	<u>19,503</u>		<u>19,503</u>
Total Foundation Expenses	128,635		128,635
Total Expenses	1,549,692		1,549,692
Change in Net Assets	<u>114,559</u>		<u>114,559</u>
Net Assets, Beginning of Year	<u>1,584,172</u>	<u>780,952</u>	<u>2,365,124</u>
Net Assets, End of Year	<u>\$ 1,698,731</u>	<u>\$ 780,952</u>	<u>\$ 2,479,683</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008

Cash Flows From Operating Activities	
Change in net assets	\$ 114,559
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net	
Cash provided (used) by operating activities:	
Depreciation	146
(Increase) decrease in Accounts Receivable	52,155
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable & Accrued Liabilities	<u>(3,185)</u>
 Total Adjustments	 <u>49,116</u>
 Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	 <u>163,675</u>
 CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	
Acquisition of fixed assets	(6,135)
Acquisition of investments and securities	(1,225,000)
Unrealized gains and losses on investments	<u>143,088</u>
 Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	 <u>(1,088,047)</u>
 NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	 <u>(924,372)</u>
CASH AT BEGINNING OF YEAR	1,287,907
CASH AT END OF YEAR	<u>\$ 363,535</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2008

A. Organization:

Orenda Education is a not-for-profit corporation that was incorporated in the State of Texas on August 3, 1995. Orenda Education was organized exclusively for charitable, educational, and scientific purposes. The organization states that its primary mission is to operate schools and provide learning environments for at-risk students.

Orenda Education was granted a charter by the State Board of Education in 2001 in accordance with Texas Education Code Section 12, Subchapter D, Open-Enrollment Charter School. The Organization operates as part of the state public school system subject to all federal and state laws and rules governing public schools. The Organization is also subject to all laws and rules pertaining to open-enrollment charter schools in section 12 of the Texas Education Code.

The charter holder, Orenda Education, operated a single charter school named Orenda Charter School with one campus location until August, 2008. In August, 2008, two new campuses were opened. Three more campuses are scheduled to open in August, 2009.

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The Corporation adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 117, "Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations". Under SFAS No. 117, the Corporation is required to report information regarding its financial position and activities according to three classes of net assets: unrestricted; temporarily restricted; and permanently restricted. In addition, the Corporation is required to present a statement of cash flows.

SUPPORT AND REVENUE

Support and revenue are recorded based on the accrual method.

CASH DONATIONS AND DONATED SERVICES

Cash donations are considered to be available for unrestricted use unless specifically restricted by the donor. No amounts have been reflected in the financial statements for donated services since no objective basis is available to measure the value of such donations. Nevertheless, a substantial number of volunteers have donated their time in connection with the program service and administration of the Organization.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2008

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: (Continued)

CONTRIBUTIONS

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 116, "Accounting for Contributions Received and Contributions Made," contributions received are recorded as unrestricted, temporarily restricted, or permanently restricted support depending on the existence or nature of any donor restrictions.

PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment purchased by Orenda Education are recorded at cost. Donations of property and equipment are recorded at their fair value at the date of the gift. All assets acquired with a value in excess of \$5,000 are recorded as fixed assets. Depreciation is provided on the straight-line method based upon an estimated useful life of five years. Gains or losses from retirement or sale of property and equipment are reflected in income for the period. The proceeds from such sales which are not legally required or expected to be reinvested in property and equipment are transferred to unrestricted net assets.

PLEDGES AND ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Contributions are recognized when the donor makes a promise to give to Orenda Education, which is in substance, unconditional. Contributions that are restricted by the donor are reported as increases in unrestricted net assets if the restrictions expire in the year in which the contributions are recognized. All other donor-restricted contributions are reported as increases in temporarily or permanently restricted net assets depending on the nature of the restrictions. When a restriction expires, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets.

No provision has been made for uncollectible promises to give and accounts receivable as of the statement of financial position date, given that none have been identified.

INCOME TAXES

Orenda Education qualifies as a tax-exempt organization under section 501 (c) (3) of the Internal Revenue Code and, therefore, has no provision for income taxes.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

For purpose of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents are comprised of cash on hand and in banks.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2008

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: (Continued)

INVESTMENTS

The Foundation's security investments that are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term are classified as trading securities. Trading securities are recorded at fair value based on quoted market prices on the balance sheet in current assets, with the change in fair value during the period included in investment income.

ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires Orenda Education's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

C. Pension Plan:

Plan Description

The charter school contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the system), a public employee retirement program. It is a cost-sharing, multi-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception; all risks and costs are not shared by the charter school, but are the liability of the state of Texas. The System provides service retirement, disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates under the authority of provisions contained primarily in Texas Government Code, Title 8, Public Retirement Systems, Subtitle C, Teacher Retirement System of Texas, which is subject to amendment by the Texas Legislature. The System's annual financial report and other required disclosure information are available by writing the Teacher Retirement System of Texas, 1000 Red River, Austin, Texas, 78701-2698 or by calling (800) 877-0123.

Funding Policy

Under provisions in State law, plan members are required to contribute 6.9% of their annual covered salary, and the State of Texas contributes an amount equal to 6.0% of the charter school's covered payroll. The charter school's employees' contributions to the System for the year ending June 30, 2008 were \$58,837.67, equal to the required contributions for that year.

D. Budget:

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required Governmental Fund Types. The annual budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and is formally adopted by the Board of Directors.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2008

E. Operating Lease Commitment:

Orenda Education is currently leasing its office equipment and administration building on non-cancelable operating leases. Lease payments paid by the schools are contingent on the foundation school funding received from Texas Education Agency by the individual schools.

Orenda Education's minimum annual lease commitment is as follows:

<u>Year ending June 30,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2009	\$ 116,300
2010	140,960
2011	194,750
2012	196,633
2013	<u>211,210</u>
Total	<u>\$ 859,853</u>

Operating lease expense amounted to \$122,174 for the year ended June 30, 2008.

F. Commitments and Contingencies:

The charter school receives funds through state and federal programs that are governed by various statutes and regulations. State program funding is based primarily on student attendance data submitted to the Texas Education Agency and is subject to audit and adjustment. Expenses charged to federal programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor charter school. The programs administered by the charter school have complex compliance requirements, and should state or federal auditors discover areas of noncompliance, charter school funds may be subject to refund if so determined by the Texas Education Agency or the grantor agency.

G. Health Care Coverage:

During the year ended June 30, 2008, employees of Orenda Education were covered by a health insurance plan. The school contributed up to \$225 per month per employee (depending upon coverage selected) to the plan and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer.

ORENDA EDUCATION
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JUNE 30, 2008

H. Investments:

At June 30, 2008, investments in trading securities consisted of the following:

	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Equity & U. S. Treasury and Agency Securities	\$2,167,680	\$2,112,722
Total	\$2,167,680	\$2,112,722

These investments show a net decrease in value of \$143,088 from the prior fiscal year.

I. Lawsuits:

Orenda Education has filed a lawsuit against the buyer of the hospital, residential treatment center, and the clinic it had owned, claiming that the buyer did not comply with the "Asset Purchase Agreement" dated March 31, 2005. The lawsuit was recently filed, and the outcome cannot be readily determined at this date. Therefore, no accruals have been made at this time.

GOMEZ & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
6750 W. LOOP SOUTH, SUITE 520
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77401
TEL: (713) 666-5900
FAX: (713) 666-1049
<http://www.gomezandco.com>

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

To The Board of Directors of
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

Our report on our audit of the consolidated financial statement of Orenda Education for year ended June 30, 2008 appears on page 1. The audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements taken as a whole. The Financial Statements and Schedules for Individual Charter School are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the consolidated financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the consolidated financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole.



December 10, 2008

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2008

ASSETS

Assets:

Cash	\$ 1,523,930
Equipment and Furniture	6,963
Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(1,497)</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,529,396</u>

LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS

Liabilities:

Accounts Payable	\$ 5,485
Accrued Liabilities	<u>123,582</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>129,067</u>

Net Assets:

Unrestricted	<u>1,400,329</u>
Total Net Assets	<u>1,400,329</u>
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u>\$ 1,529,396</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2008

	Unrestricted	Temporarily Restricted	Total
REVENUES			
Local Support:			
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$ (85,076)	\$ _____	\$ (85,076)
Total Local Support	(85,076)	_____	(85,076)
State Program Revenues:			
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues		1,532,579	1,532,579
5820 State Program Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency	_____	87,825	87,825
Total state program revenues		1,620,404	1,620,404
Federal Program Revenues:			
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by Texas Education Agency		119,726	119,726
5930 Vocational Education		142	142
5940 Miscellaneous ESEA Revenues	_____	1,486	1,486
Total state program revenues		121,354	121,354
Net assets released from restrictions:			
Restrictions satisfied by payments	1,741,758	(1,741,758)	
Total Revenues	1,656,682	_____	1,656,682
EXPENSES			
11 Instruction	724,074		724,074
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	622		622
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	9,952		9,952
23 School Leadership	168,148		168,148
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	92,293		92,293
32 Social Work Services	6,582		6,582
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,702		2,702
41 General Administration	361,501		361,501
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	68,382		68,382
52 Security and Monitoring Services	255		255
53 Data Processing Services	72,661		72,661
Total Expenses	1,507,172	_____	1,507,172
Change in Net Assets	149,510		149,510
Net Assets, Beginning of Year	1,250,819	_____	1,250,819
Net Assets, End of Year	\$ 1,400,329	\$ _____	\$ 1,400,329

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2008

Cash Flows From Operating Activities	
Change in net assets	\$ 149,510
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets to net	
Cash provided (used) by operating activities:	
Depreciation	1,392
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable & Accrued Liabilities	<u>101,753</u>
Total Adjustments	<u>103,145</u>
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>252,655</u>
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	<u>252,655</u>
CASH AT BEGINNING OF YEAR	<u>1,271,275</u>
CASH AT END OF YEAR	<u>\$ 1,523,930</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
SCHEDULE OF EXPENSES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2008

Expenses

6100 Payroll Costs	\$ 1,051,696
6200 Professional and Contracted Services	315,314
6300 Supplies and Materials	109,587
6400 Other Operating Costs	25,851
6500 Debt	265
6600 Building Fees	<u>4,459</u>
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 1,507,172</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
 ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
 SCHEDULE OF CAPITAL ASSETS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2008

	Ownership Interest		
	Local	State	Federal
1110 Cash	\$ 1,523,930	\$ 0	\$ 0
1539 Furniture and Equipment	6,963	0	0
Total Property and Equipment	\$ 1,530,893	\$ 0	\$ 0

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

ORENDA EDUCATION dba
ORENDA CHARTER SCHOOL
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2008

	<u>Budgeted Amounts</u>		<u>Actual Amounts</u>	<u>Variance from Final Budget</u>
	<u>Original</u>	<u>Final</u>		
REVENUES				
Local Support:				
5740 Other Revenues from Local Sources	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ (85,076)	\$ (85,076)
Total Local Support	0	0	(85,076)	(85,076)
State Program Revenues:				
5810 Foundation School Program Act Revenues	1,340,163	1,485,017	1,532,579	47,562
5820 State Program Revenues Distributed by				
Texas Education Agency	15,552	18,112	87,825	69,713
Total State Program Revenues	1,355,715	1,503,129	1,620,404	117,275
Federal Program Revenues:				
5920 Federal Revenues Distributed by				
Texas Education Agency	103,328	104,806	119,726	14,920
5930 Vocational Education		0	142	142
5940 Rural Grant	13,692	13,692	1,486	(12,206)
Total Federal Program Revenues	117,020	118,498	121,354	2,856
Total Revenues	1,472,735	1,621,627	1,656,682	35,055
EXPENSES				
11 Instruction	835,711	856,860	724,074	132,786
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,000	1,000	622	378
13 Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	22,048	25,847	9,952	15,895
23 School Leadership	145,291	151,106	168,148	(17,042)
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	45,218	88,026	92,293	(4,267)
32 Social Work Services	5,004	7,506	6,582	924
36 Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	0	0	2,702	(2,702)
41 General Administration	238,823	356,241	361,501	(5,260)
51 Plant Maintenance and Operations	38,567	74,325	68,383	5,942
52 Security and Monitoring Services	0	1,004	255	749
53 Data Processing Services	31,687	89,673	72,661	17,012
Total Expenses	1,363,348	1,651,587	1,507,172	144,415
Change in Net Assets	109,388	(29,959)	149,510	179,469
Net Assets, Beginning of Year	1,250,819	1,250,819	1,250,819	0
Net Assets, End of Year	<u>\$ 1,360,207</u>	<u>\$ 1,220,860</u>	<u>\$ 1,400,329</u>	<u>\$ 179,469</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

GOMEZ & COMPANY

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
6750 W. LOOP SOUTH, SUITE 520
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77401
TEL: (713) 666-5900
FAX: (713) 666-1049
<http://www.gomezandco.com>

REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

To The Board of Directors of
Orenda Education
Georgetown, Texas

We have audited the financial statements of Orenda Education as of and for the year ended June 30, 2008, and have issued our report thereon dated December 10, 2008. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit, we considered Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Orenda Education's internal control over financial reporting.

A control deficiency exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, that adversely affects Orenda Education's ability to initiate, authorize, record, process, or report financial data reliably in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, such that there is more than a remote likelihood that a misstatement of Orenda Education's financial statements that is more than inconsequential will not be prevented or detected by Orenda Education's internal control.

A material weakness is a significant deficiency, or combination of significant deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the financial statements will not be prevented or detected by Orenda Education's internal control.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and would not necessarily identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be significant deficiencies or material weaknesses. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined below.

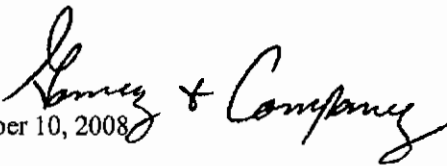
Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Orenda Education's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts.

However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under Government Auditing Standards.

We noted certain other matters that we reported to management of Orenda Education in a separate letter dated December 10, 2008.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of management, the Board of Directors, the audit committee, and the federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.


December 10, 2008

ORENDA EDUCATION
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008

Summary of Audit Results

1. Unqualified opinion issued on the financial statements.
2. No significant deficiencies or material weaknesses on internal control over financial statements.
3. No instances of noncompliance, which is material to the financial statements.
4. An audit of major programs was not required because expenditures of federal awards were less than \$500,000.

Findings Relating to the Financial Statements

No audit findings were noted as per governmental auditing standards.

ORENDA EDUCATION
SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2008

No findings noted as per government auditing standards
for the year ended June 30, 2007.

\$ -0-

APPENDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[This page intentionally left blank]

November 15, 2011

\$4,055,000
TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION
EDUCATION REVENUE BONDS (ORENDA EDUCATION) SERIES 2011A

Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation
300 West 15th Street, Suite 411
Austin, Texas 78701

BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as Trustee
111 Congress, Suite 400
Austin, Texas 78701

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have been engaged by Orenda Education (the “Company”) to serve as bond counsel in connection with the issuance by the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the “Issuer”) of its Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are issued pursuant to a Master Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Master Indenture”), by and between the Issuer and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as master trustee (the “Master Trustee”), Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Supplemental Indenture”), by and between the Issuer and the Master Trustee and a Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Trust Indenture” and, together with the Master Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture, the “Indenture”) by and between the Issuer and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (the “Trustee”). The proceeds of the Bonds will be loaned by the Issuer to the Company, pursuant to a Loan Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Loan Agreement”) by and between the Issuer and the Company. Under the Loan Agreement, the Company has agreed to make payments to or for the account of the Issuer in amounts necessary to pay when due the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds. Such payments and the rights of the Issuer under the Loan Agreement (except certain rights of the Issuer to indemnification, rebate payments and administrative fees) and the Series 2011A Note are pledged and assigned by the Issuer under the Indenture to the Trustee as security for the Bonds. A capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture and the Loan Agreement. The Bonds are payable solely from the Trust Estate.

We have acted as Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to (i) the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and (ii) the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied solely upon

the transcript of certified proceedings described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the Company or the disclosure thereof in connection with the offer and sale of the Bonds.

In our capacity as Bond Counsel, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds on which we have relied in giving our opinion. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Board of Trustees of the Company and the Board of Directors of the Issuer, and certain certificates and other documents of representatives of the Issuer, the Trustee, the Company, and of others. We have also examined such portions of the Constitution and statutes of the State of Texas, and such applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), court decisions, regulations and published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"), as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied, with your permission, upon representations of the Issuer and the Company contained in the Indenture and the Loan Agreement, the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us, and certifications, documents, and other information furnished to us by or on behalf of the Company, the Issuer, Piper Jaffray & Co. (the "Underwriter"), and others, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

We have assumed, with your permission, and without independent verification (i) the genuineness of certificates, records and other documents and the accuracy and completeness of the statements contained therein; (ii) the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Indenture by the Trustee, and the validity and binding effect of the Indenture on the Trustee; (iii) that all documents and certificates submitted to us as originals are accurate and complete; (iv) that all documents and certificates submitted to us as copies are true and correct copies of the originals thereof; and (v) that all information submitted to us was accurate and complete. No information has come to our attention that is inconsistent with the material facts that have been certified by the Issuer, the Company and others, and upon which we have relied in our opinions.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the matters set forth herein, we are of the opinion that under existing law:

1. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms. The Issuer has assigned its rights, title, and interest in and to the Series 2011A Note, the Loan Agreement (except certain rights of the Issuer to indemnification, rebate payments and administrative fees) and all Adjusted Revenues derived by the Issuer from the Loan Agreement and the Series 2011A Note (including Loan Payments) and amounts on deposit or held for the credit of the funds and accounts held by the Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and all amounts held therein (other than the Rebate Fund) and has granted a valid security interest therein, to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture as security for the Bonds. The Indenture validly and effectively creates the security interest that it purports to create and no additional instrument of conveyance, assignment, or transfer is necessary to create such security interest. No filing or recording of any document not filed or recorded is required as of this date to perfect or maintain the security interest created by the Indenture.

2. The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered by the Issuer, and are legal, valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer entitled to the benefits and security of the Indenture and that all conditions precedent provided in the Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of the Bonds have occurred.. The Bonds are limited obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Trust Estate under the Indenture and the revenues derived therefrom. The Bonds are not obligations of the State of Texas nor of any political corporation, subdivision or agency of the State of Texas.

3. Interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income of the holders of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing law and is not included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals or, except as hereinafter described, corporations.

4. Upon the execution of the Series 2011A Note by the Company and the authentication thereof by the Master Trustee, such Notes will be the valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms.

5. Registration of the Series 2011A Note under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is not required.

6. Qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is not required.

Interest on the Bonds, owned by a corporation (other than an S corporation, a regulated investment company, a real estate investment trust (REIT), a real estate mortgage investment conduit (REMIC) or a financial asset securitization investment trust (FASIT)) will be included in such corporation's adjusted current earnings for purposes of calculating such corporation's alternative minimum taxable income. A corporation's alternative minimum taxable income is the basis on which the alternative minimum tax imposed by the Code is computed.

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt of interest on or disposition of the Bonds.

The opinions expressed herein are limited to the extent that (i) the performance and enforceability of the Indenture, the Bonds and the Loan Agreement may be subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting generally the enforcement of creditors' rights; (ii) general equitable principles may limit the availability of equitable remedies, including, but not limited to, the remedy of specific performance; and (iii) the enforceability of provisions relating to indemnification may be limited by public policy or applicable securities law.

In rendering these opinions, we have relied, with your permission, on, among other things, certificates signed by officers of the Issuer, the Company and the Underwriter with respect to certain material facts, estimates and expectations which are solely within the knowledge of the Issuer, the Company and the Underwriter, respectively, and which we have not independently verified. In addition, in rendering the opinions set forth in paragraph 3, we have assumed continuing compliance with the covenants in the Loan Agreement and the Indenture pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the status of the Company as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. We have further relied on the opinion of Jackson Walker L.L.P., counsel to the Company, of even date herewith, that the Company

is a nonprofit organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code. If the certificates upon which we have relied are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, or the Issuer or the Company fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income from the date of their original delivery, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Owners of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States of America, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit.

The opinions expressed herein are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures, the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Company has covenanted in the Loan Agreement not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, would adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The foregoing opinions speak only as of the date hereof and only in connection with the Bonds and may not be applied to any other transaction. We do not undertake to advise you of matters which may come to our attention subsequent to the date hereof that may affect our legal opinion and conclusions expressed herein. Further, the foregoing opinions are specifically limited to the laws of the State of Texas and, to the extent applicable, the federal laws of the United States of America.

Very truly yours,

APPENDIX D
SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE MASTER INDENTURE AND SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL
FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL MASTER TRUST INDENTURE NO. 2

[This page intentionally left blank]

MASTER TRUST INDENTURE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

between

ORENDA EDUCATION

and

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS
as Master Trustee

Dated as of

October 1, 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Parties.....	1
Recitals.....	1
Granting Clauses.....	2
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	3
Section 101. <u>Construction of Terms; Definitions</u>	3
Section 102. <u>Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee</u>	14
Section 103. <u>Acts of Note Holders</u>	15
Section 104. <u>Notices, etc., to Master Trustee and Company</u>	17
Section 105. <u>Notices to Note Holders; Waiver</u>	17
Section 106. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>	17
Section 107. <u>Severability Clause</u>	18
Section 108. <u>Benefits of Master Indenture</u>	18
Section 109. <u>Governing Law</u>	18
Section 110. <u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents</u>	18
ARTICLE II ISSUANCE AND FORM OF NOTES	18
Section 201. <u>Series, Amount and Denomination of Notes</u>	18
Section 202. <u>Conditions to Issuance of Notes</u>	19
Section 203. <u>Execution, Authentication and Delivery</u>	20
Section 204. <u>Form and Terms of Notes</u>	20
Section 205. <u>Registration, Transfer and Exchange</u>	21
Section 206. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Notes</u>	22
Section 207. <u>Method of Payment of Notes</u>	22
Section 208. <u>Persons Deemed Owners</u>	23
Section 209. <u>Cancellation</u>	23
Section 210. <u>Security for Notes</u>	24
Section 211. <u>Mortgage, Pledge and Assignment; Further Assurances</u>	24
Section 212. <u>Additional Debt</u>	25
Section 213. <u>Insurance</u>	27
ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OR PREPAYMENT OF NOTES.....	30
Section 301. <u>Redemption or Prepayment</u>	30
Section 302. <u>Election to Redeem or Prepay; Notice to Master Trustee</u>	30
Section 303. <u>Deposit of Redemption or Prepayment Price</u>	30
Section 304. <u>Notes Payable on Redemption or Prepayment Date</u>	30
Section 305. <u>Notes Redeemed or Prepaid in Part</u>	30
ARTICLE IV COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	31
Section 401. <u>Payment of Debt Service</u>	31

Section 402.	<u>Rating</u>	31
Section 403.	<u>Money for Note Payments to be Held in Trust; Appointment of Paying Agents</u>	31
Section 404.	<u>Notice of Non-Compliance</u>	32
Section 405.	<u>Corporate Existence</u>	33
Section 406.	<u>Revenue Fund</u>	33
Section 407.	<u>Insurance and Condemnation Proceeds Fund</u>	35
Section 408.	<u>Title Insurance</u>	35
ARTICLE V CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER.....		36
Section 501.	<u>Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, or Transfer Only on Certain Terms</u>	36
Section 502.	<u>Successor Corporation Substituted</u>	36
ARTICLE VI REMEDIES OF THE MASTER TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS OF NOTES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT.....		37
Section 601.	<u>Events of Default</u>	37
Section 602.	<u>Acceleration of Maturity In Certain Cases; Rescission and Annulment</u>	38
Section 603.	<u>Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Master Trustee</u>	39
Section 604.	<u>Master Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</u>	40
Section 605.	<u>Master Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Notes</u>	40
Section 606.	<u>Application of Money Collected</u>	40
Section 607.	<u>Limitation on Suits</u>	41
Section 608.	<u>Unconditional Right of Holders of Notes to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest</u>	41
Section 609.	<u>Restoration of Rights and Remedies</u>	42
Section 610.	<u>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</u>	42
Section 611.	<u>Delay or Omission Not Waiver</u>	42
Section 612.	<u>Control by Holders of Notes</u>	42
Section 613.	<u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>	42
Section 614.	<u>Undertaking for Costs</u>	43
Section 615.	<u>Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws</u>	43
Section 616.	<u>No Recourse Against Others</u>	43
ARTICLE VII CONCERNING THE MASTER TRUSTEE.....		44
Section 701.	<u>Duties and Liabilities of Master Trustee</u>	44
Section 702.	<u>Notice of Defaults</u>	45
Section 703.	<u>Certain Rights of Master Trustee</u>	45
Section 704.	<u>Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Notes</u>	47
Section 705.	<u>Master Trustee May Own Notes</u>	47
Section 706.	<u>Moneys to Be Held in Trust</u>	47
Section 707.	<u>Compensation and Expenses of Master Trustee</u>	47
Section 708.	<u>Corporate Master Trustee Required; Eligibility</u>	48
Section 709.	<u>Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor</u>	49

Section 710.	<u>Acceptance of Appointment by Successor</u>	50
Section 711.	<u>Merger or Consolidation</u>	50
Section 712.	<u>Release of Property</u>	50
Section 713.	<u>Partial Release of Real Property Included in Deed of Trust</u>	50
Section 714.	<u>Facsimile and Electronic Transmissions</u>	51
ARTICLE VIII SUPPLEMENTS		52
Section 801.	<u>Supplemental Master Indentures Without Consent of Holders of Notes</u>	52
Section 802.	<u>Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders of Notes</u>	54
Section 803.	<u>Execution of Supplemental Indentures</u>	54
Section 804.	<u>Effect of Supplemental Master Indentures</u>	55
Section 805.	<u>Notes May Bear Notation of Changes</u>	55
ARTICLE IX SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF MASTER INDENTURE		55
Section 901.	<u>Satisfaction and Discharge of Master Indenture</u>	55
Section 902.	<u>Notes Deemed Paid</u>	56
Section 903.	<u>Application of Trust Money</u>	56
Testimonium		57
Signatures		58-59

MASTER TRUST INDENTURE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS MASTER TRUST INDENTURE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this “Master Indenture”), dated as of October 1, 2011, is between ORENDA EDUCATION, a Texas non-profit corporation (the “Company”), and BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS, a limited purpose national banking association with trust powers with a corporate trust office in Austin, Texas, not in its individual capacity but solely as the Master Trustee (the “Master Trustee”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company is authorized by law and deems it necessary and desirable to enter into this Master Indenture for the purpose of providing for the incurrence of Debt and the issuance of Notes hereunder to evidence and secure such Debt.

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to constitute these presents a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms, have been done and performed and the execution of this Master Indenture has in all respects been duly authorized, and the Company, in the exercise of the legal right and power vested in it has executed this Master Indenture and may incur Debt and make, execute, issue and deliver Notes hereunder.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS MASTER INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

GRANTING CLAUSES

In order to declare the terms and conditions upon which Notes are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, and to secure the payment of Notes and the performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions herein or therein contained, and in consideration of the premises, of the purchase and acceptance of Notes by the Holders thereof and of the sum of One Dollar to them duly paid by the Master Trustee at the execution of these presents, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Company has executed and delivered this Master Indenture and by these presents does hereby convey, grant, assign, transfer, pledge, set over, confirm and grant a security interest in and to the Master Trustee, its successor or successors and its or their assigns forever, all and singular the property, real and personal, hereinafter described (said property being herein sometimes referred to as the “Trust Estate”) to wit:

(a) all Adjusted Revenues of the Company except and excluding all such items, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the Company, which by their terms or by reason of applicable law would become void or voidable if granted, assigned, or pledged hereunder by the Company, or which cannot be granted, pledged, or assigned hereunder without the consent of other parties whose consent is not secured, or without subjecting the Master Trustee to a liability not otherwise contemplated by the provisions hereof, or which otherwise may not be, or are not, hereby lawfully and effectively granted, pledged, and assigned by the Company, provided that the Company may subject to the lien

hereof any such excepted property, whereupon the same shall cease to be excepted property;

(b) all moneys and securities, if any, at any time held by the Master Trustee in the Revenue Fund and any other fund or account established under the terms of this Master Indenture, or held by other banks or fiduciary institutions which are collaterally assigned to the Master Trustee as security for the Notes and all securities, financial assets (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC) and securities entitlements (within the meaning of Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC) and, with respect to Book-Entry Securities, in the applicable Federal Book Entry Regulations, carried in or credited to such fund or account;

(c) all accounts, bank accounts, general intangibles, Contract Rights, and related rights of the Company (each as defined in the UCC), whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising and wherever located;

(d) any and all other property of every kind and nature from time to time hereafter, by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred as additional security hereunder by the Company or by anyone on its behalf to the Master Trustee, subject to the terms thereof, including without limitation, funds of the Company held by the Master Trustee as security for the Notes;

(e) the lien of the Deed of Trust (as hereinafter defined);

(f) proceeds of the foregoing, including cash proceeds and cash equivalents, products, accessions and replacements.

In addition to the foregoing, the "Trust Estate" includes all goods, documents, instruments, tangible and electronic chattel paper, letter of credit rights, investment property, accounts, deposit accounts, general intangibles (including payment intangibles and software), money and other items of personal property, including proceeds (as each such term is defined in the UCC) which constitute any of the property described in the foregoing Granting Clauses.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD IN TRUST, upon the terms herein set forth, subject to Section 210 hereof, for the equal and proportionate benefit, security, and protection of all Holders of the Notes issued under and secured by this Master Indenture without privilege, priority or distinction as to the lien or otherwise of any of the Notes over any other; provided, however, that if the Company shall pay, or cause to be paid, the principal of the Notes or the obligations secured thereby and the redemption or prepayment premium, if any, and the interest and any other amounts due or to become due thereon in full at the times and in the manner mentioned in the Notes according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and the Company shall keep, perform and observe all the covenants and conditions pursuant to the terms of this Master Indenture to be kept, performed and observed by it, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Master Trustee all sums of money due or to become due to it in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof, then upon such final payment this Master Indenture and the rights hereby granted and the restrictions hereby incurred shall cease, determine and be void; otherwise this

Master Indenture shall be and remain in full force and effect. Notwithstanding anything in this Master Indenture to the contrary, when all of the Notes are no longer Outstanding, the Master Trustee may execute a release of the lien of this Master Indenture on the Deed of Trust and any property of the Company encumbered thereby.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the Company covenants and agrees with the Master Trustee, for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Notes, as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 101. Construction of Terms; Definitions.

(a) For all purposes of this Master Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) The term this “Master Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

(2) All references in this instrument to designated “Articles”, “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed. The words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Master Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

(3) The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article throughout this Master Indenture, and include the plural as well as the singular. Reference to any Person means that Person and its successors and assigns.

(4) All accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) The terms used in this Master Indenture and not defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Related Bond Documents.

(b) The following terms have the meanings assigned to them below whenever they are used in this Master Indenture:

“Accountant” means a Person engaged in the practice of accounting who is a certified public accountant and who (except as otherwise expressly provided herein) may be employed by or affiliated with the Company.

“Adjusted Revenues” means, for any period of calculation, the total of all operating and nonoperating revenues of the Company, including but not limited to State Revenues, federal and local funds received in connection with the issuance

of Debt, federal and local funds for school lunches and other food programs, special education, and transportation, including accounts receivable and rights to receive the same plus investment and other income or loss of the Company for such period; provided, however, that no determination thereof shall take into account (a) income derived from Defeasance Obligations that are irrevocably deposited in escrow to pay the principal of or interest on Debt or Related Bonds, (b) any gains or losses resulting from the early extinguishment of Debt, the sale, exchange or other disposition of Property not in the ordinary course of business, or the reappraisal, reevaluation or write-up of assets, or any other extraordinary gains or losses, (c) gifts, grants (excluding grants from the State), bequests or donations and income thereon restricted as to use by the donor or grantor for a purpose inconsistent with the payment of debt service on Debt or Related Bonds or Notes (i.e., unrelated to the purposes for which such obligations were issued), (d) net unrealized gain (losses) on investments and Financial Products Agreements and (e) proceeds of borrowing. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, State Revenues received by each of the Borrower's campuses will be used in accordance with Section 12.107(a) of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

“Annual Debt Service Requirements” of any specified Person means, for any Fiscal Year, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges (which include for purposes hereof, any fees or premiums for any letter of credit, surety bond, policy of insurance, bond purchase agreement, or any similar credit or liquidity support secured in connection therewith) on all Long Term Debt of such Person coming due at Maturity or Stated Maturity, and, for such purposes, any one or more of the following rules shall apply:

(a) Committed Take Out - if such Person has received a binding commitment, within normal commercial practice, from any bank, savings and loan association, insurance company, or similar institution to refund or purchase any of its Long Term Debt at its Stated Maturity (or, if due on demand, or payable in respect of any required purchase of such Debt by such Person, at any date on which demand may be made), then the portion of the Long Term Debt committed to be refunded or purchased shall be excluded from such calculation and the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Long Term Debt incurred for such refunding or purchase that would be due in the Fiscal Year for which the calculation is being made, if incurred at the Maturity or purchase date of the Long Term Debt to be refunded or purchased, shall be added;

(b) Pro Forma Refunding - in the case of Balloon Debt, if the Person obligated thereon shall deliver to the Master Trustee a certificate of a nationally recognized firm of investment bankers or financial consultants dated within 90 days prior to the date of delivery of such certificate to the Master Trustee stating that financing at a stated interest rate (which shall not be less than the Bond Buyer Revenue Bond Index or, if the Bond Buyer Revenue Bond Index is unavailable, a comparable index) with a Stated Maturity not greater than 30 years is reasonably attainable on the date of such certificate to refund any of such Balloon Debt, then

for the purpose of calculating what future annual debt service requirements will be, any installment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on such Balloon Debt that could so be refunded shall be excluded from such calculation and the principal plus interest of the refunding debt shall be evenly allocated over the life of the refunding debt with equal principal payments plus interest deemed due each year but solely for the purpose of spreading the principal requirements for calculation of coverage;

(c) Prefunded Payments - principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on Debt, or portions thereof, shall not be included in the computation of the Annual Debt Service Requirements for any Fiscal Year for which such principal, premium, interest, or other debt service charges are payable from funds irrevocably deposited or set aside in trust for the payment thereof at the time of such calculations (including without limitation capitalized interest and accrued interest so deposited or set aside in trust or escrowed with the Master Trustee or another Independent Person approved by the Master Trustee);

(d) Variable Rate Debt - as to any Debt that bears interest at a variable interest rate which cannot be ascertained at the time of calculation, an interest rate equal to the greater of an annual interest rate equal to the Bond Buyer Revenue Bond Index (or comparable index) and the weighted average rate of interest born by such Debt (or other indebtedness of comparable credit quality, maturity and purchase terms in the event that such Debt was not outstanding) during the preceding Fiscal Year (or any period of comparable length ending within 180 days) prior to the date of calculation shall be presumed to apply for all future dates and the principal shall be evenly allocated over the life of the Bond issue with an equal amount of principal deemed due each year but solely for the purpose of spreading the principal requirements for calculation of coverage;

(e) Contingent Obligations - in the case of any guarantees or other Debt described in clause (3) of the definition of Debt, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on such Debt for any Fiscal Year shall be deemed to be 25% of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on the indebtedness guaranteed due in such Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if the Person that guarantees or is otherwise obligated in respect of such Debt is actually required to make any payment in respect of such Debt, the total amount payable by such Person in respect of such guarantee or other obligation in such Fiscal Year shall be included in any computation of the Annual Debt Service Requirements of such Person for such year and the amount payable by such Person in respect of such guarantee or other obligation in any future Fiscal Year shall be included in any computation of the estimated Annual Debt Service Requirements for such Fiscal Year; and

(f) Financial Products - in the event there shall have been issued or entered into in respect of all or a portion of any Debt a Financial Products Agreement with respect to Long Term Debt, interest on such Long Term Debt

shall be included in the calculation of Annual Debt Service Requirements by including for such period an amount equal to the amount payable on such Long Term Debt in such period at the rate or rates stated in such Long Term Debt plus any payments payable by such Person in respect of such Financial Products Agreement minus any payments receivable by such Person in respect of such Financial Products Agreement, as calculated by the Financial Advisor to the Company.

“Authorized Denominations” means the amounts, if any, set forth therefor in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing any series of Notes.

“Authorized Representative” means the business officer of the Company, or any other person duly appointed by the Governing Body of the Company to act on behalf of the Company, each as evidenced by a written certificate furnished to the Master Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person or persons and signed on behalf of the Company by an authorized officer of the Company. The Master Trustee may rely on such written certificate until it is given written notice to the contrary.

“Available Revenues” means, for any period of determination thereof, the amount of excess (deficit) of Adjusted Revenues over Expenses for such period, plus any gifts, grants, requests or donations and income thereon restricted as to use by the donor or grantor for the sole purpose of paying Expenses of the Company, but less: (a) unrealized pledges for such period to make a donation, gift, or other charitable contribution to the extent encumbered, as permitted herein to secure the payment of Debt that is not Long Term Debt, and (b) insurance (other than business interruption) and condemnation proceeds.

“Balloon Debt” means Debt where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on such Debt due (or payable in respect of any required purchase of such Debt by such Person on demand) in any Fiscal Year either are equal to at least 25% of the total principal of (any premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on such Debt or exceed by more than 50% the greatest amount of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and other debt service charges on such Debt due in any preceding or succeeding Fiscal Year.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Person responsible for maintaining the records of the Governing Body to have been duly adopted by the Governing Body and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Master Trustee.

“Business Day” means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or in the cities where the Corporate Trust Office of the Master Trustee or its payment office are located or are authorized by law or executive order to close.

“Closing Date” means November 15, 2011.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time and the corresponding provisions, if any, of any successor internal revenue laws of the United States.

“Company” means Orenda Education, a Texas non-profit corporation, its permitted successors and assigns, and any resulting, surviving or transferee Person permitted hereunder.

“Consent,” “Order,” and “Request” means a written consent, order or request signed in the name of the Company and delivered to the Master Trustee by the President of the Governing Body, the Business Officer, Superintendent, the Chief Financial Officer or any other Person designated by the Company to execute any such instrument on behalf of the Company as evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the address or addresses of the Master Trustee designated from time to time in accordance with Section 104.

“Debt” means all:

(i) indebtedness incurred or assumed by the Company for borrowed money or for the acquisition, construction or improvement of property other than goods that are acquired in the ordinary course of business of the Company;

(ii) lease obligations of the Company that, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, are shown on the liability side of a balance sheet;

(iii) all indebtedness (other than indebtedness otherwise treated as Debt hereunder) for borrowed money or the acquisition, construction or improvement of property or capitalized lease obligations guaranteed, directly or indirectly, in any manner by the Company, or in effect guaranteed, directly or indirectly, by the Company through an agreement, contingent or otherwise, to purchase any such indebtedness or to advance or supply funds for the payment or purchase of any such indebtedness or to purchase property or services primarily for the purpose of enabling the debtor or seller to make payment of such indebtedness, or to assure the owner of the indebtedness against loss, or to supply funds to or in any other manner invest in the debtor (including any agreement to pay for property or services irrespective of whether or not such property is delivered or such services are rendered), or otherwise; and

(iv) all indebtedness (other than items described under Section 201(b)(iii)) secured by any mortgage, lien, charge, encumbrance, pledge or other security interest upon property owned by the Company whether or not the Company has assumed or become liable for the payment thereof.

For the purpose of computing the “Debt”, there shall be excluded any particular Debt if, upon or prior to the Maturity thereof, there shall have been deposited with the proper depository or escrow Agent in trust the necessary funds (or evidences of such Debt or investments that will provide sufficient funds, if permitted by the instrument creating such Debt) for the payment, redemption or satisfaction of such Debt; and thereafter such funds, evidences of Debt and investments so deposited shall not be included in any computation of the assets of the Company, and the income from any such deposits shall not be included in the calculation of Adjusted Revenues or Available Revenues.

“Deed of Trust” means that certain Deed of Trust and Security Agreement dated as of even date herewith from the Company to the Master Trustee, as such Deed of Trust may be amended, supplemented or restated, and/or any security instrument executed in substitution therefore or in addition thereto, as such substitute or additional security instrument may be amended, supplemented or restated from time to time.

“Defeasance Obligations” means any obligations authorized under State law and the related financing documents to be deposited in escrow for the defeasance of any Debt.

“Depository Bank” means any bank designated by the Company as its depository bank pursuant to the Texas Education Code, as amended, Section 45.202.

“Event of Default” is defined in Section 601 of this Master Indenture.

“Expenses” means, for any period of time for which calculated, the total of all operating and non-operating expenses or losses incurred during such period by the Company for which such calculation is made, determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, other than (a) interest expense, (b) depreciation and amortization and (c) extraordinary losses resulting from the early extinguishment of debt, the sale or other disposition of assets not in the ordinary course of business or any reappraisal, revaluation or write-down of assets, and any other extraordinary losses or expenses.

“Financial Products Agreement” means any type of financial management instrument or contract, which shall include, but not be limited to, (i) any contract known as or referred to or which performs the function of an interest rate swap agreement, currency swap agreement, forward payment conversion agreement or futures contract; (ii) any contract providing for payments based on levels of, or changes or differences in, interest rates, currency exchange rates, or stock or other indices; (iii) any contract to exchange cash flows or payments or a series of payments; (iv) any type of contract called, or designed to perform the function of, interest rate floors or caps, options, puts or calls, to hedge or minimize any type of financial risk, including, without limitation, payment, currency, rate or other financial risk forward supply agreements; and (v) any other type of contract or

arrangement that the Governing Body of the Company determines is to be used, or is intended to be used, to manage or reduce the cost of debt (including but not limited to a bond insurance policy), to convert any element of debt from one form to another, to maximize or increase investment return, to minimize investment return risk or to protect against any type of financial risk or uncertainty.

“Fiscal Year” means any twelve-month period beginning on September 1 of any calendar year and ending on August 31 of the following year or such other twelve-month period selected by the Company as the fiscal year for the Company.

“Foundation School Program Payments” means, the revenues of the Company received pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 42, Texas Education Code.

“Governing Body” means the board of trustees of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.

“Holder” or “Note Holder” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered in the Note Register.

“Independent” when used with respect to any specified Person means such a Person who (i) is in fact independent, (ii) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the Company, and (iii) is not connected with the Company as an officer, employee, promoter, trustee, partner, director or person performing similar functions. Whenever it is provided that any Independent Person’s opinion or certificate shall be furnished to the Master Trustee, such Person shall be appointed by Order and such opinion or certificate shall state that the signer has read this definition and that the signer is Independent within the meaning hereof.

“Insurance Consultant” means a firm of Independent professional insurance consultants knowledgeable in the operations of educational facilities and having a favorable reputation for skill and experience in the field of educational facilities insurance consultation and which may include a broker or agent with whom the Company transacts business.

“Interest Payment Date” means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on any Note.

“Long Term Debt” means all Debt created, assumed or guaranteed by the Company that matures by its terms (in the absence of the exercise of any earlier right of demand), or is renewable at the option of the Company to a date, more than one year after the original creation, assumption, or guarantee of such Debt by the Company.

“Majority Holders” means the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding.

“Management Consultant” means a firm of Independent professional management consultants, or an independent school management organization knowledgeable in the operation of public or private schools and having a favorable reputation for skill and experience in the field of public or private school management consultation.

“Master Indenture” means this Master Trust Indenture, as amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“Master Trustee” means BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, a limited purpose national banking association with trust powers with a corporate trust office in Austin, Texas, serving as trustee pursuant to this Master Indenture, and its successors and assigns.

“Maturity” when used with respect to any Debt (or any Note) means the date on which the principal of such Debt (or Note) becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Maximum Annual Debt Service” means, as of any date of calculation, the highest Annual Debt Service Requirements (excluding the final maturity payment for any Debt) with respect to all Outstanding Debt for any succeeding Fiscal Year.

“Note” means any obligation of the Company issued pursuant to Section 201 of this Master Indenture and executed, authenticated, and delivered pursuant to Section 203 hereof.

“Note Register” and “Note Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 205 hereof.

“Officer’s Certificate” means a certificate of the Company signed by the president of the Governing Body, superintendent, business officer, chief financial officer, an Authorized Representative or any other Person designated by any of such Persons to execute an Officer’s Certificate as evidenced by a certificate of the Company delivered to the Master Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel selected by the Company, who may (except as otherwise expressly provided) be counsel to any party to any transaction involving the issuance of Notes pursuant to Section 201 hereof.

“Outstanding” when used with respect to the Notes means, as of the date of determination, all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Master Indenture, except:

(i) Notes theretofore cancelled by the Master Trustee or the Paying Agent;

(ii) Notes for whose payment or redemption money (or Defeasance Obligations to the extent permitted by Section 902 of this Master Indenture) in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Master Trustee or any Paying Agent for such Notes in trust for the Holders of such Notes pursuant to this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Master Indenture authorizing such Notes; provided, that if such Notes are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Master Indenture or irrevocable provision therefor satisfactory to the Master Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Notes upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Notes have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Master Indenture authorizing such Notes; provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Notes have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Notes owned by the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Master Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Notes which the Master Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Master Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes or any other Person Obligated thereon. If there is any conflict between the aforementioned provisions of this subsection (iii) and Section 103 of this Master Indenture, Section 103 shall control.

"Participating Campuses" means the authorized charter schools operated by the Company that are (i) acquired, constructed, renovated, improved or equipped with the proceeds of Related Bonds and (ii) made part of the Trust Estate pursuant to any Supplemental Master Indenture.

"Paying Agent" means the Master Trustee or any other Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any series of Notes.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment" for any series of Notes means a city or any political subdivision thereof designated as such in the Notes of such series.

"Property" means any and all rights, titles and interests of the Company in and to any and all property located at a Participating Campus whether real or personal, tangible or intangible, and wherever situated including cash.

“Qualified Provider” means any financial institution or insurance company which is a party to a Financial Products Agreement if the unsecured long term debt obligations of such financial institution or insurance company (or of the parent or a subsidiary of such financial institution or insurance company if such parent or subsidiary guarantees the performance of such financial institution or insurance company under such Financial Products Agreement), or obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit, contract, guarantee, agreement, insurance policy or surety bond issued by such financial institution or insurance company (or such guarantor parent or subsidiary), are rated in one of the two highest rating categories of a Rating Service at the time of the execution and delivery of the Financial Products Agreement.

“Rating Service” means each nationally recognized securities rating service which at the time has a credit rating assigned to any series of Notes (or any other indebtedness secured by Notes) at the request of the Company.

“Record Date” means the regular record date specified for each series of Notes.

“Related Bond Documents” means the Related Bonds, Related Bond Indenture, the Related Loan Documents, and the Related Deed of Trust.

“Related Bond Indenture” means any indenture, bond resolution or similar instrument pursuant to which any series of Related Bonds is issued.

“Related Bonds” means the bonds with respect to which any Notes are issued and any other revenue bonds or similar obligations issued by any state of the United States or any municipal corporation or other political subdivision formed under the laws thereof or any constituted authority, agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing empowered to issue obligations on behalf thereof, the proceeds of which are loaned or otherwise made available to the Company in consideration, whether in whole or in part, of the execution, authentication and delivery of a Note or Notes to such governmental issuer.

“Related Bonds Outstanding” means all Related Bonds which have been duly authenticated and delivered by a Related Bond Trustee under a Related Bond Indenture, except:

(i) Related Bonds theretofore cancelled by the Related Bond Trustee or delivered to the Related Bond Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Related Bonds for whose payment or redemption money (or defeasance obligations to the extent permitted by the Related Bond Indenture) in the necessary amounts has been theretofore deposited with the Related Bond Trustee or any paying agent for such Related Bonds in trust for the holders of such Related Bonds pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture; provided, that, if such Related Bonds are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly

given pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture or irrevocable provision therefor satisfactory to the Related Bond Trustee has been made;

(iii) Related Bonds upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Related Bonds have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture; provided, however, that in determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of Related Bonds Outstanding have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Related Bonds owned by the Company or any other obligor thereon shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding except that, in determining whether the Related Bond Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Related Bonds which the Related Bond Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Related Bonds so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to satisfaction of the Related Bond Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Related Bonds and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Related Bonds or any other Person obligated thereon. If there is any conflict between the aforementioned provisions in this subsection (iii) and Section 103 of this Master Indenture, Section 103 shall control; and

(iv) Related Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Company, for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Related Bonds Outstanding provided for in this Master Indenture.

“Related Bond Trustee” means any trustee under any Related Bond Indenture and any successor trustee thereunder or, if no trustee is appointed under a Related Bond Indenture, the Related Issuer.

“Related Deed of Trust” means any deed of trust or other mortgage instrument delivered by the Company to the Master Trustee in connection with Related Bonds or any Debt.

“Related Issuer” means any issuer of a series of Related Bonds.

“Related Loan Documents” means any loan agreement, credit agreement or other document pursuant to which a Related Issuer loans the proceeds of a series of Related Bonds to the Company.

“Related Project” means any project financed by Debt issued under this Master Indenture and for which Debt remains outstanding.

“Remediation Transfer” has the meaning specified in any related Loan Agreement.

“Responsible Officer” means, when used with respect to the Master Trustee, any vice president or other officer of the Master Trustee within the corporate trust office (or any successor corporate trust office) customarily

performing functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred at the corporate trust office because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and having direct responsibility for the administration of this Master Indenture.

“Revenue Fund” has the meaning specified in Section 406 hereof.

“Series 2011 Notes” shall mean any Notes issued pursuant to a Supplemental Master Indenture and secured by this Master Indenture to evidence payment obligations of the Company with respect to the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A and Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011Q (Qualified School Construction Bonds – Direct Pay).

“Short-Term Debt” means indebtedness that is subordinate to any Debt under this Master Indenture; utilized for the acquisition, construction, renovation or equipment of educational facilities; and payable within five (5) years of the incurrence of said indebtedness. Short Term Debt shall not be considered “Debt” under this Master Indenture.

“State” means the State of Texas.

“State Revenues” means, for any period of time for which calculated, the total of all moneys received by the Company from the State during such period directly attributable to Participating Campuses.

“Stated Maturity” when used with respect to any Debt or any Note or any installment of interest thereon means the date specified in such Debt or Note as the fixed date on which the principal of such Debt or Note or such installment of interest is due and payable.

“Supplemental Master Indenture” means an indenture amending or supplementing this Master Indenture entered into pursuant to Article VIII hereof.

“Trust Estate” means the property described as the Trust Estate in the Granting Clauses of this Master Indenture or any Supplemental Master Indenture that is subject to the lien and security interest of this Master Indenture.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Texas.

Section 102. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. Every certificate and every Opinion of Counsel with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Master Indenture shall include a statement that the person making such certification or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions relating thereto, has made or caused to be made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable them to express an informed

opinion as to whether such covenant or condition has been complied with, and a statement whether such condition or covenant has been complied with. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of any officer of a Person may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of a specified Person stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of such Person, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Master Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 103. Acts of Note Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Master Indenture to be given or taken by Note Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Note Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Master Trustee or Paying Agent, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Note Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument, or of a writing appointing any such agent, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Master Indenture and (subject to Section 801) conclusive in favor of the Master Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation or partnership, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or

writing, or the authority of the person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Master Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by any Note Holder shall bind every Holder of any Note issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Master Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Note.

(e) The ownership of Related Bonds may be proved by the registration books for such Related Bonds maintained pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture.

(f) In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any demand, direction, request, notice, consent, waiver or other action under this Master Indenture, or for any other purpose of this Master Indenture, Notes or Related Bonds that are owned by the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding or Related Bonds Outstanding, as the case may be, for the purpose of any such determination, provided that for the purposes of determining whether the Master Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only such Notes or Related Bonds which the Master Trustee has actual notice or knowledge are so owned shall be so disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding Notes or Related Bonds Outstanding. Notes or Related Bonds so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding or Related Bonds Outstanding, as the case may be, for purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Master Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Notes or Related Bonds. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Master Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Master Trustee. In the event that a Note secures the obligation of a Person under an agreement or instrument that provides for the making of advances to or on behalf of such Person, such Note shall only be counted to be Outstanding in a principal amount equal to the amount so advanced or otherwise due and owing under the terms of such agreement (and only if such amount remains outstanding or unpaid) to or on behalf of such Person. In the event that a Note secures a Financial Products Agreement, such Note shall only be deemed to be Outstanding in a principal amount equal to any amount with which the Company is in default with respect to the payment thereof. In no event however, shall the amount owed to a Holder be counted twice because there are the same amounts due and owing under two Notes relating to the same obligations (e.g., the principal amount reimbursable to the provider of a liquidity facility as the purchaser of bonds by such liquidity provider as well as the principal amount of such purchased bonds when held by such liquidity provider as purchased bonds).

(g) At any time prior to (but not after) the time the Master Trustee takes action in reliance upon evidence, as provided in this Section 103, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of Notes specified herein in connection with such action, any Holder of such Note or Related Bond that is shown by such evidence to be included in Notes the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Master Trustee and upon proof of holding as provided in this Section 103, revoke

such action so far as concerns such Note or Related Bond. Except upon such revocation or such action taken by the Holder of a Note or Related Bond in any direction, demand, request, waiver, consent, vote or other action of the Holder of such Note or Related Bond which by any provision hereof is required or permitted to be given shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Note or Related Bond, and of any Note or Related Bond issued in lieu thereof, whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Note or Related Bond. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of Notes specified herein in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Master Trustee and the Holders of all of such Notes or Related Bonds.

Section 104. Notices, etc., to Master Trustee and Company. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Note Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Master Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with:

(1) the Master Trustee by any Note Holder or by any specified Person shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with and actually received by a Responsible Officer of the Master Trustee at BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, 111 Congress, Suite 400, Austin, TX 78701, Attention: Jose A. Gaytan, Jr., or at any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Company and the Holders by the Master Trustee; or

(2) the Company by any Note Holder or by any Person shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company at 2951 Williams Dr., Georgetown, TX 78628, Attention: Superintendent, or at any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Master Trustee by the Company.

Section 105. Notices to Note Holders; Waiver. Where this Master Indenture provides for notice to Note Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Note Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears on the Note Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the first giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Note Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any default in any notice so mailed to any particular Note Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Note Holders. Where this Master Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders of Notes shall be filed with the Master Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Section 106. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Master Indenture by the Company and the Master Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 107. Severability Clause. If any provision of this Master Indenture shall be held or deemed to be, or shall in fact be, inoperative or unenforceable as applied to any particular case in any jurisdiction or jurisdictions, or in all jurisdictions or in all cases because of the conflicting of any provision with any constitution or statute or rule of public policy or for any other reasons, such circumstance shall not have the effect of rendering the provision or provisions in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other jurisdiction or in any other case or circumstance or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative or unenforceable to the extent that such other provisions are not themselves actually in conflict with such constitution, statute or rule of public policy.

Section 108. Benefits of Master Indenture. Nothing in this Master Indenture or in the Notes, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, and their successors hereunder and the Holders of the Notes, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Master Indenture.

Section 109. Governing Law. This Master Indenture shall be governed, in all respects including validity, interpretation and effect by, and shall be enforceable in accordance with, the law of the State.

Section 110. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

ARTICLE II

ISSUANCE AND FORM OF NOTES

Section 201. Series, Amount and Denomination of Notes.

(a) At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Master Indenture, Notes shall be issued under this Master Indenture in series issued pursuant to a Supplemental Master Indenture. Each series shall be designated to differentiate the Notes of such series from the Notes of any other series. Notes shall be issued as fully registered notes with the Notes of each series to be lettered and numbered MR-1 upwards (with such prefix as may be designated in the Supplemental Master Indenture authorizing any series). The aggregate principal amount of Notes of each series that may be created under this Master Indenture is not limited, except by the additional Long Term Debt limitations provided in this Master Indenture. A series of Notes may consist of a single Note or more than one Note.

(b) Notes may be issued hereunder to evidence (i) any type of Debt, including without limitation any Debt in a form other than a promissory note (such as commercial paper, bonds, or similar debt instruments), (ii) any obligation to make payments pursuant to a Financial Products Agreement, or (iii) debt consisting of an obligation to reimburse payments made under a letter of credit, surety bond, bond insurance policy, standby bond purchase agreement or similar credit or liquidity support obtained to secure payment of other Debt. The Supplemental Master Indenture pursuant to which any Notes are issued may provide for such supplements or amendments to the provisions hereof, including without limitation Article II hereof, as are

necessary to permit the issuance of such Notes hereunder. Any Note evidencing obligations under a Financial Products Agreement shall be equally and ratably secured hereunder with all other Notes issued hereunder, except as otherwise expressly provided herein; provided, however, that (i) to be secured hereunder, the Master Trustee must receive, at the time of execution and delivery of such Financial Products Agreement, an Officer's Certificate stating that such Financial Products Agreement was entered into by the Company with a Qualified Provider, as provided hereunder, and is entitled to the benefits of the Master Indenture and (ii) such Note, with respect to such Financial Products Agreement, shall be deemed to be Outstanding hereunder solely for the purpose of receiving payment hereunder and the Qualified Provider shall not be entitled to exercise any rights of a Holder hereunder unless amounts payable by the Company are due and unpaid.

Section 202. Conditions to Issuance of Notes. Any Note or series of Notes shall be authenticated by the Master Trustee and delivered to the lender or purchaser only upon its receipt of the following:

(a) An Officer's Certificate stating (1) that no Event of Default under this Master Indenture has occurred or will result from the issuance of such Note or series of Notes; (2) that the Governing Body has authorized or approved the issuance of such Note or series of Notes; and (3) that the Supplemental Master Indenture relating thereto authorizes such Debt and that such Supplemental Master Indenture complies with the provisions of Article VIII hereof;

(b) An original executed counterpart of a Supplemental Master Indenture providing for the issuance of such Note or series of Notes; such Supplemental Master Indenture shall set forth the purpose for which the Debt evidenced thereby is being incurred, the principal amount, maturity date or dates, interest rate or rates and the other pertinent terms of the Note or series of Notes and the name of the Company; and

(c) An Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (1) all conditions to issuance of any particular Note or series of Notes set forth in this Section 202 and in Section 212 of this Master Indenture have been satisfied (except in connection with the Series 2011 Notes), (2) upon the execution of such Note or series of Notes by the Company and the authentication thereof by the Master Trustee, such Notes will be the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with its (their) terms, subject to the customary bankruptcy, insolvency and equitable principles exceptions and such other exceptions as may be acceptable to the initial payee thereof, (3) registration of such Note or series of Notes under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is not required, or, if such registration is required, that the Company has complied with all applicable provisions of said Act and (4) qualification of the Master Indenture and any Supplemental Master Trust Indenture providing for the issuance of such Note or series of Notes under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is not required, or if such qualification is required, that the Company has complied with all applicable provisions of such Act.

(d) The title insurance policy, or endorsement thereof, required by Section 212, if necessary.

(e) If in connection with the issuance of additional Debt, any other certificate, report or other item required under Section 212.

Section 203. Execution, Authentication and Delivery.

(a) Notes shall be executed by the Company through the chairman of its Governing Body or its president or any officer authorized by the Governing Body and attested to by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company, as appropriate, and Notes may have the corporate seal impressed or reproduced thereon. The signature of any officer on the Notes may be manual or facsimile.

(b) Notes bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Notes or did not hold such offices at the date of such Notes.

(c) At any time, and from time to time, after the execution and delivery of this Master Indenture, the Company may deliver executed Notes to the Master Trustee together with the Supplemental Master Indenture creating such series; and upon the receipt of the Supplemental Master Indenture, the Master Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Notes as in this Master Indenture and the relevant Supplemental Master Indenture provided.

(d) No Note shall be entitled to any benefit under this Master Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on or attached to such Note a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth below executed by the Master Trustee by its manual signature, and such certificate upon any Note shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Note has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. The form of certificate of authentication shall be as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to in the Master Indenture.

Date of Authentication:

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS,
as Master Trustee, or its agent

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Section 204. Form and Terms of Notes. The Notes of each series of Notes shall contain such terms, and be in substantially the form set forth in the Supplemental Master Indenture creating such series, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Master Indenture and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any regulatory body, or as may, consistently

herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Notes, as evidenced by their signing of the Notes. The Notes of any series or the relevant Supplemental Master Indenture may contain additional (or different) representations, warranties, covenants, defaults and remedies and other provisions which do not contradict the terms of this Master Indenture, to the extent provided in the related Supplemental Master Indenture, and such additional terms shall supplement and be in addition to the terms of this Master Indenture. Unless the Notes of a series have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each Note of such series shall be endorsed with a legend which shall read substantially as follows: “This Note has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.”

Section 205. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

(a) The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Master Trustee in Austin, Texas, or the payment office of the Master Trustee in Austin, Texas, a register (sometimes herein referred to as the “Note Register”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Notes and of transfers of Notes. The Master Trustee is hereby appointed Note Registrar (the “Note Registrar”) for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. The Master Trustee may delegate any of its duties hereunder pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Master Indenture. In such case, the Note Register may consist of one or more records of ownership of the various series of Notes and any part of such register may be maintained by the agent of the Master Trustee relating to such series.

(b) Upon surrender for transfer of any Note at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment, the Company shall execute, and the Master Trustee or its designated agent shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee, one or more new Notes of any Authorized Denominations, of a like aggregate principal amount, series, Stated Maturity and interest rate.

(c) At the option of the Holder, Notes may be exchanged for Notes of any Authorized Denomination, of a like aggregate principal amount, series, Stated Maturity and interest rate, upon the surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, the Master Trustee or its designated agent shall authenticate and deliver the Notes which the Note Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

(d) All Notes issued upon any transfer or exchange of Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Master Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

(e) Every Note presented or surrendered for transfer or exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Master Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Master Trustee or its designated agent duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

(f) No charge shall be made for any transfer or exchange of Notes, and any transfer or exchange of Notes shall be made without expense or without charge to Holders.

Section 206. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Notes.

(a) If (i) any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Master Trustee or the Paying Agent, and the Master Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, and (ii) there is delivered to the Master Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by the Master Trustee and the Company to save each of the Master Trustee and the Company harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Master Trustee that such Note has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and, upon its written request, the Master Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note, a new Note of like tenor, series, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company may, in its discretion, instead of issuing a new Note, pay such Note.

(c) Upon the issuance of any new Note under this Section, the Master Trustee or its designated agent under any Supplemental Master Indenture may require the payment by the Company of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Master Trustee) connected therewith.

(d) Every new Note issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits and security of this Master Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

(e) The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

Section 207. Method of Payment of Notes.

(a) The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes shall be payable in any currency of the United States of America which, at the respective dates of payment thereof, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and such principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be payable at the principal payment office of the Master Trustee in Austin, Texas, or at the office of any alternate Paying Agent or agents named in any such Notes. Unless contrary provision is made in the Supplemental Master Indenture pursuant to which such Note is issued or the election referred to in the next sentence is made, payment of the interest on the Notes and payment of any redemption or prepayment price on any Note pursuant to Section 303 hereof shall be made to the Person appearing on the Note Register as the Holder thereof and shall be paid by check or draft mailed to the Holder thereof at his address as it appears on such registration books or at such other address as is furnished the Master Trustee in writing by such Holder; provided, however, that any Supplemental Master Indenture creating any Note may provide that interest on such Note may be paid, upon the request of the Holder of such Note, by

wire transfer. Anything to the contrary in this Master Indenture notwithstanding, if an Event of Default has not occurred and is not continuing hereunder and the Company so elects, payments on a Note shall be made directly by the Company, by check or draft hand delivered to the Holder thereof or its designee or shall be made by the Company by wire transfer to such Holder, in either case delivered on or prior to the date on which such payment is due. The Company may give notice (on which the Master Trustee may conclusively rely) of any such payment to the Master Trustee concurrently with the making thereof, specifying the amount paid and identifying the Note or Notes with respect to which such payment was made by series designation, number and Holder thereof. Except with respect to Notes directly paid, the Company agrees to deposit with the Master Trustee on or prior to each due date, as specified in the Related Bond Documents, a sum sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any of the Notes due on such date. Any such moneys shall, upon direction of the Company set forth in an Officer's Certificate, be invested as set forth therein. The foregoing notwithstanding, amounts deposited with the Master Trustee to provide for the payment of Notes pledged to the payment of Related Bonds shall be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Related Bond Indenture and Related Loan Document. The Master Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investments, and shall not be responsible for determining whether any such investment is permitted hereunder or in accordance with any such Related Bond Indenture or Related Loan Document. The Master Trustee is not required to provide brokerage confirmations so long as the Trustee provides periodic statements that include any investment activity to the Company and prior to the Master Trustee taking any such action under this Section 207(a), if any moneys are invested by an investment manager or advisor, such investment manager or advisor shall provide the Trustee with written instructions regarding such action and any other information required by the Trustee to take such action, including trade tickets.

(b) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 207, each Note delivered under this Master Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Note shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Notes.

Section 208. Persons Deemed Owners. The Company, the Master Trustee and any agent thereof may treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever whether or not such payment is past due, and neither the Company, the Master Trustee, nor any agent of the Company or the Master Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 209. Cancellation. All Notes surrendered for payment, redemption, transfer or exchange shall, if delivered to any Person other than the Master Trustee, be delivered to the Master Trustee and, if not already cancelled or required to be otherwise delivered by the terms of the Supplemental Master Indenture authorizing the series of Notes of which such Note is a part, shall be promptly cancelled by the Master Trustee. The Company may at any time deliver to the Master Trustee for cancellation any Notes previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Notes so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Master Trustee. No Notes shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Notes cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Master Indenture. All cancelled Notes held by the Master Trustee shall be disposed of according to the retention policies of the Master Trustee.

Section 210. Security for Notes.

(a) All Notes issued and Outstanding under this Master Indenture are equally and ratably secured by the pledge and assignment of a security interest in the Trust Estate pursuant to the Granting Clauses of this Master Indenture. Any one or more series of Notes or obligations issued hereunder may be secured by additional and separate security (including without limitation letters or lines of credit, property or security interests in debt service reserve funds or debt service, purchase, construction or similar funds or guarantees of payment by third parties). Such security need not extend to any other Debt (including any other Notes or series of Notes) unless so specified and may contain provisions not inconsistent with this Master Indenture which provide for separate realization upon such security. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any Supplemental Master Indenture pursuant to which such Note or obligation is issued, all Notes issued hereunder shall be equally and ratably secured by any lien created pursuant to or constituting a part of the Trust Estate under this Master Indenture.

(b) To the extent that any Debt which is permitted to be issued pursuant to this Master Indenture is not issued directly in the form of a Note, a Note may be issued hereunder and pledged as security for the payment of such Debt in lieu of directly issuing such Debt as a Note hereunder.

Section 211. Mortgage, Pledge and Assignment; Further Assurances.

(a) Subject only to the provisions of this Master Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth herein and in order to secure the payment of the Notes and the performance of the duties and obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Master Indenture, the Company has pledged and assigned unto the Master Trustee and its successors and assigns forever, and granted a security interest thereunto in, among other things, all of the Adjusted Revenues and any other amounts (including proceeds of the sale of Bonds) held in the Revenue Fund to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Notes in accordance with their terms and the provisions of this Master Indenture and the Deed of Trust. Said pledge shall constitute a lien on and security interest in such assets and shall attach, be perfected and be valid and binding from and after delivery of the Notes, without any physical delivery thereof or further act.

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Master Trustee shall be entitled to, subject to its rights to be indemnified pursuant to Article VII, collect and receive all of the Adjusted Revenues. The Master Trustee also shall, subject to its rights to be indemnified pursuant to Article VII, (1) enforce the terms, covenants and conditions of, and preserve and protect the priority of its interest in and under this Master Indenture and the Deed of Trust and (2) assure compliance with all covenants, agreements and conditions of the Company contained in this Master Indenture with respect to the Adjusted Revenues; provided that, without limiting the generality of any of the provisions of this Master Indenture or the Deed of Trust, the Master Trustee need not foreclose the Deed of Trust (or accept a deed in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise exercise remedies with respect to the property secured by the Deed of Trust) if the effect of any such foreclosure (or acceptance of a deed in lieu of foreclosure, or other exercise of remedies with respect to the property secured by the Deed of Trust) would be to cause the Master Trustee to: (i) incur financial liability for any then existing environmental contamination at or from the

property secured by the Deed of Trust, (ii) risk its own funds for the remediation of any such existing environmental contamination, or (iii) be subject to environmental liability or will require the approval of an environmental governmental regulator.

(b) The Company shall, at its own expense, take all necessary action to maintain and preserve the security interest in the property granted by this Master Indenture and the Deed of Trust so long as any Notes are Outstanding. In addition, the Company shall, immediately after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and thereafter from time to time, cause the Deed of Trust and any financing statements in respect thereof to be filed, registered and recorded in such manner and in such places as may be required by law in order to fully perfect and protect such security interest and from time to time will perform or cause to be performed any other act as provided by law and will execute or cause to be executed and filed as provided herein any and all continuation statements as required for such perfection and protection. Copies of all filings and recordings hereunder shall be promptly filed with the Master Trustee. Except to the extent it is exempt therefrom, the Company shall pay or cause to be paid all filing, registration and recording fees and all expenses incident to the preparation, execution and acknowledgment of such instruments of perfection, and all federal or state fees and other similar fees, duties, imposts, assessments and charges arising out of or in connection with the execution and delivery of the Deed of Trust and such instruments of perfection. The Master Trustee shall not be responsible for the sufficiency of or the recording of this instrument, any supplemental indenture, any mortgage, deed of trust, other security or other instruments of further assurance.

(c) The Company covenants not to take any action that would create or allow any liens to exist, except any Permitted Encumbrances (as defined in the Deed of Trust), on any real property owned by the Company and included in the Deed of Trust other than a lien arising in connection with the issuance of additional Debt. The Company has not heretofore made a pledge of, granted a lien on or security interest in, or made an assignment or sale of the collateral granted hereunder that ranks on a parity with or prior to the lien granted hereunder that will remain outstanding on the Closing Date. The Company has not described such collateral in a UCC financing statement that will remain effective on the Closing Date. The Company will not hereafter make or suffer to exist any pledge or assignment of, lien on, or security interest in the collateral described hereunder that ranks prior to or on parity with the lien granted hereunder, or file any financing statement describing any such pledge, assignment, lien or security interest, except as expressly permitted by the Related Bond Documents. The security interest granted hereunder is and shall be prior to any judicial lien hereafter imposed on such collateral to enforce a judgment against the Company on a simple contract.

Section 212. Additional Debt.

(a) Upon satisfaction of the applicable requirements of Section 202, one or more series of Debt payable from the Adjusted Revenues of the Company may be delivered pursuant to this Master Indenture for the purposes provided in the Act, to pay the costs associated with such Debt, and/or for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Debt if the following conditions are met:

(1) No Default. Delivery of an Officer's Certificate stating that this Master Indenture is in effect and no Event of Default is then existing under this Master Indenture or any Debt Outstanding or any agreement entered into in conjunction with such Debt;

(2) Parity Pledge. Such Debt shall be secured on a parity with respect to the Trust Estate and shall be payable by the issuer solely from the Adjusted Revenues and other amounts derived from the loan agreement relating to such debt (except to the extent paid out of moneys attributable to the proceeds derived from the sale of the additional Debt or to income from the temporary investment thereof);

(3) Sufficient funds must be evidenced as follows:

(A) Historical Coverage on Outstanding Debt. Delivery of a certificate from an Independent Management Consultant stating that, for either the Company's most recently completed Fiscal Year or for any consecutive 12 months out of the most recent 18 months immediately preceding the issuance of the additional Debt, the Available Revenues equal at least 1.20 times Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Debt then Outstanding prior to the issuance of the additional Debt; and

(B) Projected Coverage for Additional Debt. An Independent Management Consultant selected by the Company provides a written report setting forth projections which indicate that the estimated Available Revenues are equal to at least 1.35 times Maximum Annual Debt Service for all Debt then Outstanding, including the proposed additional Debt, in the Fiscal Year immediately following the completion of the Related Project being financed. The report of the Independent consultant shall take into account (i) the audited results of operations and verified enrollment of the Related Project for the most recently completed Fiscal Year and (ii) the projected enrollment for the Fiscal Year immediately following the completion of the Related Project, and shall assume that the proposed additional Debt shall have been outstanding for the entire year;

(4) Rating. Written confirmation from each Rating Service that the issuance of proposed additional Debt will not result in the reduction of the then current municipal ratings of the Notes (or any other indebtedness secured by the Notes) by such Rating Service below "BBB-" or an equivalent rating (taking into account any bond insurance or other credit enhancement);

(5) Bond Counsel Opinion. Bond Counsel shall render an opinion to the Master Trustee to the effect that the issuance of the proposed additional Debt will not cause the interest on the Related Bonds Outstanding issued as tax-exempt bonds to be includable in the gross income of the Owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation; and

(6) Opinion of Counsel. The Company shall obtain and provide to the Master Trustee on or prior to the closing date of the proposed additional Debt, an Opinion of Counsel addressed to the Master Trustee to the effect that the security interest in fixtures

and equipment and personal property granted under the Deed of Trust has been created and perfected under the Uniform Commercial Code as currently in effect in the State, including but not limited to, Article 9, as amended; and

(7) Title Insurance. So long as the Trust Estate contains the lien of the Deed of Trust upon any real property of the Company, the Company shall obtain and provide to the Master Trustee an endorsement of the title insurance policy (if permitted under the Texas Insurance Code) issued in connection with the Debt increasing the coverage thereunder by an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the additional Debt; provided that, no issuance of additional Debt shall require the re-insurance or re-evaluation of properties previously included in the Deed of Trust.

The satisfaction of the conditions set forth in paragraphs (1) through (8) above shall be delivered to the Master Trustee.

(b) Refunding. If additional Debt is being issued for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Debt, the report required by Sections 212(a)(3) and (4) to be delivered shall not apply so long as both the total and Maximum Annual Debt Service requirements on all Outstanding Debt after issuance of the additional Debt will not exceed both the total and the Maximum Annual Debt Service requirements on all Outstanding Debt prior to the issuance of such additional Debt.

(c) Completion Debt. In the event such additional Debt is being issued or incurred for the purpose of completing any Project (as that term is defined from time to time in connection with the issuance of additional Debt) for which Debt is issued or incurred, such series of completion bonds may be issued in amounts not to exceed 10% of the principal amount of the Debt originally issued for such Project upon delivery of an Officer's Certificate to the Master Trustee that such additional Debt is required to fund the costs of completion; provided that, such additional Debt must comply with any applicable requirements imposed by the Related Bond Indenture and Related Loan Documents.

(d) Interim Construction Financing. The Company reserves the right to issue and incur Short-Term Debt.

(e) Exemption. The Series 2011 Notes and related Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A and Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011Q (Qualified School Construction Bonds – Direct Pay) shall not be considered additional Debt and are not subject to the provisions of this Section 212.

Section 213. Insurance. (a) Subject to subsection (c) hereof, the Company shall carry and maintain, or cause to be carried and maintained, and pay or cause to be paid timely the premiums for, at least the following insurance with respect to the Related Project and the Company, as applicable:

(1) insurance coverage for buildings and contents, including steam boilers, fired pressure vessels and certain other machinery for fire, lightning, windstorm and hail,

explosion, aircraft and vehicles, sprinkler leakage, elevator, and all other risks of direct physical loss, at all times in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the Related Project as determined after construction is completed on any properties covered under the Deed of Trust;

(2) during the course of any construction, reconstruction, remodeling or repair of the Related Project, builders' all risk extended coverage insurance (non-reporting Completed Value with Special Cause of Loss form) in amounts based upon the completed replacement value of the Related Project, including soft costs and, to the extent not covered by (6) below, coverage for lost gross revenues due to damage or destruction of the Related Project prior to construction in an amount consistent with (6) below, and endorsed to provide that occupancy by any person shall not void such coverage;

(3) general liability (other than as set forth in subsection (4) of this subsection (a));

(4) key man life insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 covering Richard Rickey, the Chief Executive Officer, and comprehensive professional liability insurance, including malpractice and other professional liability insurance (other than as set forth in subparagraph (3) of this subsection (a));

(5) worker's compensation insurance as required by the laws of the State; and

(6) business interruption insurance covering actual losses in gross revenues resulting directly from necessary interruption of the operation of the Company caused by damage to or destruction (resulting from fire and lightning; accident to a fired pressure vessel or machinery; and other perils, including windstorm and hail, explosion, civil commotion, aircraft and vehicles, sprinkler leakage, smoke, vandalism and malicious mischief, and accident) to real or personal property of the Company, less charges and expenses which do not necessarily continue during the interruption of business, for such length of time as may be required with the exercise of due diligence and dispatch to rebuild, repair, or replace such properties as have been damaged or destroyed (but in no event less than 12 months) with limits equal to at least Maximum Annual Debt Service.

(7) if it is ever determined that any structure within the Related Project is located in a flood plain (as defined by federal regulations), the Company shall carry and maintain, or cause to be carried and maintained, and pay or cause to be paid timely the premiums for flood insurance for the Related Project. Such flood insurance shall constitute the type of such insurance that is available at the time and as is customary in connection with the operation of facilities of the type and size comparable to the Related Project.

(8) the Company shall at all times following completion of any Related Project, keep and maintain such Related Project insured against such risks and in such amounts, with such deductible provisions, as are customary in connection with the

operation of facilities of the type and size comparable to the Related Project and consistent with the requirements of State law.

(b) Insurers and Policies. Each insurance policy required by subparagraph (a) above (i) shall be issued or written by such insurer (or insurers) as mutually acceptable to the Master Trustee and the Company, or by an insurance fund established by the United States or State or an agency or instrumentality thereof unless such insurance is not otherwise available on commercially reasonable terms from an insurer rated at least “A” by S&P or “Excellent (A or A-) by Best, (ii) shall be in such form and with such provisions (including, without limitation and where applicable, loss payable clauses payable to the Master Trustee, waiver of subrogation clauses, provisions relieving the insurer of liability to the extent of minor claims and the designation of the named insureds) as are generally considered standard provisions for the type of insurance involved, (iii) shall prohibit cancellation or substantial modification by the insurer without at least thirty days’ prior written notice to the Master Trustee and the Company and (iv) shall name the Master Trustee as additional insured. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all insurance policies carried pursuant to clause (a)(1) of this Section 213 shall contain a standard Mortgagee clause in favor of the Master Trustee (as mortgagee/loss payee), shall name the Master Trustee and the Company as parties insured thereunder as the respective interest of each of such parties may appear, and loss thereunder shall be made payable and shall be applied as provided in the Related Loan Documents. The Company shall deliver to the Master Trustee proof of each such insurance policy within five (5) Business Days of obtaining such policies.

(c) Insurance Consultant. The Company covenants to review each year the insurance carried by the Company with respect to the Company and the Related Project and, to the extent feasible, will carry insurance insuring against risks and hazards specified in Section 213(a) to the same extent that other entities comparable to the Company and owning or operating facilities of the size and type comparable to the Related Project carry such insurance. At least once every two years, from and after the date hereof, the Company shall retain an Independent Insurance Consultant, for the purpose of reviewing the insurance coverage of, and the insurance required for, the Company and the Related Project and making recommendations respecting the types, amounts and provisions of insurance that should be carried with respect to the Company and the Related Project and their operation, maintenance and administration. A signed copy of the report of the Independent Insurance Consultant shall be filed with the Master Trustee. The insurance requirements of Section 213(a) and this subsection (c) shall be deemed modified or superseded as necessary to conform with the recommendations contained in said report to the extent the report recommends additional or increased coverage.

(d) Certifications. The Company shall, on the closing date for any Debt and thereafter within 120 days after the end of each of its Fiscal Years submit to the Master Trustee an Officer’s Certificate verifying that (i) all insurance required by this Master Indenture is in full force and effect as of the date of such Officer’s Certificate and (ii) all Impositions (as defined in Section 4.1(k) of the Deed of Trust) have been paid. The Master Trustee shall have no responsibility for monitoring the existence of or maintaining any insurance policies other than to receive the certificate required by this Section 213(d).

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OR PREPAYMENT OF NOTES

Section 301. Redemption or Prepayment. Notes of each series shall be subject to optional and mandatory redemption or prepayment (subject to Section 602) in whole or in part and may be redeemed prior to Stated Maturity only as provided in the Supplemental Master Indenture creating such series. Unless otherwise provided by the Supplemental Master Indenture creating a series of Notes, the provisions of Sections 302 through 305 of this Master Indenture shall also apply to the redemption of Notes.

Section 302. Election to Redeem or Prepay; Notice to Master Trustee. The Company shall notify the Master Trustee in writing of the election of the Company to redeem or prepay all or any portion of the Notes of any series, together with the redemption or prepayment date and the principal amount of Notes of each Stated Maturity and series to be redeemed or prepaid, at least 60 days prior to the redemption or prepayment date fixed by the Company, unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Master Trustee.

Section 303. Deposit of Redemption or Prepayment Price. On or prior to any redemption or prepayment date, the Company shall deposit with the Master Trustee or its designated agent an amount of money or Defeasance Obligations sufficient to pay the redemption or prepayment price of all the Notes which are to be redeemed or prepaid on such date.

Section 304. Notes Payable on Redemption or Prepayment Date.

(a) Notice of redemption or prepayment having been given as aforesaid, and the monies for redemption or prepayment having been deposited as described in Section 303, the Notes to be redeemed or prepaid shall become due and payable on the redemption or prepayment date at the redemption or prepayment price therein specified, and from and after such date such Notes shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Note for redemption or prepayment in accordance with said notice, such Note shall be paid by the Company at the redemption or prepayment price. Installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the redemption date shall be payable to the registered Note Holders on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms.

(b) If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the redemption date at the rate borne by the Note.

Section 305. Notes Redeemed or Prepaid in Part. Any Note which is to be redeemed or prepaid only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment (with, if the Company or the Master Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer satisfactory in form to, the Company and the Master Trustee, and duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney who has been duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Master Trustee shall authenticate and deliver without service charge a new Note or Notes of the same series, interest rate and maturity, and of any Authorized Denomination, to the Holder of

such Note as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed or unpaid portion of the principal of the Note so surrendered.

ARTICLE IV

COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 401. Payment of Debt Service. The Company unconditionally and irrevocably covenants that it will promptly pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and any other amount due on every Note issued under this Master Indenture at any time at the place, on the dates and in the manner provided in said Notes according to the true intent and meaning thereof. Notwithstanding any schedule of payments upon the Notes set forth in the Notes, the Company unconditionally and irrevocably covenants and agrees to make payments upon each Note and be liable therefor at the times and in the amounts (including principal, interest and premium, if any) equal to the amounts to be paid as interest, principal at maturity or by mandatory sinking fund redemption, or premium, or purchase price, if any, upon any Notes or Related Bonds from time to time outstanding.

Section 402. Rating. The Company covenants that it will not knowingly take any action that would likely result in the reduction of the then current municipal ratings of the Notes (or any other indebtedness secured by the Notes) by any Rating Service.

Section 403. Money for Note Payments to be Held in Trust; Appointment of Paying Agents.

(a) The Company may appoint a Paying Agent for each series of the Notes.

(b) Each such Paying Agent appointed by the Company shall be (i) a corporation or association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, (ii) authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, (iii) have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, and (iv) be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

(c) Subject to Section 207 hereof, the Company will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or any other amounts on any Notes, deposit with the Master Trustee which shall thereupon deposit such with the Paying Agent, a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or purchase price so becoming due and any other amounts due in accordance with the terms of the Notes and this Master Indenture, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Notes, and the Company will promptly notify the Master Trustee of its action or failure so to act unless such Paying Agent is the Master Trustee.

(d) The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Master Trustee to execute and deliver to the Master Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Master Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Subsection, that such Paying Agent will

(1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or any other amounts on the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Persons

entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) give the Master Trustee notice of any default by the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes in the making of any such payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest or any other amounts; and

(3) upon request by the Master Trustee, pay to the Master Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent forthwith at any time during the continuance of such default.

(e) For the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Master Indenture or for any other purpose, the Company may at any time by Order direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Master Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Master Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by such Paying Agent. Upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Master Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(f) Subject to applicable escheat laws of the State, any money deposited in trust with the Master Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Notes and remaining unclaimed for the later of (i) the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Notes or the installment of interest for the payment of which such money is held or (ii) two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall to the extent permitted by law be paid to the Company on its Request (which Request shall include the Company's representation that it is entitled to such funds under applicable escheatment laws and its agreement to comply with such laws) and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, to the extent of any legal right or claim, be deemed to be an unsecured general creditor, and shall look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Master Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Master Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may publish notice in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the Company is located at the expense of the Company that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company; provided further, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Master Trustee shall be entitled to deliver any such funds to any escheatment authority in accordance with the Master Trustee's customary procedures. The Master Trustee shall hold any such funds in trust uninvested (without liability for interest accrued after the date of deposit or other compensation) for the benefit of holders entitled thereto.

Section 404. Notice of Non-Compliance. Promptly upon the discovery of any default, the Company will deliver to the Master Trustee a written statement describing each default and status thereof which has not been cured or waived under any Note. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

Section 405. Corporate Existence. Subject to Sections 501 and 502, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory), and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any right or franchise if the Governing Body shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of its business and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 406. Revenue Fund.

(a) There is hereby created by the Company and established with the Master Trustee the special fund of the Company designated the “Orenda Education Revenue Fund” (herein referred to as the “Revenue Fund”). The Revenue Fund shall contain a principal account (the “Principal Account”) and an interest account (the “Interest Account”) and such other accounts as the Master Trustee finds necessary or desirable. The money deposited to the Revenue Fund, together with all investments thereof and investment income therefrom, shall be held in trust and applied solely as provided in this Section and in Section 606.

(a-1) So long as Remediation Transfers are required to be made to the Master Trustee pursuant to any Related Loan Agreement, the Company shall deposit, within two (2) Business Days from the date of receipt, with the Master Trustee, for credit to the Revenue Fund all of its State Revenues.

(a-2) Promptly upon receipt of any State Revenues to the Master Trustee for deposit into the Revenue Fund, the Master Trustee shall withdraw and pay or deposit from the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund the following amounts in the order indicated:

(1) a transfer to the Interest Account of the related bond series of an amount necessary to accumulate in equal monthly installments the interest on the Notes due and payable on the next Interest Payment Date (as required pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture). There shall be paid from the Interest Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of interest on each Note as such interest becomes due;

(2) a transfer to the Principal Account of the related bond series of the amount necessary to accumulate in equal periodic installments as required pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture the principal of the Notes maturing or subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the next Interest Payment Date taking into account with respect to each such payment (i) any other money actually available in the Principal Account for such purpose and (ii) any credit against amounts due on each Interest Payment Date granted pursuant to other provisions of this Master Indenture. There shall be paid from the Principal Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of principal payments due on each Note, whether at maturity or earlier mandatory redemption (other than by reason of acceleration of maturity or other demand for payment), as such principal becomes due;

(3) a transfer to any Debt Service Reserve Fund maintained by any Holder of any Note, an amount sufficient to cause the balance on deposit in such reserve fund to

equal the required balance in 12 equal monthly installments or as otherwise in such amounts required by the applicable Related Bond Documents; and

(4) any remaining amounts to the Company.

(b) If, and only if, an Event of Default under this Master Indenture shall occur, the Company shall deposit, within five (5) Business Days from the date of receipt, with the Master Trustee, for credit to the Revenue Fund all of its Adjusted Revenues (except to the extent otherwise provided by or inconsistent with any permitted instrument creating any mortgage, lien, charge, encumbrance, pledge or other security interest granted, created, assumed, incurred or existing) as well as any insurance and condemnation proceeds, beginning on the first day of such Event of Default thereof and on each day thereafter, until no default under Section 601(a) of this Master Indenture then exists.

(c) Immediately upon receipt of any payments to the Master Trustee for deposit into the Revenue Fund, the Master Trustee shall withdraw and pay or deposit from the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund the following amounts in the order indicated:

(1) to the Master Trustee any fees or expenses which are then payable;

(2) equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note on which there has been a default pursuant to Section 601(a) an amount equal to all defaulted principal of (or premium, if any), interest and obligations on such Note;

(3) a transfer to the Interest Account of an amount necessary to accumulate in equal monthly installments the interest on the Notes due and payable on the next Interest Payment Date, provided, however, that to the extent available, each transfer made on the fifth Business Day before the end of each month immediately preceding each Interest Payment Date shall be in an amount to provide, together with amounts then on deposit in the Interest Account, the balance of the interest due on the Notes on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date. There shall be paid from the Interest Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of interest on each Note as such interest becomes due;

(4) a transfer to the Principal Account of the amount necessary to accumulate in equal periodic installments as required pursuant to the Related Bond Indenture the principal of the Notes maturing or subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the next Interest Payment Date taking into account with respect to each such payment (i) any other money actually available in the Principal Account for such purpose and (ii) any credit against amounts due on each Interest Payment Date granted pursuant to other provisions of this Master Indenture; provided, however, that to the extent available, the transfer made on the fifth Business Day before the end of each month immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date shall be in an amount to provide, together with amounts then on deposit in the Principal Account, the balance of the principal maturing or subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on such Interest Payment Date. There shall be paid from the Principal Account equally and ratably to the Holder of each instrument evidencing a Note the amount of principal payments due on each Note,

whether at maturity or earlier mandatory redemption (other than by reason of acceleration of maturity or other demand for payment), as such principal becomes due;

(5) to the Holder of any Note entitled to maintain a Debt Service Reserve Fund for the payment of such Note, an amount sufficient to cause the balance on deposit in such reserve fund to equal the required balance in 12 equal monthly installments or as otherwise in such amounts required by the applicable Related Bond Documents; and

(6) to the Company, the amount specified in a Request as the amount of ordinary and necessary expenses of the Company for its operations for the following month.

(d) Any amounts remaining on deposit in the Revenue Fund on the day following the end of the month in which all Events of Default under Section 601(a) of this Master Indenture have been cured or waived, shall be paid to the Company upon Request for deposit in a deposit account of the Company, which may be used for any lawful purpose.

(e) Pending disbursements of the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund, the Master Trustee shall promptly invest and reinvest such amounts in the Defeasance Obligations specified in any Order. All such investments shall have a maturity not greater than 91 days from date of purchase.

Section 407. Insurance and Condemnation Proceeds Fund.

(a) There is hereby created by the Company and established with the Master Trustee the special fund of the Company designated the “Orenda Education Insurance and Condemnation Proceeds Fund” (herein referred to as the “Insurance and Condemnation Fund”). The Master Trustee is hereby authorized to create any accounts within such Insurance and Condemnation Fund as the Master Trustee finds necessary or desirable, provided, the Master Trustee shall have no duty to establish the Insurance and Condemnation Fund prior to the first occurring receipt of proceeds under an insurance policy held pursuant to Section 213 hereof or a condemnation of all or a portion of any Related Project. The money deposited to the Insurance and Condemnation Fund, together with all investments thereof and investment income therefrom, shall be held in trust and applied solely as provided in this Section.

(b) Immediately upon receipt of any payments to the Master Trustee for deposit into the Insurance and Condemnation Fund, the Master Trustee shall transfer such amounts from the Insurance and Condemnation Fund to the Related Bond Trustee in accordance with the Related Indenture to which such insurance or condemnation proceeds relate for use pursuant to such Related Indenture and the Related Loan Documents for such Related Project.

Section 408. Title Insurance. The Company shall obtain on or prior to the closing date of any Debt a standard ALTA owner’s policy of title insurance and a standard ALTA mortgage loan policy of title insurance issued by a title insurance company acceptable to the Master Trustee, showing the Master Trustee as insured parties, as their interests may appear, with respect to the property secured by the Deed of Trust, together with such endorsements as may be required by the Master Trustee, in an aggregate amount not less than the principal amount of the Debt outstanding (including the Debt to be issued) secured by the property secured by the Deed

of Trust. The ALTA mortgage loan policy of title insurance shall be delivered to the Master Trustee. The policies shall insure that the Company has fee title in the property secured by the Deed of Trust and the Master Trustee has a valid first lien on the Company's interest in the property secured by the Deed of Trust described in the Deed of Trust; subject to Permitted Encumbrances and subject to the Master Trustee's protection in Section 703(n) hereof. There shall be deleted in such policies the standard exceptions for discrepancies, encroachments, overlaps, conflicts in boundary lines, servitudes or such other matters that would be disclosed by an accurate survey and inspection of the property secured by the Deed of Trust, for mechanics' and materialmen's liens, or for rights or claims of parties in possession and easements and claims of easements not shown on the public records.

ARTICLE V

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER

Section 501. Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, or Transfer Only on Certain Terms. In addition to any other requirements set forth in the Related Bond Documents, the Company covenants and agrees that it will not consolidate with or merge into any corporation or convey or transfer its properties substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(a) all of the following conditions exist:

(1) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company merges or the Person which acquires substantially all of the properties of the Company as an entirety shall be a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume by instrument supplemental hereto executed and delivered to the Master Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest on the Notes and any other amounts due thereunder or in accordance with this Master Indenture and the performance and observance of every covenant and condition hereof on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) an Officer's Certificate shall be delivered to the Master Trustee to the effect that such consolidation, merger or transfer shall not, immediately after giving effect to such transaction, cause a default hereunder to occur and be continuing; and

(3) the Company shall have delivered to the Master Trustee and Related Bond Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, or transfer and such supplemental instrument comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent relating to such transaction provided for herein have been complied with, and a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Section 502. Successor Corporation Substituted. Upon any consolidation or merger, or any conveyance or transfer of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 501, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance or transfer is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company

hereunder with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein.

ARTICLE VI

REMEDIES OF THE MASTER TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS OF NOTES IN EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 601. Events of Default. “Event of Default,” whenever used herein means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of the principal of (premium, if any) or interest or any other amount due on any Note when due (giving effect to any applicable period of grace, if any); or

(b) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement on the part of the Company contained in this Master Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement the default in the performance or observance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically addressed) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 30 days after a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder has been given by registered or certified mail by (i) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of Notes then Outstanding or (ii) the Master Trustee to the Company (with a copy to the Master Trustee in the case of notice by the Holders); provided that if such default under this Section 601(b) can be cured by the Company but cannot be cured within the 30-day curative period described above, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Company within such 30-day period and diligently pursued until the default is corrected; or

(c) a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement of the Company under the federal Bankruptcy Code of 1978, as amended (the “Bankruptcy Code”), or any other similar applicable federal or state law, and such decree or order shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for a period of 90 days; or a decree or order of a court having jurisdiction in the premises for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of the Company or the Company’s property, or for the winding up or liquidation of the Company or the Company’s affairs, shall have been entered, and such decree or order shall have remained in force undischarged and unstayed for a period of 90 days; or

(d) the Company shall institute proceedings to be adjudicated a voluntary bankrupt, or shall consent to the institution of a bankruptcy proceeding against it, or shall file a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or arrangement under the Bankruptcy Code or any other similar applicable federal or state law, or shall consent to the filing of any such petition, or shall consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency

of it or of its property, or shall make assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or corporate action shall be taken by the Company in furtherance of any of the aforesaid purposes;

(e) an event of default, as therein defined, under any instrument or agreement under which any Note may be incurred or secured, or under any Related Bond Documents occurs and is continuing beyond any applicable period of grace, if any;

(f) a Qualified Provider under a Financial Products Agreement which is secured by a Note notifies the Master Trustee that an event of default under the Financial Products Agreement, as therein defined, has occurred and is continuing beyond the applicable grace period, if any.

Section 602. Acceleration of Maturity In Certain Cases; Rescission and Annulment.

(a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Master Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes Outstanding (or, in the case of any Event of Default described in clause (e) above resulting in the loss of any exclusion from gross income of interest on (for federal tax purposes), or the invalidity of, any Debt secured by a pledge of Notes, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes Outstanding of the affected series) shall, by a notice in writing to the Company, accelerate the Maturity of the Notes, and upon any such declaration such principal (premium, if any) and interest and any other amount due on any Note shall become immediately due and payable.

(b) At any time after such a declaration of acceleration has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Master Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes Outstanding, by written notice to the Company and the Master Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(1) the Company has caused to be paid or deposited with the Master Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(i) all overdue installments of interest on all Notes;

(ii) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Notes which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate borne by the Notes as well as any other amounts due and owing as provided in such Notes; and

(iii) all sums paid or advanced by the Master Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Master Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(2) all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of the principal of Notes which have become due solely by such acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 613.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(c) Acceleration of Notes pursuant to this Section 602 may be declared separately and independently with or without an acceleration of the Related Bonds.

Section 603. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Master Trustee.

(a) The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Note when such interest becomes due and payable;

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Note when such principal (or premium, if any) becomes due and payable; or

(3) default is made in the payment of any other amount when such amount is due and payable;

the Company will, subject to Section 401 hereof, upon demand of the Master Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on such Notes for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and any other amount due; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Master Trustee, its agents and counsel.

(b) If the Company fails to pay any of the foregoing amounts forthwith upon demand, the Master Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same, against the Company and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the Property of the Company.

(c) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Master Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Notes and other obligations secured hereunder by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Master Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Master Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy, including without limitation proceeding under the UCC as to all or any part of the Trust Estate, and the Company hereby covenants and agrees with the Master Trustee that the Master Trustee shall have and may exercise with respect to the Trust Estate all the rights, remedies and powers of a secured party under the UCC as in effect in the State of Texas.

(d) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Mortgage Trustee may foreclose on any property subject to the Deed of Trust.

Section 604. Master Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

(a) In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or Property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Master Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Master Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and any other amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Notes and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Master Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Master Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders of Notes allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(2) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Notes to make such payments to the Master Trustee, and in the event that the Master Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders of Notes, to pay to the Master Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Master Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Master Trustee under this Master Indenture.

(b) Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Master Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of Notes any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Master Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of Notes in any such proceeding.

Section 605. Master Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Notes. All rights of action and claims under this Master Indenture or the Notes may be prosecuted and enforced by the Master Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Master Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Master Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 606. Application of Money Collected. Any money collected by the Master Trustee pursuant to this Article and any proceeds of any sale (after deducting the costs and expenses of such sale, including reasonable expenses and compensation to the Master Trustee, its

agents and counsel, and any taxes, assessments, or liens prior to the lien of this Master Indenture, except any thereof subject to which such sale shall have been made), whether made under any power of sale herein granted or pursuant to judicial proceedings, together with, in the case of an entry or sale as otherwise provided herein, any other sums then held by the Master Trustee as part of the Trust Estate, shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund created by this Master Indenture, shall be applied in the order specified in Section 406, at the date or dates fixed by the Master Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any), upon presentation of the Notes and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid.

Section 607. Limitation on Suits. No Holder of any Note shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Master Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Master Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes shall have made written request to the Master Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Master Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have provided to the Master Trustee indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Master Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Master Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes;

it being understood and intended that no one or more Holders of Notes shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Master Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holders of Notes, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders, or to enforce any right under this Master Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all the Holders of Notes.

Section 608. Unconditional Right of Holders of Notes to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Master Indenture, the Holder of any Note shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Note, but (without waiving or impairing any rights such Holder may have under any other instrument or agreement) solely from the sources provided in this Master Indenture, on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Note (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 609. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Master Trustee or any Holder of Notes has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Master Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Master Trustee or to such Holder of Notes, then and in every such case the Company, the Master Trustee and the Holders of Notes shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Master Trustee and the Holders of Notes shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 610. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Master Trustee or to the Holders of Notes is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 611. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Master Trustee or of any Holder of any Note to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Master Trustee or to the Holders of Notes may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Master Trustee or by the Holders of Notes, as the case may be.

Section 612. Control by Holders of Notes. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Master Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Master Trustee, provided that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Master Indenture, and provided further that the Master Trustee shall have the right to decline to comply with any such request in accordance with Section 703(e) hereof or if the Master Trustee shall be advised by counsel (who may be its own counsel) that the action so directed may not lawfully be taken or the Master Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of the Notes not parties to such direction. The Master Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Master Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction; provided that, the Master Trustee need not take any action that it determines might involve it in liability and provided that the Master Trustee shall have been provided with an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it.

Section 613. Waiver of Past Defaults.

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes may on behalf of the Holders of all the Notes waive, in writing, any past default hereunder and its consequences , except:

(1) a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest or any other amount on any Note; or

(2) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article VIII cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Note affected.

(b) Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Master Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 614. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Master Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Master Indenture, or in any suit against the Master Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Master Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Master Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder of Notes, or group of Holders of Notes, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes, or to any suit instituted by any Holder of Notes for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Note on or after the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Note (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date).

Section 615. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Master Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so), hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Master Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 616. No Recourse Against Others. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Master Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, or in any Note, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, or against any past, present or future director, officer or employee, as such, of the Master Trustee or the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company, whether by virtue of any constitution or statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Master Indenture and the Notes are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, directors, officers or employees, as such, of the Master Trustee or the Company or any successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Master Indenture or in any of the Notes or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability, either at

common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, director, officer or employee, as such, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Master Indenture and the issue of such Notes.

ARTICLE VII

CONCERNING THE MASTER TRUSTEE

Section 701. Duties and Liabilities of Master Trustee.

(a) The Master Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the trusts imposed upon it by this Master Indenture, but only upon the terms and conditions set forth herein, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Master Indenture against the Master Trustee.

(b) In case any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (of which a Responsible Officer of the Master Trustee has actual knowledge or is deemed to have actual written knowledge under Section 703(h) hereof), the Master Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Master Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a reasonably prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Master Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Master Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except, that:

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section or Section 703 hereof;

(2) the Master Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Master Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Master Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with Section 602(a) hereof or otherwise with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Master Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Master Trustee, under this Master Indenture; and

(4) no provision of this Master Indenture shall require the Master Trustee to expend or risk its funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability or the payment of its fees and expenses is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Master Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Master Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and Section 703.

Section 702. Notice of Defaults. Within 60 days after the occurrence of any default of which the Master Trustee has actual written knowledge thereof, the Master Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Notes notice of such default, unless such default shall have been cured or waived or unless corrective action to cure such default has been instituted and is being pursued such that such default does not constitute an Event of Default; provided, however, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 601(b), no such notice to Holders of Notes shall be given until at least 30 days after the notice described in Section 601(b) is given and a cure is not forthcoming. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

Section 703. Certain Rights of Master Trustee.

(a) The Master Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties and shall not be required to verify the accuracy of any information or calculations required to be included therein or attached thereto.

(b) Any request or direction of the Company shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Request; and any resolution of the Governing Body may be evidenced to the Master Trustee by a Board Resolution.

(c) Whenever in the administration of this Master Indenture the Master Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Master Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer’s Certificate.

(d) The Master Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(e) The Master Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Master Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Notes pursuant to the provisions of this Master Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Master Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in connection with such request or direction and for the payment of the Master Trustee’s fees in connection therewith.

(f) The Master Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the Master Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts

or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Master Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney and to take such memoranda from and in regard thereto as may be reasonably desired. The Master Trustee shall have no obligation to perform any of the duties of the Company under this Master Indenture.

(g) The Master Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder either directly or by or through appointments of agents or attorneys or may act or refrain from acting in reliance upon the opinion or advice of such agents or attorney, but the Master Trustee shall not be held liable for any negligence or misconduct of any such agent or attorney appointed by it with due care. The Master Trustee may act upon the opinion or advice of attorney or agent selected by it in the exercise of reasonable care or, if selected or retained by the Company, approved by the Master Trustee in the exercise of such care. The Master Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss or damage resulting from any action or nonaction based on its good faith reliance upon such opinion or advice. The Master Trustee may in all cases pay reasonable compensation to any attorney or agent retained or employed by it in connection herewith.

(h) The Master Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any default or Event of Default hereunder unless the Master Trustee shall be specifically notified of such default or Event of Default in writing by the Company or by the Holder of an Outstanding Note, and in the absence of such notice the Master Trustee may conclusively assume that no default or Event of Default exists; provided, however, that the Master Trustee shall be required to take and be deemed to have notice of its failure to receive the moneys necessary to make payments when due of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Note.

(i) The Master Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by its officers, unless it shall be proved that the Master Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(j) The Master Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with any direction of the Holders of the Outstanding Notes permitted to be given by them under this Master Indenture.

(k) No provision of this Master Indenture shall require the Master Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(l) The permissive right of the Master Trustee to do things enumerated in this Master Indenture shall not be construed as a duty and the Master Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence or willful misconduct in accordance with the terms of this Master Indenture.

(m) The Master Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the said trusts and powers or otherwise in respect of the premises.

(n) The Master Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring the existence of or determining whether any lien or encumbrance or other charge including without limitation any Permitted Encumbrance (as defined in the Deed of Trust) exists against the Project or the Trust Estate.

(o) To the extent BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas is also acting in the capacity of Paying Agent or Note Registrar, the rights, privileges, protections, benefits, immunities and indemnities afforded to the Master Trustee pursuant to this Article VII shall also be afforded to such bank acting in such capacities.

Section 704. Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Notes. The recitals contained herein and in the Notes (other than the certificate of authentication on such Notes) shall be taken as the statements of the Company and the Master Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Master Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Master Indenture or of the Notes. The Master Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Notes or of the proceeds of such Notes, for the use or application of any money paid over by the Master Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Master Indenture or for the use and application of money received by any Paying Agent.

Section 705. Master Trustee May Own Notes. The Master Trustee or other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Master Trustee or such other agent.

Section 706. Moneys to Be Held in Trust. All moneys received by the Master Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided (including payment of moneys to the Company under the next to last paragraph of Section 403), be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Master Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder other than such interest as it expressly agrees to pay.

Section 707. Compensation and Expenses of Master Trustee.

(a) The Company hereby agrees:

(1) to pay to the Master Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any law limiting the compensation of the trustee of an express trust), whether as Master Trustee or as Paying Agent;

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided in this Section 707(a), to reimburse the Master Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Master Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Master Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel); and

(3) to indemnify the Master Trustee, its directors, employees, agents and affiliates (including without limitation, the Master Trustee as Paying Agent hereunder) (collectively, the “Indemnitees”) for, and to defend and hold them harmless against, loss, liability, claims, proceedings, suits, demands, penalties, costs and expenses, including without limitation, the costs and expenses of outside and in house counsel and experts and their staffs and all expenses of document location, duplication and shipment and of preparation to defend and defending any of the foregoing (“Losses”), that may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee in respect of (i) any loss, or damage to any property, or injury to or death of any person, asserted by or on behalf of any Person arising out of, resulting from, or in any way connected with the Project, or the conditions, occupancy, use, possession, conduct or management of, or any work done in or about the Project or from the planning, design, acquisition or construction of any Project facilities or any part thereof, (ii) the issuance of any Notes or Related Bonds, or the Company’s or the issuer’s, as the case may be, authority therefore; (iii) this Master Indenture and any instrument related thereto, (iv) the Master Trustee’s execution, delivery and performance of the Master Indenture, except in respect of any Indemnitee to the extent such Indemnitee’s negligence or bad faith caused such the Loss, and (v) compliance with or attempted compliance with or reliance on any instruction or other direction upon which the Master Trustee may rely under the Master Indenture or any instrument related thereto. The Company further agrees to indemnify the Indemnitees against any Losses as a result of (1) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a materially fact necessary to make the statements made not misleading in any statement, information or material furnished by the Company to the Master Trustee or the Holder of any Note, including, but not limited to, any disclosure document utilized in connection with the sale of any Related Bonds; or (2) the inaccuracy of the statement contained in any section of any Related Bond Indenture relating to environmental representations and warranties. The foregoing indemnification shall include, without limitation, indemnification for any statement or information concerning the Company or its officer and members or its Property contained in any official statement or other offering document furnished to the Master Trustee or the purchaser of any Notes or Related Bonds that is untrue or incorrect in any material respect, and any omission from such official statement or other offering document of any statement or information which should be contained therein for the purpose for which the same is to be used or which is necessary to make the statements therein concerning the Company, its officers and members and its Property not misleading in any material respect. The foregoing is in addition to any other rights, including rights to indemnification, to which the Master Trustee may otherwise be entitled, including without limitation, pursuant to the Deed of Trust.

(b) As such security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section the Master Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes upon all property and funds held or collected by the Master Trustee as such. The payment obligations set forth above shall include all such fees and expenses of the Master Trustee and its agents under any Supplemental Master Indenture.

Section 708. Corporate Master Trustee Required; Eligibility. There shall at all times be a Master Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or association organized and

doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, subject to supervision or examination by Federal or state authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Master Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 709. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Master Trustee and no appointment of a successor Master Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Master Trustee under Section 710.

(b) The Master Trustee may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Master Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Master Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Master Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Master Trustee.

(c) The Master Trustee may be removed at any time by act of the Majority Holders delivered to the Master Trustee and the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Master Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 708 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of Notes; or

(2) the Master Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or conservator or a receiver of the Master Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Master Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Request may remove the Master Trustee, or (ii) subject to Section 614, any Holder of Notes who has been a bona fide Holder of a Note for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Master Trustee and the appointment of a successor Master Trustee.

(e) If the Master Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Master Trustee for any cause, the Majority Holders shall promptly appoint a successor Master Trustee (such appointment to be reasonably acceptable to the Company so long as no Event of Default exists at such time). If no successor Master Trustee shall have been so appointed by the Majority Holders and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, the Master Trustee or any Holder of Notes who has been a bona fide

Holder of a Note for at least 6 months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Master Trustee.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Master Trustee and each appointment of a successor Master Trustee by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Notes at their addresses as shown in the Note Register. Each notice shall include the name and address of the designated corporate trust office of the successor Master Trustee.

Section 710. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) Every successor Master Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Master Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Master Trustee shall become effective and such successor Master Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Master Trustee; but, on Request of the Company or the successor Master Trustee, such retiring Master Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Master Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Master Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to the successor Master Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Master Trustee hereunder. Upon request of any such successor Master Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Master Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts.

(b) No successor Master Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Master Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

Section 711. Merger or Consolidation. Any corporation into which the Master Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Master Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation acquiring and succeeding to all or substantially all of the municipal corporate trust business of the Master Trustee, shall be the successor Master Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, to the extent operative, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Notes shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Master Trustee then in office, any successor by merger or consolidation to such authenticating Master Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Notes so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Master Trustee had itself authenticated such Notes.

Section 712. Release of Property. At the request of a majority of the Holders of the Notes the Master Trustee shall execute and deliver in recordable form any releases of Property encumbered hereby or by the Deed of Trust.

Section 713. Partial Release of Real Property Included in Deed of Trust. (a) The Master Trustee shall consent to the release of portions of the real property included in the Deed of Trust upon receipt of a written Request for such release and a Officer's Certificate of an Authorized Representative providing that:

- (1) the requested release is for a facility funded solely with restricted donations (the “Endowed Facility”);
- (2) the Endowed Facility is solely owned by the Company;
- (3) the Company has no outstanding Debt incurred in connection with the construction of the Endowed Facility;
- (4) the real property requested for release is limited to the immediate area occupied by the Endowed Facility and, upon release thereof, does not materially impair the value of the aggregate real property then-securing all outstanding Debt; and
- (5) the Endowed Facility is complete.

The Master Trustee shall take the necessary steps to release such portions of the real property subject to the Deed of Trust at the expense of the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 713(a) above, the Master Trustee shall consent to the release of portions of the real property included in the Deed of Trust upon receipt of:

- (1) a Certificate of an Authorized Representative requesting the release;
- (2) the identification of the facility and land requested for release (the “Released Facility”);
- (3) an appraisal of the Facility and land that remain subject to the Deed of Trust (the “Retained Facility”);
- (4) evidence that cash, letter of credit or securities have been deposited with the Master Trustee that, together with the appraised value of the Retained Facility, equal at least 50% of the principal amount of all Notes Outstanding hereunder; and
- (5) a Supplemental Master Indenture, pursuant to Section 801(n) permitting the substitution of cash, letter of credit or securities for real property in the Trust Estate.

Section 714. Facsimile and Electronic Transmissions. The Master Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Master Indenture sent by e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar electronic methods, provided, however, that: (a) subsequent to such transmission of written instructions and/or directions the Master Trustee shall forthwith receive the originally executed instructions and/or directions in a timely manner, (b) such originally executed instructions and/or directions shall be signed by a person as may be designated and authorized to sign for the party signing such instructions and/or directions, and (c) the Master Trustee shall have received an incumbency certificate listing such designated persons and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate shall be amended and replaced whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Master Trustee acts upon such instructions, the Master

Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Master Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Masters Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Master Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Master Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

ARTICLE VIII

SUPPLEMENTS

Section 801. Supplemental Master Indentures Without Consent of Holders of Notes. Without the consent of the Holders of any Notes, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Master Trustee at any time may enter into or consent to one or more indentures supplemental hereto, subject to Section 803 hereof, for any of the following purposes:

(a) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision herein or therein which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein or therein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Master Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with this Master Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holder of any Notes;

(b) to grant to or confer upon the Master Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Holders of the Notes and the Master Trustee, or either of them, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes or to surrender any right or power conferred hereunder upon the Company;

(c) to assign and pledge under this Master Indenture additional revenues, properties or collateral;

(d) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the agreements of the Master Trustee, or a successor thereof hereunder;

(e) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company as permitted by this Master Indenture;

(f) to modify or supplement this Master Indenture in such manner as may be necessary or appropriate to qualify this Master Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as then amended, or under any similar federal or state statute or regulation, including provisions whereby the Master Trustee accepts such powers, duties, conditions and restrictions hereunder and the Company undertakes such covenants, conditions or restrictions additional to those contained in this Master Indenture as would be necessary or appropriate so to qualify this Master Indenture; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize inclusion in this Master Indenture or in any indenture supplemental hereto, provisions referred to

in Section 316(a)(2) of the said Trust Indenture Act or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar statute hereafter in effect;

(g) to provide for the refunding or advance refunding of any Note, in whole or in part as permitted hereunder;

(h) to provide for the issuance of the Notes or any additional series of Notes as permitted hereunder;

(i) to permit a Note to be secured by new security which may or may not be extended to all Note Holders or to establish special funds or accounts under this Master Indenture;

(j) to allow for the issuance of any series of Notes in uncertificated form;

(k) to make any other change which does not materially adversely affect the Holders of any of the Notes and does not materially adversely affect the owners of the Related Bonds with respect to which it acts as trustee, including without limitation any modification, amendment or supplement to this Master Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto or any amendment thereto in such a manner as to establish or maintain exemption of interest on any Related Bonds under a Related Bond Indenture from federal income taxation under applicable provisions of the Code such lack of material adversity to be evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel;

(l) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under this Master Indenture and so long as no event which with notice or the passage of time or both would become an Event of Default under this Master Indenture has occurred and is continuing, to make any other change herein or therein which, in the judgment of an Independent Management Consultant (as stated in writing), a copy of whose report shall be delivered to the Master Trustee:

(1) is in the best interest of the Company;

(2) does not materially adversely affect the Holder of any Note;

(3) provided that, with respect to each applicable series of Related Bonds, an Opinion of Counsel acceptable to the Master Trustee, and on which the Master Trustee may conclusively rely, to the effect that the amendment proposed to be adopted by such Supplemental Master Indenture will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on such Related Bonds otherwise entitled to such exclusion; and

(4) provided that, no such amendment, directly or indirectly, shall (A) change the provisions of this clause (l), (B) make any modification of the type prohibited Section 802 hereof, or (C) make a modification intended to subordinate the right to payment of a Holder of any Note to the right of payment of any Holder of any other Note or any other Debt;

(m) to make any amendment to any provision of this Master Indenture or to any supplemental indenture which is only applicable to Notes issued thereafter or which will not apply so long as any Notes then Outstanding remains Outstanding; and

(n) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Master Indenture if the Master Trustee shall have received (1) written confirmation from each Rating Service that such change will not result in a withdrawal or reduction of its credit rating assigned to any series of Notes or Related Bonds, as the case may be, or of the then existing credit rating, and (2) a Board Resolution to the effect that, in the judgment of the Company, such change is necessary to permit the Company to affiliate or merge with one or more other charter schools on acceptable terms and such change and affirmation are in the best interests of the Holders of the Outstanding Notes.

Section 802. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Master Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Master Trustee may enter into or consent to an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (subject to Section 803 hereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Master Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Notes under this Master Indenture; provided, however, that no such Supplemental Master Indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Note affected thereby:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Notes or any date for mandatory redemption thereof, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change the coin or currency in which, any Notes or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date); or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Master Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Master Indenture; or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section or Section 613, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Master Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected thereby.

(b) It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders of Notes under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed Supplemental Master Indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act of Holders of Notes shall approve the substance thereof, as presented in written form to the Holders of the Notes by the Company.

Section 803. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any Supplemental Master Indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Master Indenture, the Master Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 701) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an

Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such Supplemental Master Indenture or consent is authorized or permitted by this Master Indenture. The Master Trustee may, but shall not (except to the extent required in the case of a Supplemental Master Indenture entered into under Section 801(d)) be obligated to, enter into any such Supplemental Master Indenture or consent which affects the Master Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Master Indenture or otherwise.

Section 804. Effect of Supplemental Master Indentures. Upon the execution of any Supplemental Master Indenture under this Article, this Master Indenture shall, with respect to each series of Notes to which such Supplemental Master Indenture applies, be modified in accordance therewith, and such Supplemental Master Indenture shall form a part of this Master Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder of Notes thereafter or theretofore authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

Section 805. Notes May Bear Notation of Changes. Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any Supplemental Master Indenture pursuant to this Article may bear a notation in form approved by the Master Trustee as to any matter provided for in such Supplemental Master Indenture. If the Company or the Master Trustee shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Master Trustee and the Company, to any such Supplemental Master Indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Master Trustee in exchange for Notes then Outstanding.

ARTICLE IX

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF MASTER INDENTURE

Section 901. Satisfaction and Discharge of Master Indenture.

(a) If at any time the Company shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and all other amounts due and owing on all the Notes Outstanding hereunder, as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and if the Company shall also pay or provide for the payment of all other sums payable hereunder by the Company and shall have paid all of the Master Trustee's fees and expenses pursuant to Section 707 hereof, then this Master Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, or apparently destroyed, lost or stolen Notes, (iii) rights of Holders to receive payments of principal thereof (and premium, if any) and interest thereon and remaining obligations of the Company to make mandatory sinking fund payments, (iv) the rights, remaining obligations, if any, and immunities of the Master Trustee hereunder and (v) the rights of the Holders as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Master Trustee payable to all or any of them) and the Master Trustee, on the Request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the conditions precedent to the satisfaction and discharge of this Master Indenture have been fulfilled and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Master Indenture.

(b) Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Master Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Master Trustee under Section 707 and, if funds shall have been deposited with the Master Trustee pursuant to Section 902, the obligations of the Master Trustee under Section 903 and Section 403(f) shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Master Indenture.

Section 902. Notes Deemed Paid. Unless otherwise provided in the supplemental indenture establishing any such series of Notes, Notes of any series shall be deemed to have been paid if:

(a) in case said Notes are to be redeemed on any date prior to their Stated Maturity, the Company by Request shall have given to the Master Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to give notice of redemption of such Notes on said redemption date;

(b) there shall have been deposited with the Master Trustee either money sufficient, or Defeasance Obligations the principal of and the interest on which will provide money sufficient without reinvestment (as established by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Master Trustee accompanied by a report of an Independent Accountant setting forth the calculations upon which such Officer's Certificate is based), to pay when due the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest due and to become due on said Notes on and prior to the Maturity thereof;

(c) in the event said Notes are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next 45 days, the Company by Request shall have given the Master Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to give a notice to the Holders of such Notes that the deposit required by clause (b) of this Section 902 above has been made with the Master Trustee and that said Notes are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Section and stating such Maturity date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on said Notes.

Section 903. Application of Trust Money. The Defeasance Obligations and money deposited with the Master Trustee pursuant to Section 902 and principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be held in trust, shall not be sold or reinvested, and shall be applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Master Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent as the Master Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money or Defeasance Obligations were deposited; provided that, upon delivery to the Master Trustee of an Officer's Certificate (accompanied by the report of an Independent Accountant setting forth the calculations upon which such Officer's Certificate is based) establishing that the money and Defeasance Obligations on deposit following the taking of the proposed action will be sufficient for the purposes described in subsection (b) of Section 902, any money received from principal or interest payments on Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Master Trustee or the proceeds of any sale of such Defeasance Obligations, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, upon Request be reinvested in other Defeasance Obligations or disposed of as requested by the Company. For purposes of any calculation required by this Article, any Defeasance Obligation which is subject to redemption at the option of its issuer, the redemption date for which has not been irrevocably established as of the date of such calculation, shall be assumed to cease to bear interest at the earliest date on which such obligation may be

redeemed at the option of the issuer thereof and the principal of such obligation shall be assumed to be received at its Stated Maturity.

This Master Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company and the Master Trustee have caused this Master Indenture to be signed on their behalf by their duly authorized representatives as of the date first written above.

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Richard Rickey, Chief Executive Officer

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS
as Master Trustee

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

[This page intentionally left blank]

SUPPLEMENTAL MASTER TRUST INDENTURE NO. 2

Dated as of October 1, 2011

Between

ORENDA EDUCATION

and

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS,
as Master Trustee

Supplemental to:

Master Trust Indenture
Dated as of October 1, 2011

In connection with the issuance of
Series 2011A Note

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Parties.....	1
Recitals.....	1
 ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS	 2
Section 101. <u>Definitions of Words and Terms</u>	2
Section 102. <u>Designation of Participating Campuses</u>	2
 ARTICLE II THE SERIES 2011A NOTE	 2
Section 201. <u>Authorization of Series 2011A Note</u>	2
Section 202. <u>Form of Series 2011A Note</u>	3
Section 203. <u>Payments on Series 2011A Note</u>	3
Section 204. <u>Credits on Series 2011A Note</u>	3
Section 205. <u>Interest on Overdue Installments</u>	3
Section 206. <u>Registration, Transfer and Exchange</u>	3
 ARTICLE III REDEMPTION OR REDUCTION OF SERIES 2011A NOTE; SATISFACTION AND RELEASE	 3
Section 301. <u>Redemption</u>	3
Section 302. <u>Partial Redemption or Reduction</u>	3
Section 303. <u>Effect of Call for Prepayment or Redemption</u>	4
Section 304. <u>Satisfaction and Release</u>	4
 ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	 4
Section 401. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>	4
Section 402. <u>Covenants under the Original Master Indenture and Related Bond Documents</u>	4
 ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	 5
Section 501. <u>Notices</u>	5
Section 502. <u>Ratification of Original Master Indenture</u>	5
Section 503. <u>Limitation of Rights</u>	5
Section 504. <u>Provisions of the Original Master Indenture to Control</u>	5
Section 505. <u>Binding Effect</u>	5
Section 506. <u>Severability Clause</u>	5
Section 507. <u>Execution in Counterparts</u>	6
Section 508. <u>Governing Law</u>	6
 Exhibit “A” - Form of Tax-Exempt Series 2011A Master Indenture Note and Assignment; Certificate of Authentication and Registration	

SUPPLEMENTAL MASTER TRUST INDENTURE NO. 2

THIS SUPPLEMENTAL MASTER TRUST INDENTURE NO. 2, dated as of October 1, 2011 (this “Supplemental Master Indenture”), is between **BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS**, a national banking corporation with trust powers, having a corporate trust office in Austin, Texas, as master trustee (the “Master Trustee”), and **ORENDA EDUCATION**, a non-profit corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas (the “Company”), amending and supplementing the hereinafter referenced Original Master Indenture.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Company entered into a Master Trust Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2011 (being referred to herein as the “Original Master Indenture”), with BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as Master Trustee, for the purpose of providing for the issuance of Notes thereunder to secure Debt of the Company (as such terms are defined in the Original Master Indenture); and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Master Trustee are authorized under Sections 201 and 801 of the Original Master Indenture, to amend or supplement the Original Master Indenture, subject to the terms and provisions contained therein, to provide for the issuance of a series of Notes; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to enter into this Supplemental Master Indenture in order to provide for the issuance of certain Notes, as hereinafter described, to be secured under the Original Master Indenture as amended and supplemented hereby (as so amended and supplemented, the “Master Indenture”); and

WHEREAS, the Company deems it desirable to issue its (i) Tax-Exempt Master Indenture Note (Orenda Education) Series 2011A (the “Series 2011A Note” entitled to the security of the Master Indenture in the original principal amount of \$ 4,055,000, and to deliver such Series 2011A Note to Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the “Issuer”) in order to evidence and secure the obligations of the Company under the Loan Agreement (the “Related Loan Agreement”) between the Company and the Issuer, dated as of October 1, 2011, relating to the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A (the “Bonds”), issued pursuant to a Trust Indenture and Security Agreement (the “Related Bond Indenture”), dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Issuer and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (in such capacity, the “Bond Trustee”); and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Series 2011A Note authorized by this Supplemental Master Indenture, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Master Trustee as provided in the Original Master Indenture and this Supplemental Master Indenture, the valid, binding and legal obligation of the Company and to constitute these presents, together with the Original Master Indenture, a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms, have been done and performed, and the execution of this Supplemental Master Indenture and the issuance of the Series 2011A Note authorized by this Supplemental Master Indenture have in all respects been duly authorized;

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2011A Note authorized hereby is authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises and the acquisition and acceptance of the Series 2011A Note by the Holders thereof, and in consideration of the mutual covenants, conditions and agreements which follow, the Company covenants and agrees with the Master Trustee as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 101. Definitions of Words and Terms. Words and terms used in this Supplemental Master Indenture and not otherwise defined herein shall, except as otherwise stated, have the meanings assigned to them in the Original Master Indenture.

Section 102. Designation of Participating Campuses. The Company hereby designates the following schools as “Participating Campuses” and the revenues and assets of these Participating Campuses shall, so long as any Debt outstanding, be subject to all terms, covenants and restrictions contained in the Master Indenture and shall comprise all of part of the Trust Estate created therein:

(i) The Gateway College Preparatory School campus located at 3320 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas 78626 (existing location) and at 3360 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas 78626 (new location).

(ii) The Gateway Tech High School campus located at 2951 Williams Dr. (Bldg. 2), Georgetown, Texas 78628.

(iii) The New Horizons School campus located at 850 Hwy 574 W., Goldthwaite, Texas 76844.

(iv) The Williams House School campus located at 108 E. Main St., Lometa, Texas 76853.

(v) The Canyon Lakes School campus located at 2402 Canyon Lakes Dr., Lubbock, Texas 79415.

ARTICLE II

THE SERIES 2011A NOTE

Section 201. Authorization of Series 2011A Note. Pursuant to Section 801(h) of the Master Indenture, there is hereby created and authorized to be issued hereunder a Note, described as follows: “Tax-Exempt Master Indenture Note (Orenda Education) Series 2011A” in the aggregate original principal amount of \$4,055,000 dated November 15, 2011, issued on behalf of the Company and for the primary benefit of the Issuer. The Tax-Exempt Master Indenture Note (Orenda Education) Series 2011A Note shall initially be issued and registered in the name of the Issuer, and then endorsed by the Issuer to the order of and registered in the name of the Bond Trustee, or its successors or assigns, and shall be executed, authenticated and delivered in accordance with Article II of the Original Master Indenture.

Section 202. Form of Series 2011A Note. The Series 2011A Note shall be issued as a single, fully-registered promissory note, in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit “A” hereto.

Section 203. Payments on Series 2011A Note. The principal of the Series 2011A Note shall be payable in the amounts and on the dates, and each of the unpaid installments of principal shall bear interest from the date of the Series 2011A Note at the rates, and such note shall have such other terms and provisions, as are set forth in or incorporated by reference into the Related Loan Agreement.

Section 204. Credits on Series 2011A Note.

(a) The Company shall receive a credit against amounts due on the Series 2011A Note on any payment date equal to the amounts paid as principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds on such payment date, including credit against any mandatory sinking fund redemption payments.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) above or any other provision herein or in the Original Master Indenture, in the event that any payment on or with respect to the Bonds shall have been made by or on behalf of the Company and, by reason of bankruptcy or other act of insolvency, such payment shall be deemed to be a preferential payment, and the Bond Trustee shall be required by a court of competent jurisdiction to surrender such payment, any credit on the Series 2011A Note that may have been given as a result of such payment shall be rescinded, and the amount owing on the Series 2011A Note shall be calculated as if such payment shall not have been made.

Section 205. Interest on Overdue Installments. The Series 2011A Note shall bear interest on overdue installments of principal (premium, if any), and interest, to the extent permitted by law, at a rate equal to the applicable interest rate or rates borne by the Bonds.

Section 206. Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Series 2011A Note shall be transferred or exchanged pursuant to Section 205 of the Original Master Indenture.

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OR REDUCTION OF SERIES 2011A NOTE; SATISFACTION AND RELEASE

Section 301. Redemption. The Series 2011A Note shall be subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, to the extent and with respect to the corresponding redemption of the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Related Bond Indenture. Notice of redemption of the Bonds shall, without further notice or action by the Master Trustee or the Company, constitute notice of redemption of the corresponding amounts of principal due on the Series 2011A Note and the same shall, thereby, become due and payable on the redemption date of the Bonds or at such earlier time as payment is required with respect thereto pursuant to the terms of the Related Bond Indenture.

Section 302. Partial Redemption or Reduction. In the event of a partial redemption of the Series 2011A Note pursuant to Section 301 hereof, the amount of the principal and interest

on such Series 2011A Note becoming due after such redemption shall, to the extent appropriate, be adjusted so that the installments of principal and interest thereafter due on the Series 2011A Note correspond to the payments of the principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds.

Section 303. Effect of Call for Prepayment or Redemption. On the date designated for prepayment or redemption by notice as herein provided, the Series 2011A Note or the portion thereof so called for prepayment or redemption shall become and be due and payable at the prepayment or redemption price provided for prepayments or redemption of such Series 2011A Note or portion thereof on such date. If on the date fixed for prepayment or redemption, moneys for payment of the prepayment or redemption price and accrued interest on the Series 2011A Note are held by the Master Trustee or the Related Bond Trustee, (i) interest on such Series 2011A Note or portion thereof so called for prepayment or redemption shall cease to accrue, (ii) such Series 2011A Note or portion thereof shall cease to be entitled to any benefit or security hereunder except the right to receive payment from the moneys held by the Master Trustee or the Related Bond Trustee and (iii) the amount of such Series 2011A Note or portion thereof so called for prepayment or redemption shall be deemed paid and no longer outstanding.

Section 304. Satisfaction and Release. The Company's obligations with respect to the Series 2011A Note shall be considered satisfied, and the Master Trustee shall release this Supplemental Master Indenture with respect thereto, when all amounts due and owing on the Bonds have been paid or deemed paid under the Related Bond Indenture.

ARTICLE IV

REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 401. Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants that (a) it is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas and all other applicable provisions of law to execute this Supplemental Master Indenture and to issue the Series 2011A Note, (b) all corporate action on the part of the Company required by its organizational documents and the Original Master Indenture to establish this Supplemental Master Indenture as the binding obligation of the Company has been duly and effectively taken, and (c) all such action so required for the authorization and issuance of the Series 2011A Note has been duly and effectively taken.

Section 402. Covenants under the Original Master Indenture and Related Bond Documents. The Company covenants and agrees that so long as any portion of the Series 2011A Note remains outstanding, it will deliver to the Related Bond Trustee all reports, opinions and other documents required by the Original Master Indenture to be submitted to the Master Trustee at the time said reports, opinions or other documents are required to be submitted to the Master Trustee, and that it will faithfully perform or cause to be performed at all times any and all covenants, agreements and undertakings required on the part of the Company contained in the Master Indenture and the Series 2011A Note, and the Company hereby confirms its covenants and agrees with its undertakings in the Master Indenture.

ARTICLE V

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 501. Notices. Except as otherwise provided in the Original Master Indenture, it shall be sufficient service of any notice, request, complaint, demand or other paper required by the Original Master Indenture to be given to or filed with the parties if the same shall be delivered in person or duly mailed by certified, registered or first class mail addressed to the addresses provided in the Original Master Indenture. The Master Trustee will be deemed to have received notice upon receipt of such notice by the Responsible Officer of the Master Trustee.

Section 502. Ratification of Original Master Indenture. The Original Master Indenture, as supplemented by this Supplemental Master Indenture, is in all respects ratified and confirmed and the Original Master Indenture as so supplemented shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, all the provisions, definitions, terms and conditions of the Original Master Indenture, as supplemented by this Supplemental Master Indenture, shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and made a part of, this Supplemental Master Indenture.

Section 503. Limitation of Rights. Nothing in this Supplemental Master Indenture or in the Series 2011A Note, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give any Person other than the Company, the Master Trustee and the registered Holders of the Series 2011A Note or their assigns, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Master Indenture, or under any covenant, condition and provision herein contained, all its covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the Company, the Master Trustee and of the Holders of the Series 2011A Note.

Section 504. Provisions of the Original Master Indenture to Control. The provisions of Section 701 through 713 of the Original Master Indenture shall control the terms under which the Master Trustee shall serve under this Supplemental Master Indenture.

Section 505. Binding Effect. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Supplemental Master Indenture by or on behalf of the Company or the Master Trustee shall inure to the benefit of and shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 506. Severability Clause. If any provision of this Supplemental Master Indenture shall be held or deemed to be, or shall in fact be, inoperative or unenforceable as applied to any particular case in any jurisdiction or jurisdictions, or in all jurisdictions or in all cases because of the conflicting of any provision with any constitution or statute or rule of public policy or for any other reasons, such circumstance shall not have the effect of rendering the provision or provisions in question inoperative or unenforceable in any other jurisdiction or in any other case or circumstance or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained invalid, inoperative or unenforceable to the extent that such other provisions are not themselves actually in conflict with such constitution, statute or rule of public policy.

Section 507. Execution in Counterparts. This Supplemental Master Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; and all of which shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 508. Governing Law. This Supplemental Master Indenture shall be governed, in all respects including validity, interpretation and effect by, and shall be enforceable in accordance with, the law of the State of Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Master Indenture to be duly executed by the persons thereunto duly authorized, as of the date and year first above written.

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Richard Rickey, Chief Executive Officer

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS,
as Master Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF TAX-EXEMPT MASTER INDENTURE NOTE

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED

Registered No. MRA-1	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF TEXAS	Registered \$4,055,000
-------------------------	--	---------------------------

Interest Rate: AS SET FORTH HEREIN

Maturity Date: August 15, 2041

Issue Date: November 15, 2011

Registered Holder: Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation

Principal Amount: Four Million Fifty-five Thousand and 00/100 Dollars

Orenda Education, a Texas non-profit corporation (the “Company”), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Holder named above, or registered assigns, the Principal Amount set forth above. The Company also promises to pay interest hereon from the Issue Date set forth above, or from the Interest Payment Date (as defined in the Indenture) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, and on such other dates as may be required by the Loan Agreement referenced below until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment. Principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Note are payable at the times and in the amounts described in Article IV of the Loan Agreement referred to below.

1. Authorization of Note. This Note represents the duly authorized Note of the Company, in the principal amount stated above, designated as “Tax-Exempt Master Indenture Note (Orenda Education) Series 2011A” (this Note, together with all other Notes issued and secured under the Master Indenture, referred to collectively as the “Notes”) issued under and pursuant to the Master Trust Indenture dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Company, acting in its own behalf, and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (the “Master Trustee”), as supplemented, including the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2, dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Company, acting on its own behalf and the Master Trustee (collectively, being herein called the “Master Indenture”). This Note is issued for the purpose of securing the obligations of the Company under a Loan Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Loan Agreement”), entered into between the Company and the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the “Issuer”) in connection with the issuance and sale of revenue bonds of the Issuer in the principal amount of \$4,055,000, designated Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A (the “Series 2011A Bonds”), issued under and pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and a Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the “Indenture”), between the Issuer and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (the “Bond Trustee”).

It is provided in the Master Indenture that the Company has and may hereafter issue additional Notes from time to time, and if issued, such additional Notes will rank pari passu with this Note and all other Notes heretofore or hereafter issued under the Master Indenture, except as otherwise provided in the Supplemental Master Indenture authorizing such Note and Master Indenture.

Copies of the Master Indenture, the Indenture and the Loan Agreement are on file at the Corporate Trust Office of the Master Trustee and reference is hereby made to the Master Indenture, the Indenture and the Loan Agreement for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the security for and the rights of the registered holders of this Note, the terms and conditions on which, and purposes for which, this Note is issued and the rights, duties and obligations of the Company and the Master Trustee under the Master Indenture, to all of which the Holder hereof, by acceptance of this Note assents. The Master Indenture may be modified, amended or supplemented only to the extent and under the circumstances permitted by, and subject to the terms and conditions of, the Master Indenture.

2. Payment. Interest on this Note which is payable, and is to be punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date, will, as provided in the Master Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on the regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such regular Record Date, and shall be paid to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest to be fixed by the Master Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Note Holders not less than 10 days prior to such special record date.

Interest on this Note shall be paid to the Holder of this Note at its address as it appears on the registration books of the Master Trustee by wire transfer of immediately available funds or in such other manner as may be mutually acceptable to the Bond Trustee and the Registered Holder of this Note.

Principal and the redemption price of this Note shall be payable to the Holder of this Note at the designated payment office of the Master Trustee located in Austin, Texas (the "Place of Payment") upon the surrender for cancellation of this Note.

If the specified date for any such payment shall be a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or the equivalent for banking institutions generally (other than legal moratorium) at the place where payment thereof is to be made, then such payment may be made on the next succeeding day which is not one of the foregoing days without additional interest and with the same force and effect as if made on the specified date for such payment. All such payments shall be made in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

3. Redemption. This Note is subject to redemption only in connection with the redemption of a related amount of Series 2011A Bonds as described in the Indenture referenced above.

4. Defeasance of Note. This Note is subject to defeasance as provided in the Master Indenture.

5. Limitations of Rights. The Holder of this Note shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Master Indenture or to institute action to enforce the covenants therein, or to take any action with respect to any event of default under the Master Indenture, or to institute, appear in or defend any suit or other proceedings with respect thereto, except as provided in the Master Indenture.

6. Transfer of Note. This Note is transferable by the registered Holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney at the principal payment office of the Master Trustee, but only to a successor Bond Trustee for the Holders of the Bonds in the manner, subject to the limitations and upon payment of the charges provided in the Master Indenture, and upon surrender and cancellation of this Note. Upon such transfer a new registered Note or Notes without coupons of the same series and maturity and of authorized denomination or denominations for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor. The Master Trustee may deem and treat the registered Holder hereof as the absolute Holder hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of principal hereof and premium, if any, hereon and interest due hereon and for all other purposes and the Master Trustee shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

7. Certain Rights of Holders. If an Event of Default, as defined in the Master Indenture, shall occur, the principal of this Note and any additional notes may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Master Indenture. To the extent permitted by law, the indebtedness of the Company under the Loan Agreement and this Note may be separately and independently accelerated with or without an acceleration of the Series 2011A Bonds.

The Master Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment of the Master Indenture and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Notes under the Master Indenture at any time with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Notes at the time Outstanding, as defined in the Master Indenture. The Master Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time Outstanding, as defined in the Master Indenture, on behalf of the Holders of all the Notes, to waive compliance by the Company or its affiliates with certain provisions of the Master Indenture and certain past defaults under the Master Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Note shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the transfer hereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note.

No reference herein to the Master Indenture and no provision of this Note or of the Master Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of this Note at the times, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed from the sources herein described.

8. Usury. In no event shall the amount of interest (as defined and calculated in accordance with applicable law) contracted for, charged, reserved, received or taken in connection with the loan exceed the amount of interest which could have been contracted for, charged, reserved, received or taken at the Highest Lawful Rate as defined in the Loan Agreement. If the applicable law is ever judicially interpreted so as to render usurious any amount contracted for, charged, reserved, received or taken in connection with the loan, or if the exercise of the option contained in the Master Indenture or otherwise to accelerate the maturity of the loan or if any prepayment of the loan by the Company results in there having been paid or received any interest in excess of that permitted by applicable law, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Master Indenture, the Master Indenture provides that all excess amounts theretofore paid or received shall be credited on the principal balance of the loan (or, if the loan has been or would thereby be paid in full, refunded), and the provisions of the Master Indenture shall immediately be deemed reformed and the amounts thereafter collectible thereunder reduced, without the necessity of the execution of any new document, so as to comply with the applicable law, but so as to permit the recovery of the fullest amount otherwise called for thereunder.

9. No Recourse. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal or premium or interest on this Note or for any claim based thereon or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement in the Master Indenture contained, against any past, present or future officer, trustee, director, member, employee or agent of the Company, or any incorporator, officer, director, member, employee or agent of any successor corporation, as such, either directly or through any successor corporation, under any rule of law or equity, statute or constitution or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise and all such liability of any such incorporators, officers, directors, members, employees or agents, as such, is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of and consideration for the execution of the Master Indenture and the issuance of this Note.

10. Authentication of Note. This Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Master Indenture, or be valid or become obligatory for any purpose, until this Note shall have been authenticated by execution by the Master Trustee of the Certificate of Authentication inscribed hereon.

11. Waiver of Presentment or Notice. The Company hereby waives presentment for payment, demand, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor and all defenses on the grounds of extension of time of payment for the payment hereof which may be given (other than in writing) by the Master Trustee to the Company.

IT IS CERTIFIED that all conditions, acts and things required to exist, happen and be performed under the Master Indenture precedent to and in the issuance of this Note, exist, have happened and have been performed, and that the issuance, authentication and delivery of this Note have been duly authorized by resolutions of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby assigns to BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as Bond Trustee (the "Bond Trustee") under a Trust Indenture and Security Agreement between the Bond Trustee and the undersigned, the within Note and all its rights thereunder without recourse or warranty, except warranty of good title and warranty that the Issuer has not assigned this Note to a person other than the Bond Trustee and that the principal amount remains unpaid under this Note.

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY
CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION

By: _____
President

(Form of Certificate of Authentication to
appear on each Note)

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to in the Master Indenture.

Date of Authentication:

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS
as Master Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signature

[This page intentionally left blank]

APPENDIX E
SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE INDENTURE

[This page intentionally left blank]

TRUST INDENTURE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

between

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION

and

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS
as Trustee

Relating to
\$4,055,000

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE
CORPORATION
EDUCATION REVENUE BONDS
(Orenda Education)
SERIES 2011A

Dated as of

October 1, 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 101.	Construction of Terms; Definitions	3
Section 102.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	12
Section 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	12
Section 104.	Acts of Bondholders.	13
Section 105.	Notice Addresses	14
Section 106.	Notices to Bondholders; Waiver	14
Section 107.	Successors and Assigns.....	14
Section 108.	Severability Clause	15
Section 109.	Benefits of Indenture.....	15
Section 110.	Governing Law	15
Section 111.	Directors, Officers, Employees, and Agents Exempt from Personal Liability.....	15

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF BONDS; ISSUANCE AND FORM OF BONDS

Section 201.	Authorization and Form of Bonds	15
Section 202.	Terms of Bonds.....	16
Section 203.	Execution, Authentication and Delivery.....	16
Section 204.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange.....	18
Section 205.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Bonds	19
Section 206.	Payment of Interest on Bonds; Interest Rights Preserved.....	19
Section 207.	Persons Deemed Owners	20
Section 208.	Cancellation	20
Section 209.	Limited Liability of Issuer	20
Section 210.	Initial Bond	20
Section 211.	Book-Entry-Only System.....	21

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF BONDS

Section 301.	Redemption	24
Section 302.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	24
Section 303.	Selection by Trustee of Bonds to be Redeemed	24
Section 304.	Notice of Redemption	24
Section 305.	Deposit of Redemption Price	25
Section 306.	Bonds Payable on Redemption Date.....	25

Section 307.	Bonds Redeemed in Part.....	25
--------------	-----------------------------	----

ARTICLE IV

FUNDS AND INVESTMENTS

Section 401.	Establishment of Funds; Source of Payment of the Bonds.....	25
Section 402.	Proceeds Fund.....	26
Section 403.	Debt Service Fund.....	26
Section 404.	Debt Service Reserve Fund.....	27
Section 405.	Rebate Fund.	28
Section 406.	Construction Fund.....	29
Section 407.	Investment of Bond Proceeds	30
Section 408.	Investment of Funds.....	30
Section 409.	Trustee and Issuer Relieved From Responsibility	31

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

Section 501.	Payment of Debt Service; Limited Obligations	32
Section 502.	Money for Bond Payments to be Held in Trust; Appointment of Paying Agents	32
Section 503.	Instruments of Further Assurance	34
Section 504.	Maintenance of Rights	34
Section 505.	Corporate Existence	34
Section 506.	Limitations on Liens, Debt and Disposition of Assets	34
Section 507.	Tax Covenants.	35
Section 508.	Change in Law	35

ARTICLE VI

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER

Section 601.	Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, or Transfer Only on Certain Terms	36
Section 602.	Successor Issuer Substituted.....	36

ARTICLE VII

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS OF BONDS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 701.	Events of Default	37
Section 702.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.....	38
Section 703.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.....	39
Section 704.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	40
Section 705.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Bonds	40
Section 706.	Application of Money Collected.....	41

Section 707.	Limitation on Suits.....	41
Section 708.	Unconditional Right of Holders of Bonds to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	42
Section 709.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies.....	42
Section 710.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative.....	42
Section 711.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver.....	42
Section 712.	Control by Holders of Bonds	42
Section 713.	Waiver of Past Defaults	43
Section 714.	Undertaking for Costs.....	43
Section 715.	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	43
Section 716.	No Recourse Against Others.....	43
Section 717.	Expenses Payable under Indenture	44

ARTICLE VIII

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 801.	Duties and Liabilities of Trustee.....	44
Section 802.	Notice of Defaults	45
Section 803.	Certain Rights of Trustee.....	46
Section 804.	Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Bonds.....	48
Section 805.	Trustee May Own Bonds	48
Section 806.	Moneys to Be Held in Trust.....	48
Section 807.	Compensation and Expenses of Trustee and Paying Agent.....	48
Section 808.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.....	49
Section 809.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.....	49
Section 810.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	50
Section 811.	Merger or Consolidation.....	51
Section 812.	Authenticating Agent.....	51
Section 813.	Trustee Liability for Agents.....	52

ARTICLE IX

SUPPLEMENTS AND AMENDMENTS

Section 901.	Supplemental Indentures and Amendatory Agreements Without Consent of Holders of Bonds.....	52
Section 902.	Supplemental Indentures and Amendatory Agreements With Consent of Holders of Bonds.....	53
Section 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	54
Section 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.....	54
Section 905.	Bonds May Bear Notation of Changes	54

ARTICLE X

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

Section 1001.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.....	55
---------------	--	----

Section 1002. Payment of Bonds.....	56
Section 1003. Application of Trust Money.....	57

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1101. Execution in Counterparts.....	57
Section 1102. Final Agreement.....	57

Testimonium.....	65
Signatures.....	65

Exhibit A	-	Form of Bonds
Exhibit B	-	Form of Requisition Certificate

TRUST INDENTURE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS TRUST INDENTURE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this “Indenture”), dated as of October 1, 2011, is between the **TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION**, a non-profit corporation created and existing under the Act (the “Issuer”), and **BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS**, a national banking association with trust powers with a corporate trust office in Austin, Texas, not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee (the “Trustee”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Texas Public Finance Authority (the “Authority”), has, pursuant to Chapter 53 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”), and specifically Section 53.351 thereof, approved and provided for the creation of the Issuer as a nonstock, non-profit corporation;

WHEREAS, the Issuer is a constituted authority and instrumentality (within the meaning of those terms in the Regulations of the Department of the Treasury and the rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) prescribed and promulgated pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”));

WHEREAS, the Issuer, on behalf of the Authority, is empowered to issue its revenue bonds in order to acquire by purchase, purchase contract, or lease, or to construct, enlarge, extend, repair, renovate, or otherwise improve, educational facilities, and to refinance any educational facilities acquired, constructed or improved, and for the purpose of aiding authorized charter schools in providing educational facilities and facilities incidental, subordinate, or related thereto or appropriate in connection therewith;

WHEREAS, Orenda Education, a Texas nonprofit corporation (the “Company”) requests that the Issuer issue, and the Issuer proposes to issue its bonds pursuant to the Board Resolution of the Issuer and this Indenture, which will be designated \$4,055,000 Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011A (the “Bonds”), the proceeds of which will be loaned to the Company to be used to finance the cost of a project consisting of the acquisition of certain land and the construction, renovation and improvements to certain buildings, equipment, facilities and improvements located on the Participating Campuses of the Company; funding debt service reserve funds; and to pay certain of the costs of issuing the Bonds;

WHEREAS, the Issuer and the Company have entered into a Loan Agreement, dated as of even date herewith (the “Agreement”), providing for (i) a loan from the Issuer to the Company of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, and (ii) the repayment of such loan by the Company;

WHEREAS, contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the parties to the Bond Documents have executed and delivered the other Bond Documents for the purposes of effecting the issuance of the Bonds, furthering the public purposes of the Act, and securing to the Holders of the Bonds the payment of the Bond Obligations;

WHEREAS, the Issuer has determined, subject to the conditions set forth herein and within the Master Indenture, to provide for the issuance from time to time in the future of certain additional Debt for the purpose of defraying the cost of completing, enlarging, improving, or expanding one or more projects or other eligible properties for the Company or refunding any series of bonds theretofore issued and Outstanding under this Indenture or the Master Indenture;

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Bonds, when issued, executed and delivered by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture, the valid, legal and binding limited obligations of the Issuer, and to constitute this Indenture a valid pledge of certain income, revenues and assets derived from the proceeds of the Bonds and from the Agreement for the payment of the Bond Obligations have been performed, and the execution and delivery of this Indenture, and the creation, execution and issuance of the Bonds subject to the terms hereof, have in all respects been duly authorized; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and other good and valuable consideration and the mutual benefits, covenants and agreements set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

GRANTING CLAUSES

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that to secure the payment of the Bond Obligations and the performance of the covenants herein contained and to declare the terms and conditions on which the Outstanding Bonds are secured, and in consideration of the premises, of the purchase of the Bonds by the Holders thereof, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of all of which are hereby acknowledged, the Issuer by these presents does grant, bargain, sell, alien, remise, release, convey, assign, transfer, mortgage, hypothecate, pledge, set over, and confirm to the Trustee, forever, all and singular the following described properties, and grant a security interest therein for the purposes herein expressed, to-wit:

GRANTING CLAUSE FIRST

All right, title, and interest of the Issuer in and to the Agreement, including all amounts payable thereunder, including but not limited to the Loan Payments, the Note, any and all security heretofore or hereafter granted or held for the payment thereof, and the present and continuing right to bring actions and proceedings under the Agreement or for the enforcement thereof and to do any and all things which the Issuer is or may become entitled to do thereunder, but excluding the amounts agreed to be paid by the Company pursuant to Sections 4.7 and 5.1 of the Agreement (the “Issuer’s Unassigned Rights”); and

GRANTING CLAUSE SECOND

All right, title, and interest of the Issuer in and to all money and investments held for the credit of the funds and accounts established by or under this Indenture (except the Rebate Fund) as hereinafter described; and

GRANTING CLAUSE THIRD

Any and all property that may, from time to time hereafter, by delivery or by writing of any kind, be subjected to the lien and security interest hereof by the Issuer or by anyone on its behalf (and the Trustee is hereby authorized to receive the same at any time as additional security hereunder), which subjection to the lien and security interest hereof of any such property as additional security may be made subject to any reservations, limitations, or conditions that shall be set forth in a written instrument executed by the Issuer or the Person so acting in its behalf or by the Trustee respecting the use and disposition of such property or the proceeds thereof;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all said property, rights, privileges, and franchises of every kind and description, real, personal or mixed, hereby and hereafter (by supplemental instrument or otherwise) granted, bargained, sold, aliened, remised, released, conveyed, assigned, transferred, mortgaged, hypothecated, pledged, set over, or confirmed as aforesaid, or intended, agreed, or covenanted so to be, together with all the appurtenances thereto appertaining (said properties, rights, privileges, and franchises together with any cash and securities hereafter deposited or required to be deposited with the Trustee being herein collectively referred to as the "Trust Estate") unto the Trustee and its successors and assigns forever;

BUT IN TRUST, NEVERTHELESS, for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of the Holders from time to time of the Outstanding Bonds without any priority of any such Bonds over any other such Bonds except as herein otherwise expressly provided;

UPON CONDITION that, if the Issuer, or its successors or assigns shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof, or there shall be deposited with the Trustee such amounts in such form in order that no Bonds shall remain Outstanding as herein defined and provided, and shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums of money due or to become due to it in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Bond Documents, then upon the full and final payment of all such sums and amounts secured hereby or upon such deposit, this Indenture and the rights, titles, liens, security interests, and assignments herein granted shall cease, determine, and be void and this grant shall be released by the Trustee in due form at the expense of the Issuer, except only as herein provided; otherwise this grant to be and shall remain in full force and effect;

AND IT IS HEREBY COVENANTED AND DECLARED that all Bonds are to be authenticated and delivered and the Trust Estate is to be held and applied by the Trustee, subject to the further covenants, conditions, and trusts hereinafter set forth, and the Issuer does hereby covenant and agree to and with the Trustee, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Bonds, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 101. Construction of Terms; Definitions.

(a) For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) “Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

(2) All references in this instrument to designated “Articles”, “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed. The words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

(3) The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular. Terms used herein but defined only in the Agreement have the meanings assigned to them in the Agreement and in the Master Indenture. Reference to any Bond Document means that Bond Document as amended or supplemented from time to time. Reference to any party to a Bond Document means that party and its successors and assigns.

(b) The following terms have the meanings assigned to them below whenever they are used in this Indenture except to the extent otherwise defined in Exhibit A, B or C hereto:

“Act” means Chapter 53 of the Texas Education Code, as amended from time to time, including particularly Section 53.351 of such Chapter.

“Adjusted Revenues” shall have the meaning given to such term in the Master Indenture.

“Agreement” means the Loan Agreement, dated as of the date of this Indenture, between the Issuer and the Company relating to the loan of the proceeds of the Bonds.

“Authenticating Agent” means the Person designated pursuant to Section 812 hereof to perform the duties of such set forth in this Indenture, initially the Trustee.

“Authorized Denominations” means, with respect to the Bonds, \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

“Authorized Newspaper” means a newspaper of general circulation in the relevant area, printed in the English language and customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays. Whenever successive weekly publications in an Authorized Newspaper are required hereunder they may be made (unless otherwise expressly provided herein) on the same or different days of the week and in the same or in different Authorized Newspapers.

“Authorized Representative” means the business officer of the Company, or any other person duly appointed by the Governing Body of the Company to act on behalf of the Company, each as evidenced by a written certificate furnished to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person or persons and signed on behalf of the Company by an authorized officer of the Company. The Trustee may rely on such written certificate until it is given written notice to the contrary.

“Available Money” at any time held for the credit of the Debt Service Fund means all such amounts (1) so held separately and segregated from other monies of the Company for the preceding 123 consecutive days, and all income from the investment of such amounts, unless a petition for relief has been filed by or against the Company or the Issuer, as debtor, under the Bankruptcy Code and has not been previously dismissed, in which event “Available Money” shall mean amounts which are authorized by order (which is either unappealable or as to which the period for taking an appeal therefrom has expired without an appeal therefrom having been taken) of the court in which the case commenced by such petition is pending to be applied for the purposes for which such amounts are intended to be used, (2) constituting proceeds of the Bonds deposited on the Closing Date in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund, (3) constituting proceeds of bonds or notes issued to refund the Bonds accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel that such monies would not be subject to a preference in bankruptcy, or (4) amounts as to which the Trustee has received an Opinion of Counsel with expertise in matters dealing with bankruptcy and satisfactory to the Trustee stating that no disbursement thereof pursuant to the Indenture may be recovered under Section 544, 547, or 549 of the Bankruptcy Code or under any similar provision of applicable state law.

“Bankruptcy Code” means Title 11 of the United States Code, as amended from time to time.

“Board Resolution” of any specified Person means a copy of a resolution certified by the Person responsible for maintaining the records of the Governing Body of such Person to have been duly adopted by the Governing Body of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Trustee.

“Bond Documents” means this Indenture, the Agreement, the Master Note, the Bonds, the Master Indenture, the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture the Deed of Trust, the Deposit Account Control Agreement (as defined in the Master Indenture) and all other agreements, documents and instruments ever delivered pursuant to any of the foregoing and any and all future renewals and extensions or restatements of any of the foregoing.

“Bond Obligations” means all principal (and premium, if any) and interest on the Bonds and any other amounts which may be owed by the Company to, or on behalf of, the Issuer or the Trustee under the Bond Documents.

“Bond Register” and “Bond Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 204.

“Bonds” means the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A, authorized to be issued pursuant to Section 201 of this Indenture and any bonds issued upon transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof.

“Book-Entry-Only Form” or “Book-Entry-Only System” means, with respect to the Bonds, a form or system, as applicable, under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Bonds may be transferred only through a book-entry, and (b) physical bond certificates in fully registered form are registered only in the name of a Depository or its nominee as Holder, with the physical bond certificates held in the custody of the Depository.

“Business Day” means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, New York or in the cities where the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or its payment office are located or are authorized by law or executive order to close.

“Closing Date” means the date on which the Bonds are first authenticated and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof against payment therefor.

“Collateral” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Deed of Trust.

“Company” means Orenda Education, a Texas non-profit corporation, its permitted successors and assigns, and any resulting, surviving or transferee Person permitted hereunder.

“Consent,” “Order,” and “Request” of any specified Person mean, respectively, a written consent, order, or request signed in the name of such Person and delivered to the Trustee by the chairman of the Governing Body, president, an executive or senior vice president, chief financial officer or any other Person designated by any of such Persons to execute any such instrument as evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee.

“Construction Fund” means the special trust fund created in Section 406 of this Indenture.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the address or addresses of the Trustee designated from time to time in Section 105.

“Costs of Issuance” means the cost of financing, legal, printing and other costs attributable to the issuance of the Bonds within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, the initial securities depository of the Book Entry System described in Section 211 hereof. DTC is a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Debt Service” means as of any particular date of computation, with respect to the Bonds and with respect to any period, the aggregate of the amounts to be paid or set aside by the Issuer as of such date or in such period for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest (to the extent not capitalized) on the Bonds; assuming in the case of Bonds required to be redeemed or prepaid as to principal prior to maturity that the principal amounts thereof will be redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the mandatory redemption provisions applicable thereto.

“Debt Service Fund” means the special trust fund created in Section 403 of this Indenture.

“Debt Service Reserve Fund” means the special trust fund created in Section 404 of this Indenture.

“Deed of Trust” means collectively, that certain Deed of Trust and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 from the Company to the Master Trustee, as supplemented to date and as such Deed of Trust may be amended, supplemented or restated, and/or any security instrument executed in substitution therefore or in addition thereto, as such substitute or additional security instrument may be amended, supplemented or restated from time to time.

“Defeasance Obligations” means obligations now or hereafter provided in Section 1207.062(b), Texas Government Code.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a Book-Entry-Only System to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Bonds, and to effect transfers of the Bonds, in Book-Entry-Only Form. The initial Depository for the Bonds shall be DTC.

“Eligible Securities” means, to the extent permitted by law (as determined by the Company but not the Trustee), obligations or securities now or hereafter authorized as investments under the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, maturing or redeemable at the option of the Company, or marketable, prior to the maturities thereof, at such time or times as to enable disbursements to be made from the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve

Fund, the Construction Fund and the Rebate Fund in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Event of Default” is defined in Article VII of this Indenture.

“Exempt Person” means a state or local governmental unit or an organization exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a) of the Code by reason of being described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code.

“Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel” means, with respect to any action the taking of which requires such an opinion, an unqualified opinion of counsel, which shall be from Bond Counsel, delivered to and in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer to the effect that such action does not violate the laws of the State (including the Act) is permitted under the Indenture and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation.

“Federal Subsidy” means a cash subsidy payment from the United States Treasury payable pursuant to Section 6431 of the Code, equal to the lesser of (i) 100% of the interest payable on a bond on an interest payment date or (ii) the amount of interest which would have been payable under such bond on such date if such interest were determined at the applicable credit rate determined under Section 54A(b)(3) of the Code with respect to such bond.

“Governing Body” of any specified Person means the board of directors or board of trustees of such Person or any duly authorized committee of that board, or if there be no board of trustees or board of directors, then the person or body which pursuant to law or the organizational documents of such Person is vested with powers similar to those vested in a board of trustees or a board of directors.

“Holder” or “Bondholder” or “Registered Holder” means a Person in whose name a Bond is registered in the Bond Register.

“Independent” when used with respect to any specified Person means such a Person who (i) is in fact independent, (ii) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the Company, and (iii) is not connected with the Company as an officer, employee, promoter, trustee, partner, director or person performing similar functions. Whenever it is herein provided that any Independent Person’s opinion or certificate shall be furnished to the Trustee, such Person shall be appointed by Order and such opinion or certificate shall state that the signer has read this definition and that the signer is Independent within the meaning hereof.

“Initial Bonds” means the initial Bonds authorized in Section 210 herein.

“Interest Payment Date” means each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2012.

“Interest Rates” means the interest rates set forth in Section 202(a) of this Indenture.

“Issuer” means the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation, a non-stock, non-profit corporation organized under the Act.

“Loan” means the loan made by the Issuer to the Company pursuant to the Agreement.

“Majority Holders” means the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding.

“Management Consultant” means a firm of Independent professional management consultants, or an independent school management organization, knowledgeable in the operation of public or private schools and having a favorable reputation for skill and experience in the field of public or private school management consultation.

“Master Indenture” means that certain Master Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Company and the Master Trustee, as amended by the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture, and as further amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“Master Note” means the promissory note in the form attached to the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture as Exhibit “A”, which is secured by the Master Indenture, executed by the Company and dated the Closing Date in the principal amount of the Bonds.

“Master Trustee” means BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas with a corporate trust office in Austin, Texas, serving as master trustee pursuant to the Master Indenture or any of its successors or assigns pursuant to the provisions of the Master Indenture.

“Maturity” when used with respect to any Bond means the date on which the principal of such Bond becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Maximum Annual Debt Service” means, as of any date of calculation, the highest principal and interest payment requirements with respect to all Outstanding Bonds for any succeeding Fiscal Year.

“Note” means the Series 2011A Note.

“Officer’s Certificate” of any specified Person means a certificate signed by the chairman of the Governing Body, president, an executive or senior vice president, chief financial officer or any other Person designated by any of such

Persons to execute an Officer's Certificate as evidenced by a certificate of any of such Persons delivered to the Trustee.

"Outstanding" when used with respect to any Bonds means, as of the date of determination, all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Bonds theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Bonds for whose payment or redemption money (or Defeasance Obligations to the extent permitted by Section 1002 of this Indenture) in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent for such Bonds in trust for the Holders of such Bonds pursuant to this Indenture; provided, that, if such Bonds are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or irrevocable provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(iii) Bonds upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture; and

(iv) Bonds alleged to have been destroyed, lost, or stolen which have been paid as provided in Section 205.

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Bonds have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Bonds owned of record or beneficially by the Company or any other obligor upon the Bonds or the Note or such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Bonds that the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Bonds so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Bonds and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Bonds or the Note or such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means initially the Trustee, and any other Person authorized by the Issuer to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Bonds on behalf of the Issuer.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Place of Payment” for the Bonds means a city or any political subdivision thereof designated as such in the Bonds.

“Proceeds Fund” means the special fund created pursuant to Section 402 of this Indenture.

“Project” means the Project described in Exhibit A to the Loan Agreement.

“Rating Service” means each nationally recognized securities rating service which at the time has a credit rating assigned to the Bonds.

“Rebate Fund” means the special trust fund created in Section 405 of this Indenture.

“Record Date” means the close of business for the Trustee on the last Business Day of the calendar month preceding any Interest Payment Date regardless of whether such day is a Business Day.

“Regulations” means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Requisition Certificate” means any Requisition Certificate in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B to this Indenture.

“Reserve Fund Requirement” means \$305,320.05.

“Responsible Officer” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any vice president or other officer of the Trustee within the corporate trust office (or any successor corporate trust office) customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred at the corporate trust office because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“Series 2011Q Bonds” means the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Taxable Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011Q (Qualified School Construction Bonds–Direct Pay) issued simultaneously with the Bonds.

“Sponsoring Entity” means the Texas Public Finance Authority.

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Stated Maturity” when used with respect to any Bond or any installment of interest thereon means the date specified in such Bond as the fixed date on

which the principal of such Bond or such installment of interest is due and payable.

“Supplemental Master Trust Indenture” shall mean the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2, dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Company and the Master Trustee in connection with the issuance of the Note.

“Trust Estate” is defined in the Granting Clauses of this Indenture.

“Trustee” means BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, a national banking association with trust powers, with a corporate trust office in Austin, Texas, serving as Trustee pursuant to this Indenture or any successor or assigns thereto pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“Value” means the value of any investments, determined at the end of each month, which shall be calculated as follows:

1. As to Eligible Securities (other than as provided in (2) and (3) below), the market value thereof determined by the Trustee at the end of each month using and relying conclusively and without liability upon any generally accepted industry standards and from a generally accepted pricing information service available to it;
2. As to certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances, the face amount thereof, plus accrued interest; and
3. As to any investment not specified above, the value thereof established by prior agreement among the Company and the Trustee.

Section 102. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. Every certificate and every Opinion of Counsel with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include a statement that the person making such certification or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions relating thereto, has made or caused to be made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable them to express an informed opinion as to whether such covenant or condition has been complied with, and a statement whether such condition or covenant has been complied with. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by or covered by an opinion of any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by or covered by the opinion of only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of any officer of a Person may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, in so far as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of a specified Person stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of such Person, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 104. Acts of Bondholders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Bondholders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Bondholders in person or by its agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Issuer. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Bondholders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 801) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or a member of a partnership on behalf of such corporation or partnership, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Bonds shall be proved by the Bond Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by any Bondholder shall bind every holder of any Bond issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Issuer in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Bond.

Section 105. Notice Addresses. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or act of Bondholders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Bondholder or by any specified Person shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with and actually received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office located at 111 Congress, Suite 400, Austin, Texas 78701, Attention: Jose A. Gaytan, Jr., or at any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Bondholders and the other parties to the Bond Documents by the Trustee;

(2) the Issuer by any Bondholder or by any specified Person shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Issuer addressed to it at Texas Public Finance Authority, P.O. Box 12906, Austin, TX 78711, or at any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Trustee and the Company by the Issuer;

(3) the Company by any Bondholder or by any specified Person shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at Orenda Education, 2951 Williams Dr., Georgetown, Texas 78628, Attention: Superintendent, or at any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Trustee and the Issuer by the Company;

(4) the Rating Service shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to Standard and Poor's Ratings Group, Lincoln Plaza, 500N Akard Street, Suite 3200, Dallas, TX, 75201, or at such other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Trustee by such Rating Service.

Section 106. Notices to Bondholders; Waiver. Where this Indenture provides for notice to Bondholders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Bondholder affected by such event, at his address as it appears on the Bond Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the first giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Bondholders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any default in any notice so mailed to any particular Bondholder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Bondholders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders of Bonds shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Section 107. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Issuer and the Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 108. Severability Clause. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Bonds or any application thereof shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions and applications shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 109. Benefits of Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Bonds, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, their successors hereunder, any separate trustee or co-trustee appointed hereunder, the Company, and the Holders of Bonds, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 110. Governing Law. This Indenture shall be governed, in all respects including validity, interpretation and effect by, and shall be enforceable in accordance with, the laws of the State.

Section 111. Directors, Officers, Employees, and Agents Exempt from Personal Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant, or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Bond, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, or against any past, present, or future director, officer, or employee, as such, of the Issuer or the Trustee, or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Issuer or the Trustee, whether by virtue of any constitution or statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment, judgment, or penalty, or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the Bonds are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, directors, officers, or employees, as such, of the Issuer, the Trustee, or any other successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants, or agreements contained in this Indenture or the Bonds or implied therefrom, and that any and all such personal liability either at common law or equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, director, officer, or employee, as such, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and in consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of the Bonds.

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF BONDS; ISSUANCE AND FORM OF BONDS

Section 201. Authorization and Form of Bonds. (a) The Bonds shall be designated “Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education) Series 2011A.” The aggregate principal amount of Bonds is \$4,055,000. Each of the Bonds shall be numbered separately from RA-1 upwards. Each of the Bonds shall be issued only in fully registered form in Authorized Denominations. The Bonds shall be issued for the purpose of providing funds to be loaned by the Issuer to the Company for the construction and acquisition of the Project; funding debt service reserve funds; and paying a portion of the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

(b) The Bonds shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, with such appropriate variations, omissions, and insertions as are permitted or required by this Indenture and may have endorsed thereon such legends or text as may be necessary or appropriate to conform to any applicable rules and regulations of any governmental authority or any usage or requirement of law with respect thereto. The Bonds may be typewritten, printed, lithographed, engraved or produced in similar manner. If any Bond is printed, any portion of the text of the Bond may be printed on the back of the Bond with an appropriate reference placed on the front of the Bond.

Section 202. Terms of Bonds. (a) The Bonds shall be dated as of October 1, 2011, shall mature on August 15 in the years and in the amounts set forth below, and shall bear interest at the following rates from the later of (i) the date of delivery or (ii) the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for:

<u>Year of Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>
2041	\$4,055,000	7.250%

(b) The Bonds shall be subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity in the manner provided in the form of Bonds set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

(c) Interest on the Bonds shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date until the principal thereof shall have been paid or provided for. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The interest rate on the Bonds is subject to increase under certain circumstances as provided in the form of Bonds set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

(d) Amounts due with respect to the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States. Payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check mailed to the registered Owner thereof at his or her address as it appears on the Bond Register on the Record Date. Upon written request of a registered Owner of at least \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds or all of any series of the Bonds, all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be paid by wire transfer (at the risk and expense of such registered Owner) in immediately available funds to an account designated by such registered Owner upon written notice before a Record Date to the Trustee. CUSIP number identification with appropriate dollar amounts for each CUSIP number must accompany all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest, whether by check or by wire transfer.

Section 203. Execution, Authentication and Delivery. The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer by its President or its Vice President and attested to by its Secretary. The signature of any of these officers on the Bonds may be manual or facsimile.

Bonds bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Issuer shall bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Bonds or did not hold such offices at the date of such Bonds.

The Initial Bonds issued hereunder shall be registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or by one of the Comptroller's deputies.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Issuer may deliver Bonds executed by the Issuer to the Authenticating Agent; the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate such Bonds; and the Bond Registrar shall register and deliver such Bonds as in this Indenture provided and not otherwise.

Prior to the initial delivery by the Trustee (in its capacity as Bond Registrar) of the Bonds, there shall be delivered to the Trustee:

(a) a Board Resolution of the Issuer authorizing the issuance, execution and delivery of the Bonds;

(b) an Issuer Order executed by an Authorized Representative (i) to register the Bonds and (ii) to authenticate and deliver the Bonds to the original purchasers upon payment to the Trustee for deposit or payment in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture of the sum specified in such Order;

(c) the Master Note of the Company, duly executed by the Company on behalf of itself and duly authenticated by the Master Trustee, payable to the Trustee or properly endorsed or assigned to the Trustee;

(d) executed counterparts of each of the documents specifically set forth in the definition of Bond Documents;

(e) an Opinion of Counsel to each party to a Bond Document other than the Depository Bank to the effect that each such Bond Document has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by that party and that the Bond Document as amended or supplemented constitutes a legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of that party subject to customary exceptions;

(f) an Officer's Certificate of the Company certifying that there then exists no event of default under the Bond Documents or any outstanding documents by which the Company is bound;

(g) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that (i) this Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with its terms, and that all conditions precedent provided in this Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of the Bonds have occurred, (ii) the Bonds have been duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered by the Issuer, are the legal, valid and binding limited obligations of the Issuer, and are entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture, (iii) the Bonds and the offering or sale of the Bonds are not required to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Indenture is exempt from qualification as an indenture pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, (iv) interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income of the holders of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and (v) the Bonds are "qualified 501(c)(3) bonds" within the meaning of Section 145 of the Code; and

(h) the Initial Bonds, together with the approval of the Bonds by the Attorney General of Texas as evidenced by his approving opinion thereon and initial registration of the Bonds by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Section 204. Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Trustee is hereby appointed as Bond Registrar (the “Bond Registrar”) for the purpose of registering Bonds and transfers of Bonds as herein provided. The Issuer shall cause to be kept at a corporate trust office or the principal payment office of the Bond Registrar or Bond Registrars for the Bonds, a register or registers (sometimes herein referred to as the “Bond Register”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Issuer shall provide for the registration of Bonds and of transfers of Bonds. The Bond Registrar shall keep the Bond Register with respect to the Bonds at its designated payment office, initially its office in Austin, Texas.

Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond at the office or agency of the Trustee in a Place of Payment, the Issuer shall execute, the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate, and the Bond Registrar shall register and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee, one or more new Bonds of any Authorized Denomination, of a like aggregate principal amount, maturity and interest rate.

At the option of the Holder, Bonds may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination, of a like aggregate principal amount, series, Stated Maturity and interest rate, upon the surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Bonds are so surrendered for exchange, the Issuer shall execute, and the Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, the Bonds that the Bondholder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Bonds issued upon any transfer or exchange of Bonds shall be the valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Bonds surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

Every Bond presented or surrendered for transfer or exchange shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any transfer or exchange of Bonds, but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of Bonds, other than exchanges expressly provided in this Indenture to be made without expense or without charge to Holders.

The Issuer and the Trustee shall not be required (1) to issue, transfer or exchange any Bonds during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds selected for redemption under Section 303 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) to transfer or exchange any Bond selected for redemption in whole or in part.

Section 205. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Bonds. If (a) any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond is surrendered to the Trustee, or the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Bond, and (b) there is delivered to the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by it to save each of the Issuer and the Trustee harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer or the Trustee that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Issuer shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond, a new Bond of like tenor, series, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Issuer in its discretion may (and upon Company Order shall), instead of issuing a new Bond, pay such Bond.

Upon the issuance of any new Bond under this Section, the Issuer may require the payment by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee and Bond Registrar) connected therewith.

Every new Bond issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Bond shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Bond shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits and security of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds.

Section 206. Payment of Interest on Bonds; Interest Rights Preserved. Interest on any Bond that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Bond is registered at the close of business on the Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Bond that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder thereof on the relevant Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Issuer (but only from the sources provided herein), to the Persons in whose names the Bonds are registered at the close of business on a special record date ("Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Trustee, as agent of the Issuer, shall determine the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Bond and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Issuer shall deposit (but only from the sources provided herein) with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest. Thereupon the Trustee shall

fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer and the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the date and amount of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Bondholder at his address as it appears in the Bond Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Bonds are registered on such Special Record Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Bond delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Bond shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Bonds.

Section 207. Persons Deemed Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee, the Authenticating Agent, the Bond Registrar, and any of their respective agents may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the owner of such Bond for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any), and (subject to Section 206) interest on, such Bond and for all other purposes whatsoever whether or not such Bond be overdue, and except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, neither the Issuer, the Trustee, nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 208. Cancellation. All Bonds surrendered for payment, redemption, transfer or exchange shall, if delivered to any Person other than the Trustee be delivered to the Bond Registrar and, if not already canceled, shall be promptly canceled by it. The Issuer or the Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Bonds previously authenticated and delivered hereunder that the Issuer or the Company may have acquired in any lawful manner whatsoever, and all Bonds so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Bonds shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Bonds canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Bonds held by the Trustee shall be maintained or disposed of according to the retention policies of the Trustee in effect from time to time.

Section 209. Limited Liability of Issuer. NEITHER THE STATE NOR A STATE AGENCY, ANY POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION, OR AGENCY OF THE STATE SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON AND NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, OR ANY STATE AGENCY, POLITICAL CORPORATION OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS.

Section 210. Initial Bonds. Pending the preparation of definitive Bonds, the Issuer will execute, and the Trustee shall deliver the Initial Bonds, which may be printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Bonds in lieu of which it is issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions

and other variations as the officers executing such Initial Bond may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Initial Bond.

Upon the issuance of the Initial Bonds, the Issuer will cause definitive Bonds to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Bonds, the Initial Bonds shall be exchangeable for definitive Bonds upon surrender of the Initial Bonds at the office of the Trustee in a Place of Payment, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of the Initial Bonds, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Bonds of Authorized Denominations. Until so exchanged, the Initial Bonds shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Bonds.

Section 211. Book-Entry-Only System.

(a) The Bonds may and initially shall be registered under a Book-Entry-Only System maintained by a Depository. Notwithstanding any inconsistent provisions in this Indenture to the contrary, the provisions of this Section 211 shall govern at any time the Bonds are issued and Outstanding in Book-Entry-Only Form.

(b) Under the Book-Entry-Only System, the Bonds shall be issued in the form of a separate, single, fully registered and immobilized bond certificate representing the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds. Except as provided herein, the ownership of such Bonds shall be registered in the Bond Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, which will serve as initial Depository for the Bonds. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Bonds shall be shown by book-entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its participants and indirect participants (such participants and indirect participants being collectively referred to as the "Participants"), and transfers of ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by the Depository and its Participants by book-entry, and the Issuer, the Company and the Trustee shall have no responsibility therefor. The Depository will be required to maintain records of the positions of Participants in the Bonds, and the Participants and persons acting through Participants will be required to maintain records of the purchasers of beneficial interests in the Bonds (the "Beneficial Owners"). Except as provided in subsections (i) of this Section 211, the Bonds shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository.

(c) With respect to Bonds registered in the Bond Register in the name of the Depository or its nominee, the Issuer, the Company, the Bond Register and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any Participant or to any Beneficial Owner for whom a Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds. NEITHER THE ISSUER, THE COMPANY, THE BOND REGISTER, NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO THE PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS WITH RESPECT TO (i) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY THE DEPOSITORY OR ANY PARTICIPANT; (ii) THE PAYMENT BY THE DEPOSITORY OR ANY PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF, OR INTEREST, AND PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON OR REDEMPTION PRICE OF THE BONDS; (iii) THE DELIVERY BY THE DEPOSITORY OR ANY PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER

THAT IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED TO BE GIVEN TO HOLDERS UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS INDENTURE; (iv) THE SELECTION OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE BONDS; OR (v) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY THE DEPOSITORY AS OWNER OF THE BONDS. NEITHER THE ISSUER, THE COMPANY, THE BOND REGISTRAR, NOR THE TRUSTEE HAS ANY DIRECT OBLIGATION OR RESPONSIBILITY TO PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS.

(d) So long as the Bonds or any portions thereof are registered in the name of a Depository or any nominee thereof, all payments of principal of (premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds or redemption price of such Bonds shall be made only to or upon the order of such Depository on the dates and at the times provided for such payment under this Indenture and at the address indicated for such Depository in the Bond Register kept by the Bond Registrar by transfer of immediately available funds; provided that the Trustee has received sufficient funds from the sources described in the Indenture and the Agreement to make such payment. Each such payment to the Depository or its nominee shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge all liability of the Issuer or the Trustee with respect to the principal of (premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds and redemption price with respect to the Bonds so registered to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. In the event of the redemption of less than all of the Bonds Outstanding of any Stated Maturity, the Trustee shall not require surrender by the Depository or its nominee of the Bonds so purchased or redeemed, and the Depository may retain such Bonds. In the event of partial redemption of the Bonds, the Depository shall make an appropriate notation on the Bonds as to the amount of such partial redemption; provided that the Depository shall deliver to the Trustee, upon request, a written confirmation of such partial redemption and thereafter the records maintained by the Trustee shall be conclusive as to the amount of the Bonds of such Stated Maturity which have been redeemed. The Issuer, the Company and the Trustee shall not be liable for the failure of the Depository to properly indicate on the Bonds the payment of such principal or redemption price.

(e) All transfers of beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds when issued in Book-Entry-Only Form shall be effected by procedures promulgated by the Depository with its Participants for recording and transferring the ownership of beneficial interest in each of such Bonds.

(f) The Issuer, the Company, the Bond Registrar, and the Trustee and any of their respective agents may treat the Depository (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive Bondholder of the Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal of (premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds or redemption price with respect to the Bonds, selecting the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to Bondholders under this Indenture, registering the transfer of Bonds, obtaining any consent or other action to be taken by Bondholders and for all other purposes whatsoever; and the Issuer, the Company and the Trustee shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

(g) So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of the Depository or any nominee thereof, all notices required or permitted to be given to the Holders of such Bonds under this Indenture shall be given to the Depository. In connection with any notice or other communication to be provided to Holders pursuant to this Indenture by the Issuer, the Company

or the Trustee with respect to any consent or other action to be taken by Holders, the Depository shall consider the date of receipt of notice requesting such consent or other action as the record date for such consent or other action, provided that the Issuer or the Trustee may establish a special record date for such consent or other action. The Issuer or the Trustee shall give the Depository notice of such special record date not less than 15 calendar days in advance of such special record date to the extent possible.

(h) Any successor Trustee, in its written acceptance of its duties under this Indenture, shall agree to take any actions necessary from time to time to comply with the requirements of such Depository.

(i) The Depository may determine to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable written notice to the Trustee and the Issuer and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstance (if there is not a successor Depository), Bond certificates will be delivered as described elsewhere in Article II of this Indenture. Upon receipt of such notice from the Depository, the Trustee shall provide a copy of the notice to the Company. The Company, in its sole discretion, and without the consent of any other Person, may terminate the services of the Depository with respect to the Bonds if the Company determines that: (i) the Depository is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Bonds; or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Bonds be registered in the Bond Register in the name of the nominee of the Depository is not in the best interest of the Beneficial Owners. In the event that no substitute Depository is found by the Company or restricted registration is no longer in effect, Bond certificates will be delivered as described in Article II of this Indenture. Upon the termination of the services of the Depository with respect to the Bonds pursuant to this Section 211(i), after which no successor Depository willing to undertake the functions of the Depository hereunder can be found that, in the opinion of the Company, is willing and able to undertake such functions upon reasonable and customary terms, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Bond Register in the name of the nominee of the Depository, but may be registered in the name or names and in such maturities and principal amounts as the Depository shall designate in writing to the Bond Registrar in accordance with the provisions elsewhere in Article II of this Indenture, but without any liability on the part of the Issuer or the Bond Registrar for the accuracy of such designation. Upon the termination of the services of the Depository with respect to the Bonds for any reason and the appointment of a successor Depository, all references in this Indenture to the Depository shall refer to such successor Depository. Whenever the Depository requests the Issuer, the Company and the Trustee to do so, the Issuer, the Company and the Trustee shall cooperate with the Depository in taking appropriate action after reasonable notice to arrange for another Depository to maintain custody of certificates evidencing the Bonds.

(j) So long as any Bonds are registered in the name of the nominee of the Depository, a legend prescribed by the Depository to that effect may be printed on such Bond certificate.

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF BONDS

Section 301. Redemption. The Bonds shall be subject to redemption as set forth in the form of Bonds in Exhibit A attached hereto.

Section 302. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The election of the Company to redeem any Bonds shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution of the Company delivered to the Issuer. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the redemption date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such redemption date and of the principal amount of Bonds of each Stated Maturity to be redeemed.

Section 303. Selection by Trustee of Bonds to be Redeemed. If less than all of the Bonds of a particular Stated Maturity are called for redemption, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be redeemed by the Trustee in accordance with the written direction of the Company; provided, however, that portions of Bonds shall be redeemed in Authorized Denominations and that no redemption shall result in a Bond being held in less than an Authorized Denomination.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Bonds shall relate, in the case of any Bond redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal of such Bond that has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 304. Notice of Redemption. (a) Not less than 30 days prior to any redemption date, but not more than 60 days prior to any redemption date, the Trustee shall cause notice of the call for any redemption identifying the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed to be given in the name of the Issuer by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of each Bond to be redeemed at the address shown on the Bond Register on the date such notices are mailed. Any notice mailed as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, irrespective of whether received.

Each notice of redemption shall state at a minimum, the complete official name of the issue, including series designation, CUSIP number, amounts called of each Stated Maturity (for partial calls), date of the notice, the date of issue, interest rate, maturity date of the Bonds called for redemption, the redemption date, the redemption price, the place or places of redemption, and appropriate address or addresses with name of contact person and telephone number. Unless moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed shall have been received by the Trustee prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice shall state that said redemption shall be conditional upon the receipt of such moneys by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption. If sufficient moneys are not received, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the Issuer shall not redeem such Bonds and the Trustee shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

(b) If any of the Bonds are redeemed pursuant to an advance refunding, notice of such advance refunding and redemption shall be given in the same manner as above provided, and within the same time period with respect to the actual redemption date.

Section 305. Deposit of Redemption Price. Subject to any condition to such redemption, on or prior to any redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent an amount of money sufficient to pay the redemption price, premium, if any, and interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption of all the Bonds which are to be redeemed on such date.

Section 306. Bonds Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, and the deposit described in Section 305 having been made, and all conditions to such redemption having been fulfilled, the Bonds so to be redeemed shall, on the redemption date, become due and payable at the redemption price therein specified and from and after such date such Bonds shall cease to bear interest. If, however, funds available to pay the redemption price have not been so deposited on the redemption date, the redemption will be cancelled. Upon surrender of any such Bond for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Bond shall be paid by the Issuer at the redemption price. Installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the redemption date shall be payable to the Holders of such Bonds registered as such on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms.

If any Bond called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid, bear interest from the redemption date at the rate borne by the Bond.

Section 307. Bonds Redeemed in Part. Any Bond which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment (with, if the Issuer or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Bond without service charge, a new Bond or Bonds of the same interest rate and Stated Maturity and of any Authorized Denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Bond so surrendered.

ARTICLE IV

FUNDS AND INVESTMENTS

Section 401. Establishment of Funds; Source of Payment of the Bonds. (a) The Issuer hereby establishes with the Trustee the Proceeds Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Construction Fund and the Rebate Fund (collectively, the "Funds"). The Issuer reserves the right to establish additional trust funds or accounts from time to time. The Trustee shall have the authority to establish subaccounts as needed to fulfill its duties hereunder.

(b) The Bonds and all payments by the Issuer hereunder are not and shall never become general obligations of the Issuer, but are special and limited obligations payable solely from the Loan Payments and other payments made by the Company under the Agreement. Loan

Payments made pursuant to the Agreement by the Company are to be made directly to the Trustee for the account of the Issuer and shall be deposited pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.1 of the Agreement. No covenant or agreement contained in the Bonds or in this Indenture shall be deemed to be the covenant or agreement of any officer, director, agent, or employee of the Issuer in his or her individual capacity and neither the members of the Board of Directors of the Issuer nor any official executing or authenticating the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability, by reason of the issuance or authentication thereof.

Section 402. Proceeds Fund. There is hereby created by the Issuer and established with the Trustee the special fund of the Issuer designated its “Orenda Education Education Revenue Bonds Series 2011 Proceeds Fund” (herein referred to as the “Proceeds Fund”). The proceeds of the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited into the Proceeds Fund and immediately transferred by Trustee to the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Construction Fund (all established under this Indenture), all as specified in the Issuer Order to authenticate and deliver the Bonds.

Section 403. Debt Service Fund.

(a) There is hereby created by the Issuer and established with the Trustee the special fund of the Issuer designated its “Orenda Education Education Revenue Bonds Series 2011 Debt Service Fund” (herein referred to as the “Debt Service Fund”). The money deposited to the Debt Service Fund, together with all investments thereof and investment income therefrom, shall be held in trust and applied solely as provided in this Section and Section 706.

(b) The Trustee shall deposit to the credit of the corresponding account of the Debt Service Fund immediately upon receipt (1) amounts due and payable by the Company pursuant to Section 4.1(a) or (b) of the Agreement and the terms of the Master Note; (2) the amounts described in Section 404(b); and (3) any other amounts delivered to the Trustee specifically for deposit thereto.

(c) On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw money first from the corresponding account of the Debt Service Fund in an amount sufficient to pay the Bondholders principal and interest on each series of Bonds.

Section 404. Debt Service Reserve Fund.

(a) There is hereby created by the Issuer and established with the Trustee the special fund of the Issuer designated its “Orenda Education Education Revenue Bonds Series 2011 Debt Service Reserve Fund”. There shall initially be deposited with the Trustee in the Debt Service Reserve Fund from the proceeds of the Bonds and/or other available funds an amount equal to the Reserve Fund Requirement for the Bonds, all as set forth in the Issuer Order to authenticate and deliver the Bonds. To the extent that additional amounts are required to be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, such moneys shall come from sources other than the proceeds of the Bonds as provided herein and in the Agreement. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Debt Service Reserve Fund at all times shall be maintained at an amount equal to the Reserve Fund Requirement.

(b) If there are insufficient funds in the Debt Service Fund to pay the Debt Service on the Bonds by 12:00 noon (Central Time) one Business Day prior to any Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund amounts necessary to make such payments from the Debt Service Fund on any Interest Payment Date.

(c) If the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Fund Requirement because the Trustee has applied funds in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in accordance with (b) above, the Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing that a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund exists, and the Company shall, as provided in Section 4.6 of the Agreement, (1) within 30 days of receipt of such notice pay to the Trustee the full amount needed to restore the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Reserve Fund Requirement or (2) in not more than twelve (12) consecutive equal monthly installments, each payable on the date that a Loan Payment is due under the Agreement, commencing in the month immediately succeeding the month of the withdrawal, pay such deficiency to the Trustee for deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund to restore the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to equal the Reserve Fund Requirement; provided that if any additional decline occurs prior to the restoration of any decline, such additional decline shall be restored in equal monthly installments over the remainder of the restoration period for the initial decline.

(d) The Trustee shall determine the Value of the Eligible Securities on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund as of each Business Day immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date; provided that, if there is a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall determine such Value on a monthly basis until such deficiency is cured. The weighted average maturity of the Eligible Securities on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall at no time exceed ten (10) years. If the Value of such Eligible Securities plus any moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund falls below the Reserve Fund Requirement, the Trustee shall immediately notify the Company, and the Company, as provided in Section 4.6 of the Agreement, shall, in no more than four (4) consecutive equal monthly installments, each payable on the date that a Loan Payment is due under the Agreement, commencing in the month immediately succeeding the month in which the calculation of the Reserve Fund Requirement shows a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, pay an amount equal to such deficiency to the Trustee for deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to restore the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to equal the Reserve Fund Requirement; provided, that any amounts being paid to the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (c) hereof shall be paid in accordance with such paragraph; provided further, that if

any additional decline occurs prior to the restoration of any decline, such additional decline shall be restored in equal monthly installments over the remainder of the restoration period for the initial decline. To the extent the Value of such Eligible Securities plus any moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund funded with Bonds exceeds the least of (i) 10 percent of the Proceeds of the Bonds, (ii) the maximum annual debt service on the Bonds, or (iii) 125 percent of the average annual debt service on the Bonds, within the meaning of Section 1.148-2(f)(2)(ii) of the Regulations, such excess shall be invested as directed in writing by the Company at a yield which is not “materially higher” than the Yield on the Bonds, as provided in Section 148(a) of the Code or invested in obligations the yield of which is in excess of the Yield on the Bonds, provided the Company and the Issuer agree to make yield deduction payments as permitted in Section 1.148-5(c) of the Regulations. The Trustee has no responsibility for determining whether such a condition exists.

(e) Upon any redemption or defeasance of the Bonds as a whole, the moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund to be used for the purposes of such redemption or to an escrow fund for the purpose of defeasance, as the case may be. Upon final maturity of the Bonds, the Trustee shall transfer the balance on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund and such funds shall be expended in such a manner as complies with Section 148 of Code or the Regulations as hereinafter may be in effect.

(f) So long as any Bonds are Outstanding, the Company shall have authority to direct the use of the funds in the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Section 405. Rebate Fund.

(a) There is hereby created by the Issuer and established with the Trustee the special fund of the Issuer designated as its “Orenda Education Education Revenue Bonds Series 2011 Rebate Fund” (herein referred to as the “Rebate Fund”). The money deposited to the Rebate Fund, together with all investments thereof and investment income therefrom shall be held in trust and applied solely as provided in this Section.

(b) The Trustee shall deposit or transfer to the credit of the Rebate Fund each amount delivered to the Trustee by the Company for deposit thereto and each amount directed by the Company to be transferred thereto.

(c) (i) Within five days after each receipt or transfer of funds to the Rebate Fund in accordance with Section 5.3(n)(i)(B) of the Agreement (and in any event within 60 days after each Computation Date), the Trustee shall withdraw from the Rebate Fund and pay to the United States of America the balance of the Rebate Fund.

(ii) Within five days after receipt from the Company of any amount pursuant to Section 5.3(n)(ii) of the Agreement, the Trustee shall withdraw such amount from the Rebate Fund and pay such amount to the United States of America.

(iii) All payments to the United States of America pursuant to this Section shall be made by the Trustee for the account and in the name of the Issuer and shall be paid by draft posted by registered United States Mail (return receipt requested), addressed

to the appropriate IRS address accompanied by the relevant IRS Form 8038-T (or to such other applicable successor information return specified by the IRS) described in Section 5.3(g)(i)(C) or Section 5.3(g)(ii) of the Agreement, as the case may be.

(d) The Trustee shall preserve copies (for six years following retirement of the Bonds) of all statements and forms received from the Company pursuant to Section 5.3(g) of the Agreement and all records maintained by it of transactions in the Rebate Fund and shall deliver such materials to the Company and, if requested, shall deliver copies thereof to the Issuer within 10 days following such request.

(e) The Trustee may conclusively rely on the instructions of the Company with regard to any actions to be taken by it pursuant to this Section and shall have no liability for any consequences of any failure of the Company to supply accurate or sufficient instructions.

If at any time during the term of this Indenture the Issuer, the Trustee, or the Company desires to take any action which would otherwise be prohibited by the terms of this Section, such Person shall be permitted to take such action if it shall first obtain and provide to the other Persons named herein a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Section 406. Construction Fund.

(a) There is hereby created by the Issuer and established with the Trustee the special fund of the Issuer designated its "Orenda Education Education Revenue Bonds Series 2011 Construction Fund" (herein referred to as the "Construction Fund"). The money deposited in the Construction Fund, including all money therein and all investments thereof, shall be held in trust and applied solely as provided in this Section. The Construction Fund shall contain an Acquisition Account, a Project Account, an Insurance Proceeds Account and a Costs of Issuance Account. The Trustee shall have the authority to create subaccounts within the Project Account of the Construction Fund as is necessary and convenient for the administration of such Account. The Trustee may transfer funds between subaccounts in the Project Account as needed to fund the Project.

(b) The Trustee shall deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund or any account or subaccount therein all amounts paid to the Trustee by the Issuer or the Company specifically for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund and the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent specified by the Issuer Order.

(b-1) The Trustee shall disburse amounts in the Acquisition Account of the Construction Fund to pay or reimburse the Company for the acquisition of the Participating Campus at 3360 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas 78626, on the Closing Date following receipt of and in accordance with a Requisition Certificate. The Trustee may rely fully on any Requisition Certificate, and shall not be required to make any investigation in connection therewith.

(b-2) The Trustee shall disburse amounts in the Costs of Issuance Account on or after the Closing Date upon receipt of a Requisition Certificate.

(c) The Trustee shall disburse amounts in the Project Account of the Construction Fund to pay or reimburse the Company for Project Costs no later than three Business Days following receipt of and in accordance with a Requisition Certificate delivered to it in substantially the form of Exhibit B to this Indenture. Consent of the Construction Consultant is required for all such disbursements from the Project Account except the initial reimbursement made to the Company on the Closing Date. The Trustee may rely fully on any Requisition Certificate in substantially the form of Exhibit B to this Indenture, and shall not be required to make any investigation in connection therewith.

(d) On the earlier of the end of the fifth Bond Year or receipt of the Officer's Certificate required by Section 3.5 of the Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer any amount then on deposit in the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund unless the Trustee has received from the Company a Requisition Certificate for all or any portion of such amounts for payment of incurred but unpaid Project Costs. To the extent the amounts are transferred to the Debt Service Fund, (i) such amounts shall be used to redeem Bonds pursuant to the procedures set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto regarding "Mandatory Redemption with Excess Proceeds" and (ii) any remaining amounts in excess of the Authorized Denominations, shall be used to pay principal or interest on the Bonds, subject to the limitations described in Section 1.148-6(d)(3) of the Regulations.

(e) Any moneys remaining in the Costs of Issuance Account ninety (90) days after the Closing Date and after all Requisition Certificates have been paid in full shall be deposited in the Project Account of the Construction Fund. Upon final disbursement and/or transfer, the Trustee shall close the Costs of Issuance Account.

(f) In furtherance and not in limitation of this Section 406 hereof, all payments made from the Acquisition Account, the Project Account or the Costs of Issuance Account pursuant to a written requisition from the Company in the form required hereunder shall be presumed to be made properly and the Trustee shall not be required to see the application of any payments made from the Acquisition Account, the Project Account or the Costs of Issuance Account or to inquire into the purposes for which withdrawals are being made from such Accounts.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, no disbursement of moneys from the Project Account of the Construction Fund shall be made unless the conditions specified in Section 3.3 of the Agreement have been satisfied.

Section 407. Investment of Bond Proceeds. Pending the disbursement of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of the Bonds to any Fund, such proceeds may only be invested in direct obligations or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America as more particularly described in Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code or collateralized in the manner set forth in Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, upon the written directions of the Company in a Company Order delivered to the Trustee..

Section 408. Investment of Funds.

(a) Pending disbursement of the amounts on deposit in any Fund, the Trustee shall promptly invest and reinvest such amounts in the particular Eligible Securities specified in any

Company Order; provided that, if no such Company Order is delivered to the Trustee, the Trustee shall invest and reinvest such amount in the Cavanal Hill U.S. Treasury Money Market Fund or a successor or substantially similar fund offered by the Trustee. All such investments shall be credited to the fund, account or subaccount from which the money used to acquire such investments shall have come.

(b) Except as provided in Section 404(e), all income and profits on investments in the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Construction Fund and the Rebate Fund shall be credited to those respective Funds. All losses on investments shall be charged against the fund and account to which such investments are credited. The Trustee may make any investment through its own trust department and may in transactions for which the Trustee or any affiliate thereof receives compensation. As amounts invested are needed for disbursement from any fund or account, the Trustee shall cause a sufficient amount of the investments credited to that fund to be redeemed or sold and converted into cash to the credit of that fund. The Trustee may rely on the written instructions of the Company in investing money in any Fund or account, and shall not be accountable for any depreciation in the value of the investments made in accordance with the provisions of this Article IV or for any losses incurred upon any authorized disposition thereof.

(c) The Company by its execution of the Agreement covenants to restrict the investment of money in the Funds in such manner and to such extent, if any, as may be necessary so that the Bonds will not constitute arbitrage bonds under Section 148 of the Code and the Regulations.

(d) The Issuer and the Company (by its execution of the Agreement) acknowledge that to the extent that regulation of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory agency grant the Issuer or the Company the right to receive brokerage confirmation of security transactions as they occur, the Issuer and the Company waive receipt of such confirmations. The Trustee shall furnish to the Company a periodic statement, made at least yearly, that includes details of all investment transactions made by the Trustee. For the avoidance of doubt, the Trustee is not required to provide brokerage confirmations so long as periodic statements that include investment activity are provided to the Company and Issuer.

(e) Prior to the Trustee taking any such action under this Section 408, if any funds are invested by an investment manager or advisor, such investment manager or advisor shall provide the Trustee with written instructions regarding such action and any other information required by the Trustee to take such action, including trade tickets.

Section 409. Trustee and Issuer Relieved From Responsibility. The Trustee and the Issuer shall be fully protected in relying upon any Company Order relating to investments and disbursements from any Fund, and shall not be liable for any losses or for interest on the Bonds becoming includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes as a result of complying with any such Company Order, and shall not be required to ascertain any facts with respect to any such Order.

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

Section 501. Payment of Debt Service; Limited Obligations. The Issuer will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Indenture; provided, however, that the Bonds and the other obligations of the Issuer provided for herein shall be limited obligations of the Issuer and shall be payable by the Issuer solely out of the Trust Estate and the revenues derived therefrom or in connection with the Bond Documents. The Bonds and the other expense reimbursement obligations of the Issuer provided for herein shall never be payable out of any other funds of the Issuer except the Trust Estate and such revenues.

If the specified date for any such payment shall be a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or the equivalent for banking institutions generally (other than a moratorium) at the place where payment thereof is to be made, then such payment may be made on the next succeeding day which is not one of the foregoing days without additional interest and with the same force and effect as if made on the specified date for such payment.

Section 502. Money for Bond Payments to be Held in Trust; Appointment of Paying Agents. The Issuer shall appoint a Paying Agent in the Place of Payment for the Bonds. Each such Paying Agent appointed by the Issuer shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$10,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. The Issuer will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Bonds, deposit or cause to be deposited (but only from the sources provided herein) with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Bonds. Each Paying Agent for the Bonds shall provide the CUSIP number for the Bond with each payment of interest on and the principal or the redemption price of any Bond, specifying the amount paid in respect of each CUSIP number. The Paying Agents shall make payment of interest or the redemption price of any Bond, upon written request of a registered Owner of at least \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds, by wire transfer (at the risk and expense of such registered Owner) in immediately available funds to an account designated by such registered Owner upon written notice to the Trustee prior to the Record Date.

The Issuer hereby appoints the Trustee as the initial Paying Agent for the Bonds and the Trustee hereby accepts such appointment.

The Issuer will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee and the Company an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will

- (1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Bonds in trust for the benefit of the Persons

entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Issuer (or any other obligor upon the Bonds) in the making of any such payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest; and

(3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Issuer may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, by Issuer Order, direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to applicable escheat laws of the State, any money deposited in trust with the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Bond and remaining unclaimed for the later of (i) the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Bond or the installment of interest for the payment of which such money is held or (ii) two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request (which Request shall include the Company's representation that it is entitled to such funds under applicable escheatment laws and its agreement to comply with such laws) and the Holder of such Bond shall thereafter, to the extent of any legal right or claim, be deemed to be an unsecured general creditor, and shall look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee, the Issuer or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company; and provided further, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall be entitled to deliver any such funds to any escheatment authority in accordance with the Trustee's customary procedures. The Trustee shall hold any such funds in trust uninvested (without liability for interest accrued from the date deposited) for the benefit of Holders entitled thereto.

Any bank or trust company with or into which any Paying Agent may be merged or consolidated, or to which the assets and business of such Paying Agent may be sold, shall be deemed the successor of such Paying Agent for the purposes of this Indenture. If the position of Paying Agent shall become vacant for any reason, the Issuer shall, within 30 days thereafter, appoint such bank or trust company as shall be specified by the Company and acceptable to the Trustee to fill such vacancy; provided, however, that if the Issuer shall fail to appoint a successor Paying Agent within said period, the Trustee shall make such appointment. No removal, resignation or termination of the Paying Agent shall take effect until a successor shall be

appointed. Notice of the designation of a successor Paying Agent shall be sent by the Trustee by first-class mail to each Holder of the Bonds.

Section 503. Instruments of Further Assurance. The Issuer covenants that to the extent of its power to do so, it will do, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be done, executed, acknowledged and delivered, such indentures supplemental hereto and such further acts, instruments and transfers as the Trustee may reasonably require for the better assigning, pledging and confirming unto the Trustee of the Trust Estate assigned and the revenues pledged hereunder all at the expense of the Company. The Issuer has not heretofore made a pledge of, granted a lien on or security interest in, or made an assignment or sale of the collateral granted hereunder that ranks on a parity with or prior to the lien granted hereunder that will remain outstanding on the Closing Date. The Issuer has not described such collateral in a UCC financing statement that will remain effective on the Closing Date. The Issuer will not hereafter make or suffer to exist any pledge or assignment of, lien on, or security interest in the collateral described hereunder that ranks prior to or on parity with the lien granted hereunder, or file any financing statement describing any such pledge, assignment, lien or security interest, except as expressly permitted by the Bond Documents. The security interest granted hereunder is and shall be prior to any judicial lien hereafter imposed on such collateral to enforce a judgment against the Issuer on a simple contract.

Section 504. Maintenance of Rights. The Issuer will use its best efforts to perform and observe all obligations to be performed by it under the Bond Documents. The Issuer will maintain the validity and effectiveness of the Bond Documents and, except as permitted hereby, take no action, and not knowingly omit to take any reasonable action, the taking or omission of which might release any party from its liabilities or obligations under the Bond Documents, or result in the surrender, termination, amendment, or modification of, or impair the validity of, any Bond Document. The Issuer agrees that the Trustee, subject to the conditions thereof, may enforce for and on behalf of the Holders all of the covenants and agreements of the parties to the Bond Documents (other than the Trustee) as set forth in the Bond Documents, whether or not the Issuer is in default hereunder.

Section 505. Corporate Existence. Subject to Article VI, the Issuer will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and rights (charter and statutory); provided, however, that the Issuer shall not be required to preserve any right if its Governing Body shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the affairs of the Issuer and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Bondholders.

Section 506. Limitations on Liens, Debt and Disposition of Assets. Except as permitted or contemplated in this Indenture, the Issuer covenants that it will not: (i) create any mortgage, lien, encumbrance, pledge, charge or other exception to title (other than those created by this Indenture) upon or against any of the properties or assets constituting the Trust Estate, or any revenues derived therefrom or any other funds held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders superior to or ranking on parity with the lien created by this Indenture; (ii) sell, lease, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Trust Estate or its interest therein except subject to the interests of the Trustee created by this Indenture; (iii) create, incur or assume any debt secured by the Trust Estate or the Issuer's interest therein or the revenues pledged herein; or

(iv) knowingly take any other action that will impair the lien of this Indenture on the Trust Estate.

Section 507. Tax Covenants.

(a) The Issuer will not knowingly take any action, or omit to take any action, which action or omission, will adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds, and in the event of such action or omission will promptly, upon receiving knowledge thereof, take all lawful actions, based on advice of counsel and at the expense of the Company, as may rescind or otherwise negate such action or omission.

(b) The Issuer will not knowingly use or direct the use of any portion of the proceeds of the Bonds, including any investment income earned on such proceeds, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to Persons who are not Exempt Persons. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a loan to an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code for use with respect to an unrelated trade or business, determined according to Section 513(a) of the Code, constitutes a loan to a person who is not an Exempt Person.

(c) The Issuer agrees that until the final Maturity of the Bonds, it will not knowingly use or direct the use of any money on deposit in any fund or account maintained in connection with the Bonds, whether or not such money was derived from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds or from any other source, in a manner that would cause the Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds,” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. In the event the Company notifies the Issuer that it is necessary to restrict or limit the yield on the investment of moneys held by the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture, or to use such moneys in any certain manner to avoid the Bonds being considered arbitrage bonds, the Issuer at the direction of the Company shall instruct the Trustee to take such action as is necessary to restrict or limit the yield on such investment or to use such moneys in accordance with such written direction.

(d) The Issuer will not knowingly take any action which would result in all or any portion of the Bonds being treated as “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of Section 149(b)(2) of the Code.

(e) The Issuer shall file, or cause to be filed, all information returns required to be filed with respect to the Bonds pursuant to Section 149(e) of the Code.

(f) For purposes of this Section 508, the Issuer’s compliance shall be based solely on acts or omissions by the Issuer and no acts or omissions of, or directed by, the Company, the Trustee or any other Persons shall be attributed to the Issuer.

All officers, employees and agents of the Issuer are authorized and directed to provide certifications of facts and estimates that are material to the reasonable expectations of the Issuer as of the date of delivery of the Bonds. In complying with the foregoing covenants, the Issuer may rely from time to time upon a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Section 508. Change in Law. To the extent that published rulings of the IRS, or amendments to the Code or the Regulations modify the covenants of the Issuer or the Trustee which are set forth in this Indenture or which are necessary for interest on any issue of the Bonds

to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the Trustee and the Issuer will comply with such modifications, as described in an Opinion of Counsel delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee.

ARTICLE VI

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER

Section 601. Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, or Transfer Only on Certain Terms. The Issuer shall not consolidate with or merge into any other corporation or convey or transfer the Trust Estate substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(a) such consolidation, merger, conveyance, or transfer shall be on such terms as shall fully preserve the lien and security hereof and the rights and powers of the Trustee and the Holders of the Bonds hereunder;

(b) the corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Issuer is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer the Trust Estate substantially as an entirety shall be organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state or the District of Columbia and shall execute and deliver to the Trustee an indenture supplemental hereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, meeting the requirements of Section 602 and containing:

(1) an assumption by such surviving or successor corporation or such transferee of the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all the Bonds and the performance and observance of every covenant and condition of this Indenture to be performed or observed by the Issuer, subject, however, to the same limitations and conditions as are herein or in the Bonds provided, and

(2) a grant, conveyance and transfer complying with Section 602;

(c) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default hereunder (nor any event which, with the giving of notice or the elapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default as a result of such transaction) shall have occurred and be continuing;

(d) the Trustee shall have received a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel; and

(e) the Issuer, at the expense of the Company, shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each of which shall state that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, or transfer and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 602. Successor Issuer Substituted. Upon any consolidation or merger or any conveyance or transfer of the Trust Estate substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 601, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Issuer is merged or the Person to which such conveyance or transfer is made shall succeed to, and be substituted

for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Issuer under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Issuer herein, if the supplemental indenture required by Section 601 shall contain a grant, conveyance and transfer, in terms sufficient to include and subject to the lien of this Indenture all and singular the properties described in the granting clauses hereof, whereupon such successor may cause to be executed, in its own name or in the name of the Issuer prior to such succession, and delivered to the Trustee for authentication, any Bonds issuable hereunder; and upon request of such successor, and subject to all the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver any Bonds which shall have been previously executed and delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Bonds which such successor shall thereafter, in accordance with this Indenture, cause to be executed and delivered to the Trustee for such purpose. Such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in such Bonds as may be appropriate in view of such consolidation, merger, conveyance, or transfer.

ARTICLE VII

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS OF BONDS IN EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 701. Events of Default. “Event of Default,” whenever used herein means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of (i) the principal of (and premium, if any) any Bond at its Maturity or (ii) an installment of interest on any Bond at the Stated Maturity for such installment; or

(2) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement on the part of the Issuer contained in this Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement whose performance or observance is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 30 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer and the Company by the Trustee, or to the Issuer, the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; provided that if such default can be cured by the Issuer but cannot be cured within the 30-day curative period described above, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Issuer within such 30-day period and diligently pursued until the default is corrected, but in no instance shall it last longer than 90 days; or

(3) a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement of

the Company under the federal Bankruptcy Code or any other similar applicable federal or state law, and such decree or order shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for a period of 90 days; or a decree or order of a court having jurisdiction in the premises for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of the Company or of the Company's property, or for the winding up or liquidation of the Company's affairs, shall have been entered, and such decree or order shall have remained in force undischarged and unstayed for a period of 90 days; or

(4) the Company shall institute proceedings to be adjudicated a voluntary bankruptcy, or shall consent to the institution of a bankruptcy proceeding against it, or shall file a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or arrangement under the federal Bankruptcy Code or any other similar applicable federal or state law, or shall consent to the filing of any such petition, or shall consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of it or of its property, or shall make assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or corporate action shall be taken by the Company in furtherance of any of the aforesaid purposes; or

(5) the maturity of any Note issued under the Master Indenture shall be accelerated unless such acceleration has been rescinded and annulled pursuant to the Master Indenture; or

(6) receipt by the Trustee of written notice from the Master Trustee that the Note has been accelerated under the Master Indenture.

(7) an "Event of Default" has occurred under any of the Bond Documents as the term "Event of Default" is therein defined.

If any portion of a Loan Payment shall not be paid at the time therein specified, the Trustee shall promptly give telephonic or facsimile notice to any Person that may execute an Officer's Certificate on behalf of the Company of such failure and shall promptly thereafter confirm such notice by telex, facsimile or letter to the other parties to the Bond Documents unless such amount is immediately thereafter paid.

Section 702. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

(a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee shall, at the direction of 25% of the Bondholders, give written notice to the Issuer, the Company and the Holders of the Bonds declaring the principal of the Outstanding Bonds to be due and payable immediately. The Trustee having given such notice, the principal of the Bonds thereby coming due and the interest thereon accrued to the date of payment shall, without further action, become and be immediately due and payable, anything in this Indenture or in the Bonds to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) [RESERVED]

(c) At any time after such a declaration of acceleration has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and the Trustee, in the case of any acceleration of maturity of the Bonds may direct the Trustee to rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(1) the Issuer has caused to be paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(A) all overdue installments of interest on all Bonds;

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Bonds which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate borne by the Bonds;

(C) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(D) all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of Bonds which have become due solely by such acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 713.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 703. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee. The Issuer covenants that if

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Bond when such interest becomes due and payable, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Bond when such principal becomes due and payable,

the Issuer will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay (but solely from the Trust Estate and the revenues pledged by this Indenture to such payment) to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Bonds, the whole amount then due and payable on such Bonds for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any); and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Issuer fails to pay any of the foregoing amounts forthwith upon demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or

final decree, and may enforce the same against the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Bonds and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property constituting a part of the Trust Estate of the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Bonds, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Bonds by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 704. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Issuer, the Company or any other obligor upon the Bonds or property of the Issuer, of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Bonds shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Issuer, the Company or such other Obligor for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Bonds and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders of Bonds allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Bonds to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders of Bonds, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under this Indenture.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of Bonds any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Bonds or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of Bonds in any such proceeding.

Section 705. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Bonds. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Bonds may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any proceeding

relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Bonds in respect of which such judgment has been recovered to the extent of the obligations then owing to such Persons.

Section 706. Application of Money Collected. Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article and any other sums then held by the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Bonds and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

(a) First: To the payment of all fees and expenses due to the Trustee under this Indenture;

(b) Second: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Bonds, for interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, but only from and to the extent of Available Money; ratably without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Bonds for interest;

(c) Third: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Bonds, for principal (and premium, if any), in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, but only from and to the extent of Available Money; ratably without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Bonds for principal (and premium, if any);

(d) Fourth: To the Company, any remaining amounts of money so collected.

Section 707. Limitation on Suits. Subject to Section 712(i) hereof, the Holder of any Bond shall have no right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25 percent in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) the Holders have offered to the satisfaction of the Trustee indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

it being understood and intended that no one or more Holders of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holders of Bonds, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders, to take any action that would affect the validity of the lien of this Indenture on the Trust Estate, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all the Holders of Bonds to the extent of the amounts then owing to such Persons.

Section 708. Unconditional Right of Holders of Bonds to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Bond shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Bond, but solely from the sources provided in this Indenture, on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Bond (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 709. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder of Bonds has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or such Holder of Bonds, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee, the Company, and the Holders of Bonds shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders of Bonds shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 710. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Holders of Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 711. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Trustee or any Holder of any Bond to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Holders of Bonds may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or the Holders of Bonds, as the case may be.

Section 712. Control by Holders of Bonds. The Majority Holders shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, provided that:

- (i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and

(ii) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

Section 713. Waiver of Past Defaults. The Majority Holders may waive (in writing) any past default hereunder and its consequences, except:

(a) a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Bond, or

(b) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Bond affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 714. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Bond by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder of Bonds, or group of Holders of Bonds, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or to any suit instituted by any Holder of Bonds for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Bond on or after the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Bond (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date).

Section 715. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws. The Issuer covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Issuer (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants (to the extent it may lawfully do so) that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 716. No Recourse Against Others. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, or in the Agreement, or in any Bond or any Note, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, or against any past, present or future director, officer or employee, as such, of the Issuer, the Company or the Sponsoring Entity or of

any successor corporation, either directly or through the Issuer, the Company or the Sponsoring Entity, whether by virtue of any constitution or statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the Agreement and the Bonds and the Note are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, directors, officers or employees, as such, of the Issuer, the Company or the Sponsoring Entity or any successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in the Agreement or in any of the Bonds or the Note or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, director, officer or employee, as such, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of such Bonds or the Note.

Section 717. Expenses Payable under Indenture. All expenses incurred in carrying out this Indenture shall be payable solely from funds derived by the Issuer from the Company. Anything in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the performance by the Issuer of all duties and obligations imposed upon it hereby, the exercise by it of all powers granted to it hereunder, the carrying out of all covenants, agreements and promises made by it hereunder, and liability of the Issuer for all warranties and other covenants herein shall be limited solely to the money and revenues received from the payments by the Company in respect to the Note and under the Agreement, and from moneys attributable to the proceeds of Bonds, or the income from the temporary investment thereof, and, to the extent herein or in the Agreement provided, the proceeds of insurance, sale and condemnation awards; and the Issuer shall not be required to effectuate any of its duties, obligations, powers or covenants except from, and to the extent of, such moneys, revenues, proceeds, and payments.

ARTICLE VIII

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 801. Duties and Liabilities of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the specific trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, but only upon the terms and conditions set forth herein, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(b) In case any Event of Default (of which the Trustee has actual knowledge or is deemed to have actual knowledge under Section 803(h) hereof) has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a reasonably prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except, that:

(1) this subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of subsection (a) of this Section or Section 803;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with any direction given to the Trustee under Section 702 of this Indenture or at the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture; and

(4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability or the payment of its fees and expenses is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and Sections 803 and 813.

Section 802. Notice of Defaults and Notice to Rating Agencies; Other Notices. (a) Within 60 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder of which the Trustee has knowledge of hereunder, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Bonds, notice of such default, unless such default shall have been cured or waived or unless corrective action to cure such default has been instituted and is being pursued such that such default does not constitute an Event of Default; provided, however, that in the case of acceleration pursuant to Section 702, the Trustee shall give immediate notice as provided therein. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

(b) The Trustee shall mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company and each Rating Service then-rating the Bonds notice of any of the following events, whenever:

(i) the Trustee, pursuant to the Indenture, has resigned or been removed and a successor Trustee has been appointed, such notice to be mailed within five Business Days after the appointment of such successor Trustee;

(ii) an amendment or supplement to the Bond Documents executed or consented to by the Trustee or of which the Trustee has received written notice is to be entered into, such notice and a copy of such amendment or supplement to such Rating Service to be mailed at least five Business Days prior to the effective

date of such amendment or supplement and within three Business Days after the receipt of such written notice by the Trustee;

(iii) the Trustee either (1) receives a Company Request pursuant to Section 302 which directs the Trustee to redeem all the Outstanding Bonds or (2) declares the principal of all Outstanding Bonds to be immediately due and payable pursuant to Section 702, such notice to be mailed within ten Business Days after the receipt of such Company Request (and to specify the Redemption Date requested thereby) or after such declaration; or

(iv) all Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid or defeased as provided in Article X hereof.

(c) The Trustee shall provide notice to the Company of any change in the name of the Trustee, such notice to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, within five (5) Business Days following the effective date of such name change.

Section 803. Certain Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties and shall not be required to verify the accuracy of any information or calculations required to be included therein or attached thereto;

(b) Any request or direction of any Person mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Request of such Person; and any resolution of the Governing Body of any Person may be evidenced to the Trustee by a Board Resolution of such Person;

(c) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer's Certificate;

(d) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the discretionary rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in connection with such request or direction and for the payment of the Trustee's fees in connection therewith;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request,

direction, consent, order, approval, bond, debenture or other paper or document but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Issuer, personally or by agent or attorney and to take copies of such memoranda from and in regard thereto as may be reasonably be desired; provided that, the Trustee shall have no obligation to perform any of the duties of the Issuer under this Indenture or of the Company under any of the Bond Documents;

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, but the Trustee shall not be held liable for any negligence or misconduct of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care;

(h) The Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any default or Event of Default hereunder unless the Trustee shall be specifically notified of such default or Event of Default in writing by the Issuer or the Company or by the Holder of an Outstanding Bond, and in the absence of such notice the Trustee may conclusively assume that no default or Event of Default exists; provided, however, that the Trustee shall be required to take and be deemed to have notice of its failure to receive the moneys necessary to make payments when due of debt service;

(i) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by its officers, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(j) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with any direction of the Holders of the applicable percentage of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds permitted to be given by them under this Indenture;

(k) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it;

(l) The Trustee may seek the approval of the Holders of the Bonds by any means it deems appropriate and not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture or the Master Indenture in connection with the giving of any consent or taking of any action in its capacity as Holder of any Note;

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty to take such action;

(n) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the trusts and powers established by this Indenture; and

(o) The Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring the existence of or determining whether any lien or encumbrance or other charge including without limitation any Permitted Encumbrance (as defined in the Deed of Trust) exists against the Project or the Trust Estate.

(p) To the extent BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas is also acting in the capacity of Paying Agent, Authenticating Agent or Bond Registrar, the rights, privileges, protections, benefits, immunities and indemnities afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article VIII shall also be afforded to such bank acting in such capacities.

Notwithstanding the aforesaid, the Trustee shall be required to pay the Holders of the Bonds at the times required under this Indenture.

Section 804. Not Responsible For Recitals or Issuance of Bonds. The recitals contained herein and in the Bonds (other than the certificate of authentication on such Bonds) shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the value or condition of the Trust Estate or any part thereof, or as to the title of the Issuer thereto or as to the adequacy, sufficiency or perfection of the security afforded thereby or hereby; as to the validity or genuineness of any securities at any time pledged and deposited with the Trustee hereunder; as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Bonds; or as to the correctness or sufficiency of any statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer or the Company of any of the Bonds or of the proceeds of such Bonds.

Section 805. Trustee May Own Bonds. The Trustee or any other agent appointed hereunder, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Bonds and may otherwise deal with the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee or such other agent.

Section 806. Moneys to Be Held in Trust. All moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided (including payment of moneys to the Company under Section 1001), be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder other than such interest as it expressly agrees in writing with the Issuer or the Company to pay.

Section 807. Compensation and Expenses of Trustee and Paying Agent. The Issuer agrees, but solely from the Trust Estate and the revenues pledged by this Indenture to such payment,

(1) to pay to the Trustee, Bond Registrar, Authenticating Agent, and Paying Agent from time to time, when due, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by them hereunder, including extraordinary services during the existence of a default, which shall not be limited by any law limiting the compensation of the trustee of an express trust; and

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee and the Paying Agent upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or such Paying Agent in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel and securities or transaction charges) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to the negligence or bad faith of such Person.

Nothing in this Section 807 shall affect or otherwise diminish the obligations of the Company to pay compensation and indemnification to the Trustee in accordance with the Agreement as security for the performance of the obligations of the Issuer under this Section and the obligations of the Company under Sections 4.7(b) and 5.1(h) of the Agreement. As such security for the performance of the obligations of the Issuer under this Section the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Bonds upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with any bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, such expenses (including the fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law or law relating to creditors' rights generally.

Section 808. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 809. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee under Section 810.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Issuer and the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time by an act of the Majority Holders, in each case delivered to the Trustee and the Issuer.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 808 and shall fail to resign after written request by the Issuer or by any such Holder of Bonds, or

(2) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Issuer by an Issuer Request may remove the Trustee and (ii) subject to Section 714, any Holder of Bonds who has been a bona fide Holder of a Bond for at least 6 months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, the Majority Holders shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee (such appointment to be reasonably acceptable to the Company so long as no Event of Default exists at such time). If no successor Trustee shall have been so appointed by the Majority Holders and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, the Trustee or any Holder of Bonds who has been a bona fide Holder of a Bond for at least 6 months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) So long as no default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder, the Company at any time may request that the Issuer remove the Trustee and appoint a substitute Trustee and the Issuer shall promptly comply with such request.

(g) The Company shall give, or cause to be given, notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee and each appointment of a successor Trustee by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Bonds at their addresses as shown in the Bond Register. Each notice shall include the name and address of the applicable corporate trust office or payment office of the successor Trustee.

Section 810. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. Every successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Issuer and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Issuer or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to the successor Trustee, any and all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder. Upon request

of any such successor Trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

Section 811. Merger or Consolidation. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the municipal corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, to the extent operative, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Bonds shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Bonds so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Bonds.

Section 812. Authenticating Agent. There may (and whenever the Trustee shall not maintain an office or agent in the Place of Payment there shall) be an Authenticating Agent appointed by the Trustee with power to act on its behalf and subject to its direction in the authentication and delivery of the Bonds in connection with delivery of Bonds pursuant to Section 203 and transfers and exchanges under Sections 204, 205 and 307, as fully to all intents and purposes as though the Authenticating Agent had been expressly authorized by those Sections to authenticate and deliver the Bonds. For all purposes of this Indenture, the authentication and delivery of the Bonds by the Authenticating Agent pursuant to this Section shall be deemed to be the authentication and delivery of the Bonds “by the Trustee”.

The Trustee is hereby appointed Authenticating Agent with respect to the Bonds.

Each Authenticating Agent shall at all times be a bank or trust company having an office or agent in a Place of Payment, and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any state with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually pursuant to law or the requirements of such authority, then for the purposes of this Section the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, consolidation, or conversion to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of any Authenticating Agent, shall be the successor of the Authenticating Agent hereunder, if such successor corporation is otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any further act on the part of the parties hereto or the Authenticating Agent or such successor corporation.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee, the Issuer and the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Issuer and the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section, the Trustee shall promptly appoint a successor Authenticating Agent and shall give written notice of such appointment to the Issuer and the Company.

The provisions of Sections 207, 803, 804, 805 and 807 of this Indenture shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

Section 813. Trustee Liability for Agents. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Trustee shall not be liable for any failure of the Paying Agent or the Authenticating Agent to perform in accordance with the Indenture any duty required or authorized herein to be performed by such Person or for any other acts or omissions of such Person.

Section 814. Facsimile and Electronic Transmissions. The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that: (a) subsequent to such transmission of written instructions and/or directions the Trustee shall forthwith receive the originally executed instructions and/or directions in a timely manner, (b) such originally executed instructions and/or directions shall be signed by a person as may be designated and authorized to sign for the party signing such instructions and/or directions, and (c) the Trustee shall have received an incumbency certificate listing such designated persons and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate shall be amended and replaced whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Issuer or the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method), the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Issuer and the Company agree to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

ARTICLE IX

SUPPLEMENTS AND AMENDMENTS

Section 901. Supplemental Indentures and Amendatory Agreements Without Consent of Holders of Bonds. Without the consent of the Holders of any Bonds, the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution of the Issuer, and the Trustee at any time upon receipt of Company Consent, may enter into or consent to one or more indentures supplemental hereto, subject to Section 903 hereof, or amendments to the Agreement or the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Issuer or the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor Person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Issuer as permitted by this Indenture or the Company as permitted by the Agreement;

(2) to add to the covenants of the Issuer or the Company for the benefit of the Holders of Bonds, to surrender any right or power herein or therein conferred upon the Issuer or the Company;

(3) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision herein or therein which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein or therein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture or the Agreement which shall not be inconsistent with this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Bonds;

(4) to modify or supplement this Indenture in such manner as may be necessary to qualify this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as then amended, or under any similar federal or state statute or regulation, including provisions whereby the Trustee accepts such powers, duties, conditions and restrictions hereunder and the Issuer or the Company undertakes such covenants, conditions or restrictions additional to those contained in this Indenture as would be necessary or appropriate so to qualify this Indenture; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize inclusion in this Indenture or in any indenture supplemental hereto, provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the said Trust Indenture Act or any corresponding provision provided for in any similar statute hereafter in effect;

(5) to modify or supplement this Indenture in such manner as may be necessary or appropriate to cause the rating assigned to the Bonds by each Rating Service to maintain an investment grade rating on the Bonds from each Rating Service; or

(6) to modify, amend or supplement this Indenture in such manner as may be required to comply with Section 301 hereof.

Section 902. Supplemental Indentures and Amendatory Agreements With Consent of Holders of Bonds. With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds affected by such supplemental indenture, by act of such Holders delivered to the Issuer, the Company, the Trustee and the Rating Service, and the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution of the Issuer, and the Trustee may, upon receipt of a Company Consent, enter into or consent to an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (subject to Section 903 hereof), amendments to the Agreement or the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Agreement and the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Bonds under this Indenture, the Agreement, and the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture; provided, however, that

no such supplemental indenture or amendment shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Bond affected thereby:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Bonds or any date for mandatory redemption thereof, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change the coin or currency in which, any Bonds or the interest thereon is payable, or impair or subordinate the lien of this Indenture on the Trust Estate or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section or Section 713, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Bond affected thereby.

It shall not be necessary for any act of Holders of Bonds under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such act of Holders of Bonds shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture and in consenting to any amendment to the Agreement or to any indenture supplemental to this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 801) shall be fully protected in relying upon, a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture or consent is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not (except to the extent required in the case of a supplemental indenture entered into under Section 901(4)) be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture or consent which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise. The Trustee shall not execute any supplemental indenture without the consent of the Company.

Section 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder of Bonds thereafter or theretofore authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

Section 905. Bonds May Bear Notation of Changes. Bonds authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may bear a notation in

form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Bonds so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Bonds then Outstanding.

ARTICLE X

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

Section 1001. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. Whenever the following conditions shall exist, namely:

(a) all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered have been cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, excluding, however:

(1) Bonds alleged to have been destroyed, lost, or stolen which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 205, except for any such Bond which, prior to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, has been presented to the Trustee with a claim of ownership and enforceability by the Holder thereof and where enforceability has not been determined adversely against such Holder by a court of competent jurisdiction,

(2) Bonds, other than those referred to in paragraph (1) above, for the payment or redemption of which the Issuer or the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee at the Maturity thereof in trust for such purpose funds (which shall be immediately available for payment) in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Bonds for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to such Maturity, and

(3) Bonds deemed no longer Outstanding as a result of the deposit or escrow of money or Defeasance Obligations or both as described in Section 1002;

(b) the Issuer or the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by the Issuer or the Company hereunder and under the Agreement (except amounts due and payable by the Company pursuant to Section 4.1(a) or (b) of the Agreement and the terms of the Master Note); and

(c) there has been delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with;

then, upon Issuer Request (which the Issuer shall make upon Company Order), this Indenture and the lien, rights, and interests created hereby shall cease, determine, and become null and void (except as to any surviving rights of transfer, exchange, or tender of Bonds herein or therein provided for) and the Trustee and each co-trustee and separate trustee, if any, then acting as such hereunder shall, at the expense of the Company, execute and deliver a termination statement and

such instruments of satisfaction and discharge as may be necessary (in form and substance satisfactory to Company) and pay, assign, transfer, and deliver to the Company or upon Company Order all cash, securities, and other property then held by it hereunder as a part of the Trust Estate.

In the absence of an Issuer Request as aforesaid, the payment of all Outstanding Bonds shall not render this Indenture inoperative.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture the obligations of the Issuer and the Company to the Trustee under Section 807 shall survive unless otherwise agreed by the Trustee in writing.

Section 1002. Payment of Bonds.

(a) All of the Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid for purposes of this Indenture if (a) there has been deposited with the Trustee in trust in a segregated account either (i) moneys in an amount, or (ii) Defeasance Obligations, the principal of and interest on which will, when due, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, (as established by a report of an independent certified public accountant setting forth the calculations upon which such report is based) provide moneys in an amount, which, together with any moneys deposited with or held by the Trustee at the same time and available for such purpose pursuant to this Indenture, will be sufficient to pay when due and payable the principal, premium, if any, and interest due and payable and to become due and payable on and prior to the respective redemption dates or Maturity dates on all of the Bonds, or (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii), and (b) in case any of such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their Stated Maturity, the Company has given to the Trustee irrevocable written instructions instructing the Trustee to effect the redemption of such Bonds on such date and to give notice of such redemption to Holders prior to said date as provided in Exhibit A to this Indenture, and (c) in the event such Bonds are not to be redeemed within the 60 days next succeeding the date of such deposit with the Trustee, the Issuer has given irrevocable written instructions to the Trustee to give notice to the Holders of such Bonds advising that the deposit required by clause (a) of this paragraph above has been made with the Trustee and that the Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this Article and stating such Maturity or redemption date or dates upon which money is to be available for the payment of the principal, premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds. The Trustee shall not be required to accept any deposit of Defeasance Obligations pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) during the continuance of an Event of Default. For purposes of this Section, government obligations issued or held in the name of the Trustee in book-entry form on the books of the Department of Treasury of the United States of America shall be deemed to be deposited with the Trustee.

Any Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section shall mature on such dates as shall be required for the aforesaid purpose. Such Defeasance Obligations shall not contain provisions permitting the redemption thereof at the option of the issuer thereof.

(b) Any release under this Section shall be without prejudice to the right of the Trustee to be paid reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it under this Indenture and all its reasonable expenses, charges and other disbursements and those of its attorneys,

agents and employees, incurred on and about the administration of trusts created by this Indenture and the performance of its powers and duties under this Indenture.

Section 1003. Application of Trust Money. The Defeasance Obligations and money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 1002 and principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be held in trust, shall not be sold or reinvested, and shall be applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money or Defeasance Obligations were deposited; provided that, upon delivery to the Trustee of an Officer's Certificate of the Company (accompanied by the report of an Independent certified public accountant setting forth the calculations upon which such Officer's Certificate is based) establishing that the money and Defeasance Obligations on deposit following the taking of the proposed action will be sufficient for the purposes described in Section 1002(a), any money received from principal or interest payments on Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Trustee or the proceeds of any sale of such Defeasance Obligations, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, upon Company Request be reinvested in other Defeasance Obligations or disposed of as requested by the Company. For purposes of any calculation required by this Article, any Defeasance Obligation which is subject to redemption at the option of its issuer, the redemption date for which has not been irrevocably established as of the date of such calculation, shall be assumed to cease to bear interest at the earliest date on which such obligation may be redeemed at the option of the issuer thereof and the principal of such obligation shall be assumed to be received at its stated maturity.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1101. Execution in Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 1102. Final Agreement. This written Indenture represents the final agreement between the parties and may not be contradicted by evidence of prior, contemporaneous, or subsequent oral agreements of the parties. There are no unwritten oral agreements between the parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Trustee have caused this Indenture to be signed on their behalf by their duly authorized representatives as of the date first written above.

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER
SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION

By: _____
President

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS
as Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:

EXHIBIT A
FORM OF BONDS

EXCEPT AS MAY OTHERWISE BE PROVIDED HEREIN, THIS BOND OR ANY PORTION HEREOF MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN MINIMUM DENOMINATIONS OF \$5,000 OR ANY INTEGRAL MULTIPLE THEREOF (“AUTHORIZED DENOMINATIONS”).

1. Form of Definitive Bonds.

NO. RA-____ REGISTERED
\$4,055,000

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION
EDUCATION REVENUE BOND
(Orenda Education)
Series 2011A

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>CUSIP NO.</u>
7.250%	August 15, 2041	October 1, 2011	

Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the “Issuer”), a nonstock, nonprofit higher education facilities corporation organized and existing pursuant to the laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including Chapter 53 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, and particularly Section 53.351 thereof (the “Act”), hereby promises to pay to the order of Piper Jaffray & Co., or registered assigns, at the principal payment office of BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, in Austin, Texas (the “Place of Payment”), the aggregate principal amount of Four Million Fifty-five Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$4,055,000) on the Maturity Date set forth above (or earlier as hereinafter provided) and to pay interest thereon, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months at the per annum rate set forth above, from the later of the date of delivery or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for; provided that such principal and interest are payable solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter described, and solely as authorized and provided in the Act.

NEITHER THE STATE NOR A STATE AGENCY, ANY POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION, OR AGENCY OF THE STATE SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON AND NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE, ANY STATE AGENCY, POLITICAL CORPORATION OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE IS

PLEGGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE ISSUER HAS NO TAXING AUTHORITY.

THE OWNER HEREOF shall never have the right to demand payment of this obligation out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever except the payments and amounts described in the Indenture, the Note, the Agreement (all as defined herein), and this Bond. The Bonds are special and limited obligations payable solely as provided herein.

THE PRINCIPAL of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America. Amounts due on this Bond shall be paid by check drawn upon by BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas (the "Trustee," "Paying Agent" and "Bond Registrar" for this series of Bonds) and mailed to the Owner hereof at its address as it appears on the bond registration books of the Trustee, kept by the Bond Registrar (the "Bond Register") on the last Business Day of the calendar month preceding any Interest Payment Date regardless of whether such day is a Business Day. (the "Record Date"). Upon written request of a registered owner of at least \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds or all of the Bonds, all payments of principal, premium and interest on the Bonds shall be paid by wire transfer at the risk and expense of such registered owner in immediately available funds to an account designated by such registered owner upon fifteen (15) days prior written notice to the Trustee.

THE INTEREST on this Bond shall be paid on each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2012, until the principal thereof shall have been paid or provided for.

THIS BOND is one of a series of bonds (the "Bonds") authorized and issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,055,000 for the purpose of financing the cost of certain educational facilities (as that term is defined in the Act) for Orenda Education (the "Company") on certain campuses, funding debt service reserve funds, and paying a portion of the costs of issuance of the Bonds, under and pursuant to authority conferred by the Act, a resolution adopted by the Governing Body of the Issuer, and a Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Indenture"), by and between the Issuer and the Trustee. The proceeds of the sale of the Bonds will be loaned to the Company pursuant to a Loan Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Agreement"), between the Issuer and the Company, and the Company's obligations under the Agreement are further evidenced by the Company's execution and issuance of a promissory note (the "Note"), dated as of the Dated Date set forth above, in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds. The Note is a "Note" as defined in and is entitled to the security of a Master Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011, (the "Master Indenture") as supplemented by Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Supplemental Indenture"), between the Company on behalf of itself and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, Master Trustee.

THE TRANSFER of this Bond may be registered by the owner hereof in person or by his attorney or legal representative at the corporate trust office or principal payment office of the Bond Registrar as set forth in the Indenture, but only in the manner and subject to the limitations and conditions provided in the Indenture and upon surrender and cancellation of this Bond and execution of the Assignment hereon. Upon any such surrender for transfer of the Bond at the office or agency of the Trustee in a Place of Payment, the Issuer shall execute, the Trustee shall

authenticate, and the Bond Registrar shall register and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee, one or more new Bonds of any Authorized Denomination, of a like aggregate principal amount, maturity and interest rate. The Issuer and the Bond Register shall not be required (1) to issue, transfer or exchange any Bonds during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of mailing a notice of redemption of the Bonds selected for redemption under the Indenture and ending the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) to transfer or exchange any Bond selected for redemption in whole or in part.

Subject to the limitations set forth in the Master Indenture, the Company may from time to time issue additional notes authorized by and entitled to the security of the Master Indenture for the purposes set forth in the Master Indenture (“Master Notes”), which shall rank equally and on a parity with the Note and all other Master Notes except as set forth in any supplemental master indenture authorizing issuance of any Master Note.

EXCEPT AS hereinafter set forth, the Bonds are not subject to redemption.

The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity with funds from the Debt Service Fund, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, without premium, on August 15 in each of the years, and in the principal amounts, respectively, as set forth in the following schedule:

\$4,055,000 Bonds Maturing 2041

Mandatory Redemption Date (August 15)	Principal Amount to be Mandatorily Redeemed
2031	\$255,000
2032	270,000
2033	290,000
2034	315,000
2035	335,000
2036	360,000
2037	385,000
2038	415,000
2039	445,000
2040	475,000
2041*	510,000

* Final Maturity

The principal amount of the Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemptions shall be reduced by the principal amount of any Bonds of the same series and maturity date which, at least 60 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (a) shall have been purchased and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, (b) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Trustee with funds furnished for such purpose, in each case at a purchase price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof or (c) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provision described below.

Optional Redemption. The Bonds are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part, prior to scheduled maturity on August 15, 2021 or on any date thereafter, at the option of the Company, at a price of par plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, upon written notice of the exercise of the option to redeem Bonds delivered to the Trustee by the Company at

least 60 days prior to the date of redemption (unless shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee).

Mandatory Redemption Upon Determination of Taxability. The Bonds shall be redeemed in whole prior to maturity on a date selected by the Company which is not more than one hundred twenty (120) days following receipt by the Trustee of written notice of the occurrence of a Determination of Taxability (as hereinafter defined) at a redemption price equal to 103% of the principal amount thereof plus interest to the redemption date.

As used herein “Determination of Taxability” means a determination that the interest income on any of the Bonds does not qualify as interest excluded from gross income of the recipient thereof for the purpose of federal income taxation (“exempt interest”) under Section 103 of the Code (in the case of a private activity bond, for a reason other than that a registered owner is or a former registered owner was a substantial user within the meaning of Section 147 of the Code), which determination shall be deemed to have been made upon the first to occur of any of the following: (a) the date on which the Trustee is notified that an opinion of counsel is unable to be delivered to the effect that the interest on the Bonds qualifies as such exempt interest; or (b) the date on which the Trustee is notified by or on behalf of the Issuer that a change in law or regulation has become effective or that the Internal Revenue Service has issued any public or private ruling or technical advice memorandum or that there has occurred a ruling or decision of a court of competent jurisdiction with or to the effect that the interest income on any of the Bonds does not qualify as such exempt interest; or (c) the date on which the Company shall receive notice from the Trustee in writing that the Trustee has been notified by the Internal Revenue Service, or has been advised by the Issuer, the Company or any owner or former owner of a Bond that the Internal Revenue Service has issued a final determination (after the Issuer exhausted all administrative appeal remedies and has determined not to exercise any remedies in a court of competent jurisdiction) which asserts that the interest on any of the Bonds does not qualify as such exempt interest.

Mandatory Redemption With Excess Proceeds. The Bonds shall be redeemed in whole or in part in Authorized Denominations prior to maturity as a result of a deposit of amounts transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund (all as defined in the Indenture) as excess proceeds upon completion of the Project. Bonds redeemed as described in this paragraph shall be redeemed within sixty (60) days of such deposit at a redemption price equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds being redeemed, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Extraordinary Optional Redemption. The Bonds are subject to extraordinary redemption, at the option of the Issuer upon a Company Request, at a redemption price of par plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, without premium, on any date, in the event the Project is damaged, destroyed or condemned or threatened to be condemned, (i) in whole, if, in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, the Project is not reconstructed, repaired or replaced upon the change or destruction thereof, from insurance or condemnation proceeds transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund which, together with an amount required to be paid by the Company pursuant to the Agreement, will be sufficient to pay the Bonds in full, or (ii) in part, after reconstruction, repair or replacement of the Project in accordance with the terms of the

Agreement, from excess insurance or condemnation proceeds transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund for such purpose.

IF LESS THAN ALL of the Bonds are called for redemption, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be redeemed by the Trustee in accordance with the written direction of the Company; provided, however, that portions of Bonds shall be redeemed in Authorized Denominations and that no redemption shall result in a Bond being held in less than an Authorized Denomination.

IN CASE PART, but not all, of this Bond shall be selected for redemption, the owner hereof or his attorney or legal representative shall present and surrender this Bond to the Trustee for payment of the redemption price, and the Issuer shall cause to be executed, authenticated and delivered to or upon the order of such owner or his attorney or legal representative, without charge therefor, in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of this Bond so surrendered, a Bond of the same maturity and bearing interest at the same rate.

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of the Bonds but not more than 60 days prior to any redemption date, the Trustee shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder of the Bonds to be redeemed, at the address appearing on the Bond Register on the date such notice is mailed by the Trustee. Any notice mailed as provided herein shall be conclusively presumed to have been given, irrespective of whether received. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Trustee and the Paying Agent for the payment of the appropriate redemption price, premium, if any, and interest accrued hereon. If such written notice of redemption is made, due provision for payment of the redemption price is made and all conditions to the redemption have been fulfilled, all as provided above and in the Indenture, the Bonds which are to be redeemed shall become due and payable at the redemption price and from and after such date shall cease to bear interest. If any Bond shall not be paid upon the surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid, bear interest at the rate borne by this Bond.

Mandatory Tender on August 15, 2026. The Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase in whole on August 15, 2026 at a purchase price equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds, without premium, plus accrued interest to the purchase date. If the Bonds are not purchased on August 15, 2026 then such failure to purchase shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Bond Documents; provided, however, the interest rate on the Bonds shall increase to 10.250% per annum from August 15, 2026 until the Maturity Date.

IF THE DATE for any such payment on this Bond shall be a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or the equivalent for banking institutions generally (other than a moratorium) at the place where payment thereof is to be made, then such payment may be made on the next succeeding day which is not one of the foregoing days without additional interest and with the same force and effect as if made on the specified date for such payment.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND COVENANTED that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued, and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance, and delivery of this Bond have been performed, exist, and been done in accordance with law; that this Bond is a

special limited revenue obligation of the Issuer, and that the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond are payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the payments designated as Loan Payments (the “Loan Payments”) to be paid, or caused to be paid, to the Trustee, pursuant to the Master Indenture, the Supplemental Indenture and the Agreement, as evidenced by the Note, and by an assignment by the Issuer to the Trustee of the Note to evidence the Company’s obligations to make Loan Payments under the Master Indenture, the Supplemental Indenture and the Agreement to the Trustee. The Company is unconditionally obligated (subject only to the provisions of the Agreement relating to merger, consolidation, and transfer of assets) to the Issuer and the Trustee to pay, or cause to be paid, without set off, recoupment, or counterclaim, to the Trustee each Loan Payment for deposit into the Debt Service Fund created for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds by the Indenture, in aggregate amounts sufficient to pay and redeem, and provide for the payment and redemption of, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, when due, and to make certain other deposits as required by the Indenture, subject to and as required by the provisions of the Agreement, the Note, and the Indenture.

THE BONDS are secured by the Indenture whereunder the Trustee is custodian of the Debt Service Fund and is obligated to enforce the rights of the owners of the Bonds and to perform other duties in the manner and under the conditions stated in the Indenture. In case an “Event of Default,” as defined in the Indenture, shall occur, the principal of the Bonds then Outstanding may be declared to be due and payable immediately upon the conditions and in the manner provided in the Indenture. The Trustee shall, upon written request of the owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, waive, as permitted by the Indenture, any Event of Default and its consequences except a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Bond or a default in respect of a covenant or provision of the Indenture which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Bond affected. The Holder of this Bond shall have no right to institute any action, suit, or proceeding at law or in equity to enforce the Indenture except as provided in the Indenture; provided that nothing in the Indenture shall affect or impair the rights of the owner hereof to enforce the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond from the source and in the manner herein expressed. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture for additional provisions with respect to the nature and extent of the security for the Bonds; the rights, duties, and obligations of the Company, the Issuer, the Trustee, and the Holders of the Bonds; the terms upon which the Bonds are issued and secured; and the modification of any of the foregoing.

THE ISSUER has reserved the right to amend the Indenture, as provided therein; and, under some (but not all) circumstances, amendments thereto must be approved by the owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds.

[To appear on Initial Bond only]

This Bond shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture until the certificate of registration hereon shall have been manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (or his duly authorized deputy), as provided by the Indenture.

[To appear on each exchange or replacement Bond]

This Bond shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been executed by the Trustee.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation has caused this Bond to be executed with the manual or facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers, all as of the date first set forth above.

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY
CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION

By: _____
President

ATTEST:

By: _____
Secretary

2. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Bond is one of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the within mentioned Indenture which originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

BOKF, NA DBA BANK OF TEXAS
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Date of authentication:

3. Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto _____

Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification number of Transferee _____

(Please print or typewrite name and address, including zip code of Transferee)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____, attorney, to register the transfer of the within Bonds on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed: _____

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company that is a medallion guarantor. The assignor's signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within Bond in every particular, without alteration or any change whatever.

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of this Bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

4. Initial Bond.

The initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in "Form of Bonds" above except for the following alterations:

(a) The Initial Bond shall be numbered IA-1 and shall be payable to the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

(b) immediately under the name of the Bond, the headings "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the words "As Shown Below" and the word "CUSIP" deleted;

(c) in the first paragraph of the initial Bond, the words "on the Maturity Date set forth above (or earlier as hereinafter provided)" and "at the per annum rate set forth above" shall be deleted and the following shall be inserted at the end of the first sentence "..., with such principal

[This page intentionally left blank]

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF REQUISITION CERTIFICATE

Company Request No.: _____

_____, 20__

BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as Trustee

Attention: _____

Re: Disbursement from Construction Fund

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This Request is provided to you pursuant to Section 406 of the Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Indenture"), between the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (the "Issuer") and you, as Trustee. The capitalized terms used in this Request have the same meanings given such terms in the Indenture or the Loan Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Loan Agreement"), between the Issuer and Orenda Education (the "Company").

On behalf of the Company, the undersigned hereby certifies as follows:

(i) There has been expended, or is being expended concurrently with the delivery of this certificate, on account of [Project Costs, as defined in the Loan Agreement] [Cost of Issuance, as defined in the Loan Agreement] an amount at least equal to the amount requisitioned below for disbursement;

(ii) No Event of Default under the Indenture has occurred and is continuing;

(iii) No other Request in respect of the expenditures set forth in clause (i) above is being or has previously been delivered to the Trustee;

(iv) The portion of the amount of the proceeds of the Bonds requested that will be used to pay Costs of Issuance plus all previous amounts requested for Costs of Issuance does not exceed 2 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds deposited into the Proceeds Fund;

(v) The portion of the amount representing Proceeds of the Bonds requested to pay Project Costs which are Qualifying Costs (as such term is defined in Section 5.3 of the Loan Agreement) plus all previous amounts requested for Project Costs which are Qualifying Costs is not less than 95 percent

of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds deposited into the Construction Fund requested to date; and

[You are hereby directed to pay the amount of \$_____ from the Acquisition Account of the Construction Fund in the amounts and to the parties as set forth in the attached schedule.]

[You are hereby directed to pay the amount of \$_____ from the Project Account of the Construction Fund in the amounts and to the parties as set forth in the attached schedule.]

[You are hereby directed to pay the amount of \$_____ from the Cost of Issuance Account of the Construction Fund in the amounts and to the parties as set forth in the attached schedule. Such amount, in addition to amounts previously paid from the Cost of Issuance Account of the Construction Fund pursuant to the terms of this Indenture does not exceed \$_____.]

[You are hereby directed to pay the amount of \$_____ from the Insurance Proceeds Account of the Construction Fund in the amounts and to the parties as set forth in the attached schedule.]

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Authorized Representative

For disbursements from Insurance
Proceeds Account and
Project Account only:

Approved by:

Construction Consultant

[This page intentionally left blank]

APPENDIX F
SUBSTANTIALLY FINAL FORM OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT

[This page intentionally left blank]

LOAN AGREEMENT

between

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION

and

ORENDA EDUCATION

Relating to

\$4,055,000

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION
EDUCATION REVENUE BONDS
(Orenda Education)
SERIES 2011A

Dated as of

October 1, 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Parties.....	1
Recitals.....	1

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

Section 1.1	<u>Construction of Terms; Definitions</u>	2
Section 1.2	<u>Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee</u>	6
Section 1.3	<u>Communications</u>	7
Section 1.4	<u>Term of Agreement</u>	7
Section 1.5	<u>Company’s Approval of Bond Documents</u>	7
Section 1.6	<u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents</u>	7
Section 1.7	<u>Successors and Assigns</u>	7
Section 1.8	<u>Separability Clause</u>	7
Section 1.9	<u>Benefits of Agreement</u>	7
Section 1.10	<u>Governing Law</u>	8
Section 1.11	<u>Amendments</u>	8

ARTICLE II

REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 2.1	<u>Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Issuer</u>	8
Section 2.2	<u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>	9

ARTICLE III

THE PROJECT

Section 3.1	<u>Acquisition and Construction of the Project</u>	13
Section 3.2	<u>Reserved</u>	13
Section 3.3	<u>Disbursements of Bond Proceeds</u>	13
Section 3.4	<u>Completion of Project if Bond Proceeds Insufficient</u>	14
Section 3.5	<u>Completion</u>	14
Section 3.6	<u>Modification of the Project</u>	14
Section 3.7	<u>Casualty and Condemnation</u>	14
Section 3.8	<u>Inspection of the Project</u>	16
Section 3.9	<u>Maintenance and Operation</u>	16
Section 3.10	<u>No Establishment and No Impairment of Religion</u>	16
Section 3.11	<u>Issuer Relieved From Responsibility With Respect to Project</u>	17
Section 3.12	<u>Force Majeure</u>	17
Section 3.13	<u>Insurance</u>	17
Section 3.14	<u>Disposition of Project</u>	17

ARTICLE IV

PAYMENTS

Section 4.1	<u>Loan Payments</u>	18
Section 4.2	<u>Prepayment of Loan; Redemption of Bonds</u>	18
Section 4.3	<u>Security Interests</u>	19
Section 4.4	<u>Nature of Obligations of the Company</u>	20
Section 4.5	<u>Limitation on Interest</u>	21
Section 4.6	<u>Restoration of Debt Service Reserve Fund</u>	21
Section 4.7	<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	22

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 5.1	<u>Indemnification</u>	22
Section 5.2	<u>Guaranteed Price Construction Contract and Payment and Performance Bonds</u>	25
Section 5.3	<u>Tax Covenants</u>	25
Section 5.4	<u>Financial Reports; No Default Certificates; Notice of Default</u>	31
Section 5.5	<u>Further Assurances and Corrective Instruments; Recordation</u>	32
Section 5.6	<u>Environmental Indemnity</u>	32
Section 5.7	<u>Continuing Disclosure Undertaking</u>	34
Section 5.8	<u>Existence of the Company</u>	36
Section 5.9	<u>Debt Service Coverage Ratio</u>	37
Section 5.10	<u>Reserved</u>	37
Section 5.11	<u>Negative Pledge</u>	38
Section 5.12	<u>Disposition of Assets</u>	38
Section 5.13	<u>Operating Reserves</u>	38
Section 5.14	<u>Engineer Study</u>	38

ARTICLE VI

EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 6.1	<u>Events of Default Defined</u>	39
Section 6.1A	<u>Delinquent Payments and Remediation Transfers</u>	39
Section 6.2	<u>Remedies Upon An Event of Default</u>	40
Section 6.3	<u>No Remedy to be Exclusive</u>	40
Section 6.4	<u>No Additional Waiver Implied by One Waiver</u>	40
Section 6.5	<u>Remedial Rights Assigned to the Trustee</u>	40
Section 6.6	<u>Agreement to Pay Attorney's Fees and Expenses</u>	41

ARTICLE VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 7.1	<u>Severability of Provisions of this Agreement</u>	41
Section 7.2	<u>Execution of this Agreement in Counterparts</u>	41
Section 7.3	<u>Captions and Preambles</u>	41

Section 7.4	<u>No Pecuniary Liability of the Issuer</u>	41
Section 7.5	<u>Payment to the Issuer</u>	42
Section 7.6	<u>Status of the Parties' Relationship</u>	42
Section 7.7	<u>Governing Law</u>	42
Section 7.8	<u>Final Agreement</u>	42
Section 7.9	<u>Third Party Beneficiary</u>	42

Exhibit "A" - Description of Project

Exhibit "B" - Form of Compliance Certificate of the Company

Exhibit "C" - Form of Completion Certificate

LOAN AGREEMENT

THIS LOAN AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of October 1, 2011, is between the **TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION**, a non-profit, corporation created and existing under the Act (the "Issuer"), and **ORENDA EDUCATION**, a Texas non-profit corporation (the "Company").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Texas Public Finance Authority (the "Authority"), has, pursuant to Chapter 53 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"), and specifically Section 53.351 thereof, approved and provided for the creation of the Issuer as a nonstock, non-profit corporation;

WHEREAS, the Issuer is a constituted authority and instrumentality (within the meaning of those terms in the Regulations of the Department of the Treasury and the rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") prescribed and promulgated pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended);

WHEREAS, the Issuer, on behalf of the Authority, is empowered to issue its revenue bonds in order to acquire by purchase, purchase contract, or lease, or to construct, enlarge, extend, repair, renovate, or otherwise improve, educational facilities, and to refinance any educational facility acquired, constructed, or improved, and for the purpose of aiding authorized charter schools in providing educational facilities and facilities incidental, subordinate, or related thereto or appropriate in connection therewith;

WHEREAS, in furtherance of the purposes of the Act, the Issuer proposes to issue its \$4,055,000 Education Revenue Bonds (Orenda Education), Series 2011A (the "Bonds"), the proceeds of which will be loaned to the Company pursuant to this Agreement to be used to finance the cost of a project consisting of the acquisition of certain land and the construction of and improvements to certain buildings, equipment, facilities and improvements on certain campuses of the Company; funding debt service reserve funds; and to pay certain of the costs of issuing such Bonds;

WHEREAS, contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Issuer has entered into the Trust Indenture and Security Agreement (the "Indenture"), dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Issuer and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (in such capacity, the "Trustee") for the purposes of effecting the issuance of the Bonds, furthering the public purposes of the Act and securing to the Holders of the Bonds the payment of the Bonds;

WHEREAS, the Company is a party to that certain Master Trust Indenture and Security Agreement (the "Master Indenture") dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Company, on behalf of itself, and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, Austin, Texas, as Master Trustee (the "Master Trustee"), as supplemented by the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture No. 2 dated as of October 1, 2011, between the Company and the Master Trustee, which secures payment of certain Debt (as defined in the Master Indenture) of the Company including the Series 2011A Note (as hereinafter defined) which evidences the Loan made hereby (the "Loan");

WHEREAS, the Issuer shall issue the Bonds in order to loan the proceeds thereof to the Company and the Company agrees to repay the Loan on the terms set forth herein;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, the Company is executing and delivering to the Issuer the Series 2011A Note to evidence the loan of the proceeds of the Bonds to the Company and the obligation of the Company under this Agreement to repay the same, which each such note is a “Master Note” under the Master Indenture;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, the Issuer is collaterally assigning to the Trustee all of the Issuer’s right, title and interest in the Series 2011A Note and the Loan Payments (as hereinafter defined) to be made by the Company pursuant to this Agreement; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and other good and valuable consideration and the mutual benefits, covenants and agreements set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

Section 1.1 Construction of Terms; Definitions.

(a) For all purposes of this Agreement, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) “Agreement” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more agreements supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

(2) All references in this instrument to designated “Articles”, “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed. The words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

(3) The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular. The terms used herein but defined in the Indenture and not defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture and the Master Indenture. Reference to any Bond Document means that Bond Document as amended or supplemented from time to time. Reference to any party to a Bond Document means that party and its permitted successors and assigns.

(4) All accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(b) The following terms have the meanings assigned to them below whenever they are used in this Agreement:

“Additions” means any and all real or personal property or any interest therein wherever located or used (i) which is desirable in the business of the Company; (ii) the cost of construction, acquisition or development of which is properly chargeable to the property accounts of the Company, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and (iii) which is deemed for federal income tax purposes to be owned by the Company.

“Adjusted Revenues” shall have the meaning given to such term in the Master Indenture.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the power to appoint and remove its directors, the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Bond Counsel” means an attorney or firm of attorneys nationally recognized as experienced in the field of bonds of governmental issuers appointed by the Issuer and satisfactory to the Trustee.

“Capital Expenditures” means, as of the date of determination thereof, the aggregate of the costs paid (otherwise than by incurring or acquiring Property subject to purchase money obligations) prior to such date by the Company in connection with the construction, acquisition or development of the Project or Additions, as the case may be, and properly chargeable to the property accounts of the owner thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and so charged, including, without limitation, payments made for labor, salaries, overhead, materials, interest, taxes, engineering, accounting, legal expenses, superintendence, insurance, casualty liabilities, rentals, start-up expenses, financing charges and expenses and all other items (other than operating or maintenance expenses) in connection with such construction, acquisition or development and so properly chargeable and, in the case of capital expenditures for Additions consisting of an acquired facility, including the cost of any franchises, rights or property, other than Additions, acquired as a part of such going business for which no separate or distinct consideration shall have been paid or apportioned.

“Claims” means all claims, investigations, lawsuits, causes of action and other legal actions and proceedings of whatever nature brought against (whether by way of direct action, counter claim, cross action or impleader) or otherwise involving any Indemnified Party, even if groundless, false, or fraudulent, so long as the claim, lawsuit, cause of action or other legal action or proceeding is alleged or determined, directly or indirectly, to arise out of, to result from, to relate to or to be based upon, in whole or in part: (a) the issuance of the Bonds, (b) the duties, activities, acts or omissions (even if negligent) of any Person in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the obligations of the various parties arising under the Bond Documents or the administration of any of the Bond Documents, or (c) the duties, activities, acts or omissions (even if negligent) of any Person in connection with the design, construction, installation, operation, use, occupancy, maintenance or ownership of the Project or any part thereof.

“Closing Date” means the date of closing of the issuance of the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time and the corresponding provisions, if any, of any successor internal revenue laws of the United States.

“Construction Consultant” means the respective construction consultant, as designated by the Company, for a Participating Campus.

“Debt” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Master Indenture.

“EMMA System” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board’s Electronic Municipal Market System, or any replacement Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Depository.

“Event of Default” has the meaning set forth in Article VI hereof.

“Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel” means, with respect to any action the taking of which requires such an opinion, an unqualified opinion of counsel, which shall be from Bond Counsel, delivered to and in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer to the effect that such action is permitted under the laws of the State (including the Act), the Code and the Indenture and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation.

“Fiscal Year” means any twelve-month period beginning on September 1 of any calendar year and ending on August 31 of the following year or such other twelve-month period selected by the Company as the fiscal year for the Company; provided that, the Company shall give written notice of any such change to the Issuer and the Trustee.

“Indenture” means the Trust Indenture and Security Agreement, dated as of the date of this Agreement, between the Issuer and BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee, securing the Bonds.

“Indemnified Party” shall mean one or more of the Issuer, the Governing Body of the Issuer, the Sponsoring Entity and any of their successors, officers, directors or commissioners.

“Independent” when used with respect to any specified Person means such a Person who (i) is in fact independent, (ii) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the Company, and (iii) is not connected with the Company as an officer, employee, promoter, trustee, partner, director or person performing similar functions. Whenever it is herein or in the Indenture provided that any Independent Person’s opinion or certificate shall be furnished to the Trustee, such Person shall be appointed by Order and such opinion or certificate shall state that the signer has read this definition and that the signer is Independent within the meaning hereof.

“Loan Payments” means the amounts described in Sections 4.1(a) and (b) of this Agreement.

“Losses” means losses, costs, damages, expenses, judgments, and liabilities of whatever nature (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney’s, accountant’s and other professional’s fees, litigation and court costs and expenses, amounts paid in settlement and amounts paid to discharge judgments and amounts payable by an Indemnified Party to any other Person under any arrangement providing for indemnification of that Person) directly or indirectly resulting from arising out of or relating to one or more Claims.

“Majority Holders” means the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding.

“Management Consultant” means a firm of Independent professional management consultants, or an independent school management organization knowledgeable in the operation of public or private schools and having a favorable reputation for skill and experience in the field of public or private school management consultation.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may (except as otherwise expressly provided) be counsel to any party to a Bond Document, and shall be satisfactory to the Trustee.

“Organizational Documents” of any corporation means the articles of incorporation, certificate of incorporation, corporate charter or other document pursuant to which such corporation was organized, and its bylaws, each as amended from time to time, and as to any other Person, means the instruments pursuant to which it was created and which govern its powers and the authority of its representatives to act on its behalf.

“Participating Campuses” means, collectively, the charter school campuses of the Company so designated under any Supplemental Master Indenture.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Plans and Specifications” means the plans and specifications for the Project, as the same may be prepared or amended from time to time as provided in Section 3.1 hereof, on file at the principal business office of the Company and available at all times for inspection by the Issuer.

“Project” means the Project described in Exhibit “A” hereto.

“Project Costs” means costs permitted to be paid out of proceeds of the Bonds by the Act and by the Code including costs related to the Project (excluding the Costs of Issuance).

“Regulated Chemical” means any substance, the presence of which requires investigation, permitting, control or remediation under any federal, state or local statute, regulation, ordinance or order, including without limitation:

- a) any substance defined as “hazardous waste” under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §6901 et seq.);
- b) any substance defined as a “hazardous substance” under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §9601 et seq.);
- c) any substance defined as a “hazardous material” under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. §1800 et seq.);
- d) any substance defined under any Texas statute analogous to (a), (b) or (c), to the extent that said statute defines any term more expansively;
- e) asbestos;
- f) urea formaldehyde;
- g) polychlorinated biphenyls;
- h) petroleum, or any distillate or fraction thereof;
- i) any hazardous or toxic substance designated pursuant to the laws of the State; and
- j) any other chemical, material or substance, exposure to which is prohibited, limited or regulated by any governmental authority.

“Series 2011A Note” means the tax-exempt master indenture note in the form attached to the Supplemental Master Trust Indenture as Exhibit “A,” which is secured by the Master Indenture executed by the Company and dated the Closing Date in the principal amount of the Bonds.

(c) Certain terms, used primarily in Sections 4.5, 4.7 and 5.3, are defined in those Sections.

Section 1.2 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. Every certificate and every Opinion of Counsel with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Agreement shall include a statement that the person making such certification or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions relating thereto, has made or caused to be made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable them to express an informed opinion as to whether such covenant or condition has been complied with, and a statement whether such condition or covenant has been complied with. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, in so far as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, in so far as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such Counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments hereunder, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 1.3 Communications. All notices, demands, certificates, requests, consents, submissions or other communications hereunder shall be given as provided in the Indenture.

Section 1.4 Term of Agreement. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect from the date of execution and delivery hereof until the Indenture has been discharged in accordance with the provisions thereof; provided, however, that (a) the provisions of this Section and of Sections 5.1, 5.6 and 5.8 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement and (b) in addition, if the Indenture is discharged prior to the final Maturity of the Bonds, the provisions of Sections 3.5, 3.7, 4.1(b), 4.3 and 5.3 of this Agreement shall continue until the final Maturity of the Bonds.

Section 1.5 Company's Approval of Bond Documents. The Bond Documents have been submitted to the Company for examination, and the Company acknowledges that, by execution of this Agreement, it has approved the Bond Documents and will perform the obligations imposed upon it under the Bond Documents.

Section 1.6 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.7 Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Agreement by the Issuer and the Company shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. No assignment by the Issuer or the Company of this Agreement shall relieve them of their obligations hereunder.

Section 1.8 Separability Clause. In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.9 Benefits of Agreement. Subject to Section 7.9 hereof, nothing in this Agreement or in the Bonds, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties to the Bond Documents and their successors and assigns hereunder, the Indemnified Parties and the

Holders of Bonds, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement.

Section 1.10 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State.

Section 1.11 Amendments. This Agreement may be amended only as provided in the Indenture.

ARTICLE II

REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 2.1 Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Issuer. The Issuer represents, warrants and covenants that:

(a) Corporate Existence; Good Standing. The Issuer is a non-profit education finance corporation duly incorporated, organized, validly existing and in good standing under Chapter 22 of the Texas Business Organizations Code and the Act and is empowered to act on behalf of the Sponsoring Entity.

(b) Power. The Issuer has full corporate power and authority under the Constitution and laws of the State and its Organizational Documents to adopt the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, to issue the Bonds, to execute and deliver the Bond Documents to be executed and delivered by it and to perform its obligations under such Bond Documents.

(c) Due Authorization. The Issuer has duly adopted the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of the Bond Documents to be executed and delivered by it.

(d) Enforceability. The Bond Documents to which the Issuer is a party and the Bonds constitute valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with their terms (except that (i) the enforceability of such Bond Documents may be limited by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, moratorium or other similar laws of general application relating to the enforcement of creditors' rights, (ii) certain equitable remedies, including specific performance, may be unavailable and (iii) the indemnification provisions contained therein may be limited by applicable securities laws and public policy).

(e) No Litigation. There is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity before or by any court, either State or federal, or public board or body pending or, to the Issuer's knowledge, threatened calling into question the creation or existence of the Issuer, the validity of the Bond Documents to be executed and delivered by it, the authority of the Issuer to execute and deliver the Bond Documents to be executed and delivered by it and to perform its obligations under the Bond Documents or the title of any Person to the office held by that Person with the Issuer.

(f) Non Contravention. The execution and delivery by the Issuer of the Bond Documents to be executed and delivered by it, and the performance of its obligations under such Bond Documents, will not violate in any respect any provision of law or regulation, or of any judgment, decree, writ, order or injunction, or of the Organizational Documents of the Issuer, and to the Issuer's knowledge, will not contravene the provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation of a lien, charge or encumbrance under, any agreement (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer is a party or by which any of its properties constituting a part of the Trust Estate under the Indenture are bound.

(g) No Default. To the Issuer's knowledge, no event has occurred, and no condition currently exists, which constitutes or may, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, or both, constitute an Event of Default on the part of the Issuer.

(h) Amendments. The Issuer covenants that it will perform each of the covenants set forth in Article V of the Indenture for the benefit of the Company, and unless an Event of Default exists, will not join in any amendment of any Bond Document without the consent of the Company.

Each of the foregoing representations, warranties and covenants shall be deemed to have been made as of the date of this Agreement and again as of the Closing Date.

Section 2.2 Representations and Warranties of the Company. In addition to any other representation and warranty of the Company herein, the Company represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Corporate Existence; Good Standing; Power. The Company is a non-profit corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under Chapter 22 of the Texas Business Organizations Code; is duly qualified, authorized and licensed to transact business in each jurisdiction wherein failure to qualify would have a material adverse effect on the conduct of its business or the ownership of its properties; and has full corporate power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as now being conducted.

(b) Accuracy of Information; No Misstatements. All of the documents, instruments and written information furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Issuer or the Trustee in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is true and correct in all material respects and does not omit or fail to state any material facts necessary or required to be stated therein to make the information provided not misleading.

(c) No Defaults; Non Contravention. No event of default or event which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute an event of default or a default under any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is or may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company is or may be subject, and which would have a material adverse effect on the Company or which would impair its ability to carry out its obligations under the Bond Documents has occurred and is continuing; neither the execution nor the delivery by the Company of the Bond Documents to which it is party, nor the consummation of any of the transactions herein and therein contemplated nor the fulfillment of, or compliance with, the terms and provisions hereof or thereof, will contravene the Organizational Documents

of the Company or will conflict with, in any way which is material to the Company, or result in a breach of, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any corporate or limited partnership restriction or any bond, debenture, note, mortgage, indenture, agreement or other instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is or may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company is or may be subject, or any law or any order, rule or regulation (applicable as of the date hereof to the Company) of any court, or regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company or its properties or operations, or will result in the creation or imposition of a prohibited lien, charge or other security interest or encumbrance of any nature upon any property or asset of the Company under the terms of any such restriction, bond, debenture, note, mortgage, indenture, agreement, instrument, law, order, rule or regulation.

(d) No Litigation. Except as disclosed in writing in connection with the offering of the Bonds, there is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity before or by any court or governmental agency or body pending or threatened, wherein an adverse decision, ruling or finding (i) would result in any material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business or prospects of the Company or which would materially and adversely affect the properties of the Company, or (ii) would materially and adversely affect the transactions contemplated by, or the validity or enforceability of, the Bond Documents to which it is a party.

(e) Authority for; Authorization and Enforceability of Transaction. The Company has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the Bond Documents to be executed by the Company and has full power and authority to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and engage in the transactions contemplated by the Bond Documents to be executed by it. The Bond Documents to be executed by the Company have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and each constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms (except that (i) the enforceability of such Bond Documents may be limited by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, moratorium or other similar laws of general application relating to the enforcement of creditors' rights, (ii) certain equitable remedies, including specific performance, may be unavailable and (iii) the indemnification provisions contained therein may be limited by applicable securities laws and public policy).

(f) All Approvals. Except as otherwise disclosed in writing in connection with the offering of the Bonds, no consents, approvals, authorizations or any other actions by any governmental or regulatory authority that have not been obtained or taken are or will be required for the issuance and sale of the Bonds, the execution and delivery of the Bond Documents by the Company, the construction, ownership and operation of the Project or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Bond Documents (except for such licenses, certificates, approvals or permits necessary for the construction of the Project for which the Company either has applied or shall apply with due diligence and which the Company expects to receive).

(g) No Conflict of Interest. No elected or appointed public official, employee, agent or representative of the Sponsoring Entity or any of its official boards, commissions or committees or any member of the Governing Body of the Issuer has any direct or indirect interest of any kind, or any right, agreement or arrangement to acquire such an interest in the Project, as

owner, contractor, subcontractor, shareholder, general or limited partner, tenant or otherwise that would violate or require disclosure or other action under any law, regulation, charter or ordinance of the State or the Sponsoring Entity.

(h) Representations Regarding the Project. The Company intends to construct and operate the Project during the term of this Agreement and to expend the proceeds of the Bonds in the Construction Fund to pay Project Costs. In addition, the Project will be located in its entirety within the boundaries of the State. The principal amount of the Bonds is based upon the Company's most reasonable estimate of financing or refinancing the Project Costs as of the date hereof, which estimates are based upon sound engineering and accounting principles. The ownership of the Project will at all time be under the exclusive control and held for the exclusive benefit of the Company. The Company has obtained or will obtain all licenses and permits necessary with respect to any acquisition, construction, reconstruction, improvement, expansion or operation, as the case may be, of the Project and all necessary approvals from any governmental bodies or agencies having jurisdiction in connection therewith.

(i) Certain Federal Tax Matters. The Company makes the following representations:

(A) The Company is an organization exempt from federal income taxation as provided in Section 501(a) of the Code by virtue of being described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code;

(B) The purposes, character, activities and methods of operation of the Company are not materially different from the purposes, character, activities and methods of operation at the time of its determination by the IRS as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code (the "Determination") or otherwise at the time of its organization as an exempt organization within the meaning of Section 501(c)(3) of the Code, or have been disclosed to the IRS and the Company has received confirmation that such activities or methods of operation do not materially adversely affect the status of the Determination;

(C) The Company has not diverted a substantial part of its corpus or income for a purpose or purposes other than the purpose or purposes (a) for which it is organized or operated or (b) disclosed to the IRS in connection with the Determination;

(D) The Company has not operated during its five most recent fiscal years or the current fiscal year, as of the date hereof, in a manner that would result in it being classified as an "action" organization within the meaning of Section 1.501(c)(3)-(1)(c)(3) of the Regulations including, but not limited to, promoting or attempting to influence legislation by propaganda or otherwise as a substantial part of its activities;

(E) With the exception of the payment of compensation (and the payment or reimbursement of expenses) which is not excessive and is for personal services which are reasonable and necessary to carrying out the purposes of the Company, no individual who would be a "foundation manager" within the meaning of Section 4946(b) of the Code with respect to the Company, nor any Person controlled by any such individual or individuals or any of their Affiliates, nor any Person having a personal or private interest

in the activities of the Company has acquired or received, directly or indirectly, any income or assets, regardless of form, of the Company during the current fiscal year and the five fiscal years preceding the current fiscal year, other than as reported to the IRS by the Company;

(F) The Company is not a “private foundation” within the meaning of Section 509(a) of the Code;

(G) The Company has not received any indication or notice whatsoever to the effect that its exemption under Section 501(a) of the Code by virtue of being an organization described under Section 501(c)(3) of the Code has been revoked or modified, or that the IRS is considering revoking or modifying such exemption, and such exemption is still in full force and effect;

(H) The Company has timely filed with the IRS all requests for determination, reports and returns required to be filed by it and such requests for determination, reports and returns have not omitted or misstated any material fact, and the Company has timely notified the IRS of any changes in its organization and operation since the date of the application for the Determination;

(I) The Company has not devoted more than an insubstantial part of its activities in furtherance of a purpose other than an exempt purpose within the meaning of Section 501(c)(3) of the Code;

(J) The Company has not taken any action, nor does it know of any action that any other Person has taken, nor does it know of the existence of any condition that would cause the Company to lose its exemption from taxation under Section 501(a) of the Code or cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the income of the recipients thereof for federal income tax purposes;

(K) All of the documents, instruments and written information supplied by or on behalf of the Company, which have been reasonably relied upon by Bond Counsel in rendering their opinion with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes or Bond Counsel in rendering an opinion with respect to the status of the Company under Section 501(c)(3) of the Code, are true and correct in all material respects, do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact and do not omit to state any material fact necessary to be stated therein to make the information provided therein, in light of the circumstances under which such information was provided, not misleading.

(j) Indenture. The Indenture has been submitted to the Company for its examination, and the Company acknowledges, by execution of this Agreement, that it has reviewed the Indenture and that it accepts each of its obligations expressed or implied thereunder.

(k) Security Interests. The Company has not heretofore made a pledge of, granted a lien on or security interest in, or made an assignment or sale of the collateral granted hereunder and described in Section 4.3 that ranks on a parity with or prior to the lien granted hereunder that will remain outstanding on the Closing Date. The Company has not described the collateral in a

UCC financing statement that will remain effective on the Closing Date. The Company will not hereafter make or suffer to exist any pledge or assignment of, lien on, or security interest in the collateral that ranks prior to or on a parity with the lien granted hereunder, or file any financing statement describing any such pledge assignment, lien or security interest, except as expressly permitted by the Bond Documents.

(l) Other Representations and Warranties. Any certificate with respect to factual or financial matters signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Issuer shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company as to the statements made therein.

Each of the foregoing representations and warranties shall be deemed to have been made as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE III

THE PROJECT

Section 3.1 Acquisition and Construction of the Project. The Company agrees to utilize the amounts in the Construction Fund to pay Project Costs and to complete the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, improvement, expansion or operation, as the case may be, of the Project and to place in service and operate the Project as an educational facility as defined in the Act in furtherance of the public purposes of the Act.

(a) The Plans and Specifications for any part of the Project shall be approved prior to the commencement of construction of that part of the Project, by a duly authorized officer of the Company. The Company may make insubstantial changes in, additions to, or deletions from the Plans and Specifications and may make substantial changes in, additions to, or deletions from the Plans and Specifications only if the Project shall continue to constitute facilities of the type which may be financed by the Issuer under the Act and any required approvals of such changes, additions, or deletions have been obtained from any governmental bodies or agencies having jurisdiction.

Section 3.2 Reserved.

Section 3.3 Disbursements of Bond Proceeds.

(a) Disbursements from Project Account of the Construction Fund. Pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, there shall be deposited into the Project Account of the Construction Fund a portion of the proceeds received from the sale of the Bonds. Subject to Section 406 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized and directed to make payments from the Construction Fund, as requested by the Company to pay third parties for amounts due and owing to such third parties with respect to any Project Costs and also to reimburse the Company for any Project Costs paid directly by the Company upon receipt of a Requisition Certificate substantially in the form attached as Exhibit "B" to the Indenture. The Company shall retain copies of all Requisition Certificates and any documents delivered with such Requisition Certificates until the date that is six years from the first date on which no Bonds are outstanding.

(b) Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Construction Fund. Subject to Section 406 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized and directed to disburse funds on or after the Closing Date for the Costs of Issuance of the Bonds upon receipt of a Requisition Certificate. The Company shall retain copies of all Requisition Certificates and any documents delivered with such Requisition Certificates until the date that is six years from the first date on which no Bonds are Outstanding.

(c) The Trustee may rely fully on any Requisition Certificate delivered pursuant to this Section 3.3 and shall not be required to make any investigation in connection therewith.

Section 3.4 Completion of Project if Bond Proceeds Insufficient. The Company agrees to pay all Project Costs which are not, or cannot be, paid or reimbursed from the proceeds of the Bonds, including without limitation any Project Costs arising from change orders or change of subcontractors. The Company agrees that if, after exhaustion of the moneys in the Construction Fund established pursuant to the Indenture, the Company should pay any portion of the Project Costs, it shall not be entitled to any reimbursement therefor from the Issuer, the Trustee or from any Bondholder, nor shall it be entitled, as a consequence of such unreimbursed payment, to any abatement, postponement or diminution of the amounts payable under this Agreement.

Section 3.5 Completion. Upon completion of the Project, but not later than the end of the fifth Bond Year, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate in the form of Exhibit "C" hereto.

Section 3.6 Modification of the Project. The Project may be altered or added to by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall make no revision to the Project that results in the Project ceasing to (i) constitute educational facilities, as defined in the Act, or (ii) be substantially similar to the Project as approved by the Issuer; provided, further, that no revision to the Project may be made unless the Company has delivered a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel to the Trustee.

Section 3.7 Casualty and Condemnation. In the event of any damage, destruction, condemnation or taking under the threat of condemnation with respect to the Project, the Company shall promptly engage the services of the Construction Consultant, which shall make a determination as to the amount of insurance or condemnation proceeds anticipated to result therefrom within fifteen (15) days of the occurrence of such damage, destruction, condemnation or taking.

(a) If the insurance or condemnation proceeds of any damage, destruction, condemnation or taking under the threat of condemnation with respect to the Project as determined by the Construction Consultant pursuant to paragraph (a) above are equal to or less than \$250,000, such proceeds shall be transferred to the Trustee for deposit in an Insurance Proceeds Account of the Construction Fund and shall be applied to repair, restore, modify, improve or replace the Project. The Trustee is hereby directed to make payments from such Insurance Proceeds Account of the Construction Fund for such purposes or to reimburse the Company for costs paid by it in connection therewith upon receipt of a requisition signed by an Authorized Representative of the Company and approved by the Construction Consultant, in the

same form as Exhibit “B” to the Indenture. Any balance of the insurance or condemnation proceeds remaining after the Project has been repaired, restored or replaced to a state substantially like that prior to the event of damage, destruction or taking, as determined by the Construction Consultant, shall, upon delivery to the Trustee of a certificate executed by the Construction Consultant to such effect, be deposited to the Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption of the Bonds at the earliest practical date.

(b) If the insurance or condemnation proceeds of any damage, destruction, condemnation or taking under the threat of condemnation with respect to the Project as determined by the Construction Consultant pursuant to paragraph (a) above are greater than \$250,000, such insurance or condemnation proceeds shall be transferred to the Trustee for deposit in the special separate account of the Construction Fund for the Bonds, and:

(1) The Company shall immediately request that the Construction Consultant prepare a report to determine (A) if the repair, reconstruction, restoration or replacement of the Project or a portion thereof damaged or taken is economically feasible and will restore the Project to the physical and operating condition as existed before and (B) if the Company will have sufficient funds from the insurance proceeds, business interruption insurance proceeds and other available funds to make the payments required hereunder when due, to pay the cost of repairing, reconstructing, restoring or replacing the portion of the Project affected by such loss, damage or condemnation (including without limitation architects’ and attorneys’ fees and expenses), to pay Company’s operating costs until completion of the repair, construction or replacement of such portion of the Project which report shall be delivered to the Trustee and any Holder owning at least ten percent (10%) in aggregate principal amount of any series of Outstanding Bonds, within thirty (30) days of the occurrence of such damage, destruction, condemnation or taking. If the report determines the foregoing conditions are satisfied, then within thirty (30) days after delivery thereof, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee:

(A) cash in an amount equal to the funds, if any, in excess of insurance proceeds and business interruption insurance proceeds required by the report delivered under clause (1) above for deposit in a special separate account of the Construction Fund; and

(B) such other documents and information as the Holders of the a majority of the Outstanding Bonds may reasonably require; and

the Company shall promptly proceed to repair, reconstruct and replace the affected portion of the Project, including all fixtures, furniture and equipment and effects, to its original condition to the extent possible. Each request for payment shall comply with the requirements of the Indenture in Section 406 for payments from the Construction Fund.

(2) If the Construction Consultant’s report does not determine that the conditions are satisfied or fails to meet the requirements relating to repair or reconstruction or replacement in clause (1) above, the Company shall prepay the Loan and the Bonds shall be redeemed as set forth in paragraph (d) below.

(c) If the insurance or condemnation proceeds are insufficient to pay in full the cost of any repair, restoration, modification or improvement undertaken pursuant to this Section, the Company will nonetheless complete the work and will pay any cost in excess of the amount of the insurance or condemnation proceeds held by the Trustee. The Company agrees that if by reason of any such insufficiency of the insurance or condemnation proceeds, the Company shall make any payments pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Company shall not be entitled to any reimbursement therefor from the Trustee or any Holder, nor shall the Company be entitled to any diminution of the amount payable hereunder.

(d) Under the circumstances set forth in subsection (b)(2) hereof, the Loan shall be paid and the Bonds redeemed in full without premium and the insurance proceeds shall be transferred by the Trustee from the applicable account in the Construction Fund to the applicable account in the Debt Service Fund for such purpose. If the insurance proceeds are insufficient to redeem the Bonds in full, the Company shall provide to the Trustee for deposit into the Debt Service Fund moneys which, together with the insurance proceeds, will be sufficient to redeem all of the Bonds pursuant to the Extraordinary Optional Redemption provisions of the Bonds. In the event that the Company has completed any repair, reconstruction or replacement of the Project after the occurrence of any damage, destruction or condemnation and there are excess insurance proceeds, such excess shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption of all or a portion of the Bonds pursuant to the Extraordinary Optional Redemption provision of the Bonds.

Section 3.8 Inspection of the Project. The Company agrees that the Issuer and its duly authorized agents, including the Trustee, may, but have no obligation to at reasonable times as determined by the Company, enter upon the Project site and examine and inspect the Project and, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the books and records of the Company that relate to the Project.

Section 3.9 Maintenance and Operation. The Company undertakes to cause each item of its buildings and other facilities, including the Project, to be maintained and operated so long as the operation of each such item, in the sole judgment of the Company, is economical, lawful, and feasible and in accordance with good operating practice. The Company agrees that during the term of this Agreement it will pay all costs of operating, maintaining, and repairing its buildings and other facilities, including the Project, and that the Issuer shall have no responsibility or liability whatsoever for operating, maintaining, or repairing its buildings and other facilities, including the Project. The Company agrees that it shall not enter into a contract for the management of the Project by a third party service provider unless it receives a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Section 3.10 No Establishment and No Impairment of Religion. The Company and the Issuer intend that the loan to the Company and all other transactions provided for in this Agreement be made in strict compliance with all applicable laws and constitutional provisions of the United States and the State. Accordingly, the Company agrees that to the full extent required from time to time by applicable laws and constitutional provisions of the United States and the State in order for the loan to the Company and all other transactions provided for in this Agreement to be made and effected in compliance with such laws and constitutional provisions: (a) no part of the Project financed in whole or in part with proceeds of the Bonds shall be used

for sectarian instruction or as a place of religious worship; (b) notwithstanding the payment in full of the Loan Payments and the Bonds, and notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement, each such part of the Project will continue to be subject to the restrictions set out in clause (a) of this Section for so long as it is owned by the Company, or any voluntary grantee of the Company, provided, the continuance of such restriction is necessary to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under the Code. Provided, however, that to any extent that a restriction or agreement set out in this Section shall at any time not be required in order for the loan to the Company and all other transactions provided for in this Agreement to be made and effected in compliance with applicable constitutional provisions of the United States and the State, such restriction or agreement shall, to that extent and without necessary action by any party, be without any force or effect; and provided further, that in no event shall such restriction or agreement set out in this Section be more expansive than required by an applicable constitutional provision.

Section 3.11 Issuer Relieved From Responsibility With Respect to Project. The Company and the Issuer hereby expressly acknowledge and agree that the Issuer is under no responsibility to insure, maintain, operate or repair the Project or to pay taxes with respect thereto, and the Company expressly relieves the Issuer from any such responsibility.

Section 3.12 Force Majeure. If by reason of Force Majeure the Company shall be rendered unable wholly or in part to carry out its obligations under this Article (other than its obligations to pay money contained in this Agreement), and if the Company gives notice and full particulars of such Force Majeure in writing to the Issuer and to the Trustee within a reasonable time after failure to carry out such obligations, then the obligations of the Company under this Article, so far as they are affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of the inability then claimed, including a reasonable time for removal of the effect thereof. The requirement that any Force Majeure shall be reasonably beyond the control of the Company shall be deemed to be fulfilled even though any existing or impending strike, lockout or other industrial disturbance may not be settled but could have been settled by acceding to the demand of the opposing Person. The occurrence of any Force Majeure shall not suspend or otherwise abate, and the Company shall not be relieved from, the obligation to pay the Bond Obligations and to pay any other payments required to be made by it under this Agreement at the times required. For purposes of this Section, "Force Majeure" means acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, acts of the public enemy, acts or orders of any kind of the government of the United States of America, or of any state or locality thereof, or any civil or military authority, terrorist acts, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, lightning, earthquakes, fires, hurricanes, tornadoes, storms, floods, washouts, droughts, arrests, restraining of government and people, civil disturbances, explosions, nuclear accidents, wars, breakage or accidents to machinery, transmission pipes or canals, partial or entire failure of utilities, shortages of labor, material, supplies or transportation, or any other cause not reasonably within the control of the party claiming such inability.

Section 3.13 Insurance. So long as the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Company shall at all times keep and maintain the insurance required by Section 213 of the Master Indenture.

Section 3.14 Disposition of Project. Subject to Section 5.12 hereof, the Company covenants that the Project will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the

receipt by the Company of cash or other compensation, unless the Company delivers a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel to the Issuer and the Trustee. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the Property comprising personal property and disposed in the ordinary course shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation.

ARTICLE IV

PAYMENTS

Section 4.1 Loan Payments.

(a) Except at such time as the Company is required to make Remediation Transfers pursuant to Section 6.1A hereof, to repay the Loan of the proceeds of the Bonds evidenced by the Series 2011A Note, the Company shall, subject to the limitations of Section 4.5 of this Agreement, make or cause to be made Loan Payments in immediately available funds in accordance with the Indenture and this Agreement directly to the Trustee as follows:

(i) on or before the earlier of the fifth (5th) Business Day prior to any Interest Payment Date or the 25th day of each month, in equal monthly installments, for deposit in the Debt Service Fund, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment of interest which is due on the next ensuing date for payment of such interest with respect to the Bonds;

(ii) on or before the earlier of the fifth (5th) Business Day prior to any Interest Payment Date or the 25th day of each month, in equal monthly installments, for deposit in the Debt Service Fund, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment of the principal of or sinking fund payment on the Bonds which is next due for payment of such principal or for such sinking fund redemption payment; and

(iii) on or before the earlier of the fifth (5th) Business Day prior to any Interest Payment Date or the 25th day of each month, for deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, such amounts as are required by the Section 4.6 of this Agreement to restore the Reserve Fund Requirement.

(b) If, subsequent to a date on which the Company is not obligated to pay the Loan Payments (as a result of defeasance of the Bonds pursuant to Section 1002 of the Indenture), losses (net of gains) shall be incurred in respect of any investments, or any other event or circumstance has occurred causing the amounts in the Debt Service Fund, together with any other amounts then held by the Trustee and available for the purpose, to be less than the amount sufficient at the time of such occurrence or other event or circumstance to pay, in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, all principal (premium, if any) and interest on the Bonds due and payable or to become due and payable, the Trustee shall notify the Company of such fact and thereafter the Company, as and when required for purposes of such Debt Service Fund, but subject to the limitations of Section 4.5 of this Agreement, shall pay to the Trustee for deposit in the Debt Service Fund the amount of any such deficiency below such sufficient amount.

Section 4.2 Prepayment of Loan; Redemption of Bonds. The Company may at any time deliver money or Defeasance Obligations to the Trustee with written instructions to the Trustee to hold such money or Defeasance Obligations pursuant to the Indenture in connection

with a deemed payment or redemption of Bonds. The Issuer agrees that, at the request at any time of the Company, it will notify the Trustee in writing, exercise its rights and otherwise cooperate with the Company to cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be redeemed to the extent required or permitted by the Indenture. Except to the extent of any such deemed payment or any redemption of the Bonds in whole or in part, neither the Loan made hereunder nor the Series 2011A Note shall be prepayable. Any excess or unclaimed money held by the Trustee under the Indenture shall be paid by the Trustee to the Company in accordance with Article V or Article X of the Indenture, as applicable.

Section 4.3 Security Interests.

(a) As security for repayment of the Series 2011A Note and performance of the Company's obligations under this Agreement, the Company hereby pledges, sets over, assigns and grants a security interest to the Issuer in all of the Company's right, title and interest in and to all amounts at any time deposited in the funds established pursuant to the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund), including all investments and reinvestments made with such amounts and the proceeds thereof, and in all of its rights to and interests in such amounts, investments, reinvestments and proceeds. The Company hereby authorizes and directs the Trustee to invest and disburse such amounts and proceeds in accordance with the Indenture and this Agreement. The Company represents that, under the laws of the State, (i) this Agreement creates a valid and binding lien in favor of the Issuer as security for the payment of the Series 2011A Note, enforceable in accordance with the terms hereof; and (ii) the lien on the collateral granted hereunder, is and shall be prior to any judicial lien hereafter imposed on such collateral to enforce a judgment against the Company on a simple contract.

(b) The Company will (i) upon the execution and delivery of the Bond Documents and thereafter, from time to time cause any Bond Document and each amendment and supplement thereto (or financing statements or a memorandum with respect thereto or to such amendment or supplement) to be filed, registered and recorded and to be refiled, reregistered and rerecorded in such manner and in such places as may be required in order to publish notice of and fully to protect the liens, or to perfect or continue the perfection of the security interests, created thereby and (ii) perform or cause to be performed from time to time any other act as required by law, and execute or cause to be executed any and all instruments of further assurance that may be necessary for such publication, perfection, continuation and protection, including without limitation the execution of any deposit account control agreement and the delivery of legal opinions as to the perfection of any such security interests. The Company will not change or relocate its place of business (or its chief executive office if it has more than one place of business) unless it has taken all actions, and made all filings necessary to continue the effectiveness and perfection of all security interests created by the Bond Documents to which it is a party.

(c) Under the Indenture, the Issuer is, as security for the Bonds, pledging, assigning, transferring and granting a security interest in certain of its rights, title and interest under this Agreement to the Trustee. The Company agrees that this Agreement, and all of the rights, interests, powers, privileges and benefits accruing to or vested in the Issuer shall be protected and enforced in conformity with the Indenture and (except for the Issuer's Unassigned Rights) are being assigned by the Issuer to the Trustee as security for the Bonds and may be exercised,

protected and enforced solely by the Trustee for or on behalf of the Bondholders in conformity with this Agreement and the Indenture. The Trustee is hereby given the exclusive right to enforce, as assignee of the Issuer, the performance of the obligations of the Company, and the Company hereby consents to the same and agrees that the Trustee may enforce such rights as provided in this Agreement and in the Indenture. The Issuer and the Company recognize that the Trustee is a third party creditor-beneficiary of this Agreement. The Issuer hereby directs the Company to make all payments (other than payments relating to any money or rights not granted to the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate pursuant to the granting clauses in the Indenture) to the Trustee instead of to the Issuer and the Company hereby agrees to do so. All such payments shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America directly to the Trustee, as assigned by the Issuer, at the location specified by the Trustee, and shall be applied as provided in Section 4.1 of this Agreement. The Company and the Issuer further acknowledge that except for the obligation of the Trustee to credit amounts paid or recovered from this Agreement or the collateral therefor to the Issuer's debt evidenced by the Bonds and except for certain rights not granted to the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate, the Issuer has no further interest in this Agreement and the Trustee shall have the exclusive right (subject to the provisions of the Indenture) to grant consents, extensions, forgiveness, and waivers, make amendments, release collateral and otherwise deal with the Company as the sole owner of this Agreement and the Trustee exclusively may start and prosecute suit hereon or otherwise take action to recover amounts owing under this Agreement without first obtaining the consent of the Issuer or without joining the Issuer as a plaintiff.

Section 4.4 Nature of Obligations of the Company. The Company agrees that its obligations to make payments hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any rights of set-off, diminution, abatement, recoupment or counterclaim the Company might otherwise have against any Person, and except in connection with a discharge of the Indenture, the Company will perform and observe all its payment obligations and covenants, representations and warranties hereunder without suspension and will not terminate the Bond Documents to which it is a party for any cause. The Company covenants not to seek and hereby waives, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the benefits of any rights which it may have at any time to any stay or extension of time for performance or to terminate, cancel or limit its liability under the Bond Documents to which it is a party except through payment or deemed payment of the Bond Obligations as provided in such Bond Documents. The Holders of the Bonds shall be entitled to rely upon the agreements and covenants in this Section regardless of the validity or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement or any other Bond Document or agreement.

The preceding paragraph shall not be construed to release the Issuer from the performance of any of its agreements contained in this Agreement, or except to the extent provided in this Section and Section 5.1, prevent or restrict the Company from asserting any rights which it may have against the Issuer, the Trustee or any other Person under this Agreement or any of the other Bond Documents to which it is a party or under any provision of law or prevent or restrict the Company, at its own cost and expense, from prosecuting or defending any action or proceeding against or by third parties or taking any other action to secure or protect its rights in connection with the acquisition, construction, improvement, possession and use of the Project and its rights under such Bond Documents.

Section 4.5 Limitation on Interest. Notwithstanding any provision of the Bond Documents to the contrary, it is hereby agreed that in no event shall the amount of interest (as defined and calculated in accordance with applicable law) contracted for, charged, reserved, received or taken in connection with any loan made hereunder exceed the amount of interest which could have been contracted for, charged, reserved, received or taken at the Highest Lawful Rate. If the applicable law is ever judicially interpreted so as to render usurious any amount called for under the Bond Documents or otherwise contracted for, charged, reserved, received or taken in connection with any loan made hereunder, or if the Trustee's exercise of the right to accelerate the Maturity of any loan made hereunder or if any prepayment of any such loan by the Company results in there having been paid or received any interest in excess of that permitted by applicable law, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Bond Documents, all excess amounts theretofore paid or received shall be credited on the principal balance of such loan (or, if such loan has been or would thereby be paid in full, refunded), and the provisions of this Agreement and the related Note shall immediately be deemed reformed and the amounts thereafter collectible thereunder reduced, without the necessity of the execution of any new document, so as to comply with the applicable law, but so as to permit the recovery of the fullest amount otherwise called for thereunder. All sums paid or agreed to be paid for the use, forbearance or detention of the indebtedness evidenced by any such loan shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be amortized, prorated, allocated and spread throughout the full term of such indebtedness until payment in full so that the rate or amount of interest on account of such indebtedness does not exceed the usury ceiling from time to time in effect and applicable to such indebtedness for so long as such indebtedness is outstanding (it being understood that the foregoing provisions permit the rate of interest on such loan to exceed the Highest Lawful Rate for any day as long as the total amount of interest paid on such loan from the date of initial delivery of the Bonds to the date of calculation does not exceed the amount of interest which would have been paid on such loan to the date of calculation if such loan had borne interest for such period at the Highest Lawful Rate). For purposes of this Section, "Highest Lawful Rate" means the maximum rate of nonusurious interest (determined as provided in this Agreement) applicable to each loan made to the Company under this Agreement allowed from time to time by applicable law as is now in effect or, to the extent allowed by applicable law, such higher rate as may hereafter be in effect.

Section 4.6 Restoration of Debt Service Reserve Fund. In the event of any withdrawal from the Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to Section 404 of the Indenture in order to cure any deficiency in the Debt Service Fund or in the event that the Trustee notifies the Company that the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Fund Requirement because of a decline in the Value of the securities in either of such Funds, the Company shall pay, or cause to be paid, to the Trustee, (i) if the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Fund Requirement because of any withdrawal from the Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Indenture in order to cure any deficiency in the Debt Service Fund, the amount needed to restore the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Reserve Fund Requirement in not more than twelve (12) equal, consecutive, monthly installments, each payable on the date that a Loan Payment is due, commencing in the month immediately succeeding the month of the withdrawal or (ii) in the event that the Trustee notifies the Company that the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Fund Requirement because of a decline in the value of the securities, the amount of such decline in value for deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund in

no more than four (4) consecutive equal monthly installments, each payable on the date that a Loan Payment is due, commencing in the month immediately succeeding the month in which the calculation of the Reserve Fund Requirement showed a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund; provided that if an additional decline occurs prior to the restoration of any decline, such additional decline shall be restored in equal monthly installments over the remainder of the restoration period for the initial decline.

Section 4.7 Fees and Expenses.

(a) Issuer. The Company agrees to pay promptly upon demand therefor all fees and costs paid, incurred or charged by the Issuer in connection with the Bonds, including without limitation, (i) all out-of-pocket expenses and costs of issuance (including reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys employed by the Issuer) reasonably incurred by the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the administration of the Bond Documents, (ii) all payments required to be paid by the Issuer with respect to the Bonds, and (iii) out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys employed by the Issuer) reasonably incurred by the Issuer in connection with the enforcement of any of its rights or remedies or the performance of its duties under the Bond Documents to which it is a party.

The Company agrees to pay an amount equal to the “Company’s Portion” of the General Costs (as hereinafter defined) of the Issuer. The “Company’s Portion” shall be that portion of the General Costs obtained by multiplying the total amount of the General Costs by a fraction, the numerator of which is equal to the aggregate principal amount of Bonds issued by the Issuer on behalf of the Company which are outstanding at the time of determination and the denominator of which is equal to the total aggregate principal amount of bonds issued by the Issuer then outstanding. The annual liability of the Company for the General Costs of the Issuer shall not exceed .05% of the largest aggregate principal amount of Bonds issued on behalf of the Company Outstanding on any date during such year. “General Costs” shall mean the costs and expenses of the Issuer which are not otherwise required to be reimbursed to the Issuer pursuant to the agreement of the Company as provided in the preceding paragraph or pursuant to agreements similar to the preceding paragraph by other Persons on whose behalf bonds are issued by the Issuer.

(b) Trustee and Paying Agent. The Company agrees to pay all costs paid, incurred or charged by the Trustee and the Paying Agent including, without limitation, (i) all fees and out-of-pocket expenses incurred with respect to services rendered under any of the Bond Documents, (ii) all amounts payable to the Trustee and the Paying Agent pursuant to Section 807 of the Indenture, and (iii) all out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys employed by the Paying Agent and the Trustee) incurred in connection with the enforcement of any rights or remedies or the performance of duties under the Bond Documents.

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 5.1 Indemnification.

(a) Agreements to Indemnify. The Company agrees that it will at all times indemnify and hold harmless each of the Indemnified Parties against any and all Losses other than Losses resulting from fraud, willful misconduct or theft on the part of the Indemnified Party claiming indemnification. IT IS THE EXPRESS INTENTION AND AGREEMENT OF THE PARTIES THAT THE COMPANY WILL INDEMNIFY THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES AGAINST LOSSES WHICH ARISE FROM THE NEGLIGENCE OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY.

(b) Release. None of the Indemnified Parties shall be liable to the Company for, and the Company hereby releases each of them from, all liability to the Company for, all injuries, damages or destruction to all or any part of any property owned or claimed by the Company that directly or indirectly result from, arise out of or relate to the design, construction, operation, use, occupancy, maintenance or ownership of the Project or any part thereof, even if such injuries, damages or destruction directly or indirectly result from, arise out of or relate to, in whole or in part, one or more acts or omissions of the Indemnified Parties (other than fraud, willful misconduct or theft on the part of the Indemnified Party claiming release) in connection with the issuance of the Bonds or in connection with the Project.

(c) Subrogation. Each Indemnified Party, as appropriate, shall reimburse the Company for payments made by the Company pursuant to this Section to the extent of any proceeds, net of all expenses of collection, actually received by it from any other source (but not from the proceeds of any claim against any other Indemnified Party) with respect to any Loss to the extent necessary to prevent a multiple recovery by such Indemnified Party with respect to such Loss. At the request and expense of the Company, each Indemnified Party shall claim or prosecute any such rights of recovery from other sources (other than any claim against another Indemnified Party) and such Indemnified Party shall assign its rights to such rights of recovery from other sources (other than any claim against another Indemnified Party), to the extent of such required reimbursement, to the Company.

(d) Notice. In case any Claim shall be brought or, to the knowledge of any Indemnified Party, threatened against any Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company, such Indemnified Party promptly shall notify the Company in writing; provided, however, that any failure so to notify shall not relieve the Company of its obligations under this Section.

(e) Defense. The Company shall have the right to assume the investigation and defense of all Claims, including the employment of counsel and the payment of all expenses. Each Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the investigation and defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be paid by such Indemnified Party unless (i) the employment of such counsel has been specifically authorized by the Company, in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after receipt of notice of such Claim to assume the defense and to employ counsel, or (iii) the named parties to any such action (including any impleaded parties) include both an Indemnified Party and the Company, and the Indemnified Party shall have been advised by counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Company in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the Company's expense, the Company shall not have the right to assume the defense of the action on behalf of such Indemnified Party; provided,

however, that the Company shall not, in connection with any one action or separate but substantially similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegation or circumstances, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys for the Indemnified Parties, which firm shall be designated in writing by the Indemnified Parties).

(f) Cooperation; Settlement. Each Indemnified Party shall cooperate with the Company in the defense of any action or Claim. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action or Claim without the Company's consent but, if any such action or Claim is settled with the consent of the Company or there is a final judgment for the plaintiff in any such action or with respect to any such Claim, the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties from and against any Loss by reason of such settlement or judgment to the extent provided in Subsection (a).

(g) Survival; Right to Enforce. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement, and the obligations of the Company hereunder shall apply to Losses or Claims under Subsection (a) whether asserted prior to or after the termination of this Agreement. In the event of failure by the Company to observe the covenants, conditions and agreements contained in this Section, any Indemnified Party may take any action at law or in equity to collect amounts then due and thereafter to become due, or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Company under this Section. The obligations of the Company under this Section shall not be affected by any assignment or other transfer by the Issuer of its rights, titles or interests under this Agreement to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and will continue to inure to the benefit of the Indemnified Parties after any such transfer. The provisions of this Section shall be cumulative with and in addition to any other agreement by the Company to indemnify any Indemnified Party.

(h) Trustee. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Trustee, and any of their officers, directors, employees, agents, affiliates (including without limitation, the Trustee as Paying Agent under the Indenture) or successors (collectively, the "Indemnitees"), for, and to defend and hold them harmless against, any loss, liability, claims, proceedings, suits, demands, penalties, costs and expenses, including without limitation, the costs and expenses of outside and in house counsel and experts and their staffs and all expenses of document location, duplication and shipment and of preparation to defend and defending any of the foregoing ("Losses"), that may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee in respect of (i) any loss, or damage to any property, or injury to or death of any person, asserted by or on behalf of any Person arising out of, resulting from, or in any way connected with the Project, or the conditions, occupancy, use, possession, conduct or management of, or any work done in or about the Project or from the planning, design, acquisition or construction of any Project facilities or any part thereof, (ii) the issuance of the Bonds or the Issuer's authority therefore; (iii) the Indenture and any instrument related thereto, (iv) the Trustee's execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture in respect of any Indemnitee except to the extent such Indemnitee's negligence or bad faith primarily caused the Loss, and (v) compliance with or attempted compliance with or reliance on any instruction or other direction upon which the Trustee may rely under the Indenture or any instrument related thereto. The Company further agrees to indemnify the Indemnitees against any Losses as a result of (1) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact

necessary to make the statements made not misleading in any statement, information or material furnished by the Company to the Issuer or the Trustee, including, but not limited to any disclosure utilized in connection with the sale of the Bonds or (2) the inaccuracy of the statement contained in any section of any Bond Document relating to environmental representations and warranties. The foregoing indemnification shall include, without limitation, indemnification for any statement or information concerning the Company or its officers and members or its Property contained in any official statement or other offering document furnished to the Trustee or the purchaser of any Bonds that is untrue or incorrect in any material respect, and any omission from such official statement or other offering document of any statement or information which should be contained therein for the purpose for which the same is to be used or which is necessary to make the statements therein concerning the Company, its officers and members and its Property not misleading in any material respect. The foregoing is in addition to any other rights, including rights to indemnification, to which the Trustee may otherwise be entitled. The obligations of the Company under this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

Section 5.2 Guaranteed Price Construction Contract and Payment and Performance Bonds. The Company will ensure that the guaranteed price construction contract and payment and performance bonds that were in effect at Closing will remain in effect until the Project is completed and the Company will not change the amount of the guaranteed price construction contract (other than in accordance with the terms of such contract) without the prior written consent of the Majority Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, without consent of the Majority Holders, the Company may replace (i) such guaranteed price construction contract with another guaranteed price construction contract that meets the same requirements regarding the guaranteed price and completion date as the guaranteed price construction contract that was in effect at Closing and (ii) such payment and performance bonds with payment and performance bonds that are in the amount of the guaranteed price of the new guaranteed price construction contract. The Company will provide the Trustee and Majority Holders with not less than 15 days notice prior to any change or replacement of the guaranteed price construction contract or payment and performance bonds that were in effect at Closing.

Section 5.3 Tax Covenants. The Company will not, through any act or omission, adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest paid or payable on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and, in the event of such action or omission, it will use all reasonable efforts to cure the effect of such action or omission. Certain terms used in this Section are defined in Section 5.3(r). With the intent not to limit the generality of the foregoing, the Company covenants and agrees that prior to the final Maturity of the Bonds, unless it has received and filed with the Issuer and the Trustee a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel:

(a) Maintenance of Exempt Status. The Company will (i) conduct its operations in a manner that will result in its continued qualification as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code as represented in Section 2.2(i)(A) through 2.2(i)(K) of this Agreement, and (ii) timely file or cause to be filed all materials, returns, reports and other documents which are required to be filed with the IRS.

(b) Diversion of Funds for Unrelated Purposes. The Company will not divert any substantial part of its corpus or income for a purpose or purposes other than those for which it is organized and operated as represented in Section 2.2(i)(A) through 2.2(i)(J) of this Agreement.

(c) Notification of the Internal Revenue Service. The Company will timely notify the IRS of any changes in its organizational documents or method of operations to the extent that the IRS does not already have knowledge of any such changes.

(d) Ownership of Project. All of the property financed or refinanced with the Net Proceeds of the Bonds will, at all times prior to final Maturity of the Bonds or prior to the expiration of the useful life of such property, be owned for federal income tax purposes by the Company or by another Exempt Person.

(e) Use of Net Proceeds. The Company will not use or permit to be used, directly or indirectly, in any trade or business carried on by any Person who is not an Exempt Person, more than the lesser of (i) 5 percent of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds or (ii) \$15,000,000. For purposes of the preceding sentence, (w) use of Net Proceeds by an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code with respect to an unrelated trade or business, determined according to Section 513(a) of the Code, does not constitute a use by an Exempt Person; (x) use of any property financed with the Net Proceeds of the Bonds constitutes use of such proceeds to the extent of the cost of such property financed with such Net Proceeds; (y) any use of the Net Proceeds of the Series 2011A in any manner contrary to the guidelines set forth in Revenue Procedure 97-13, 1997-1 C.B. 632 (as modified by Revenue Procedure, 2001-39, 2001-2 C.B. 38), shall constitute the use of such proceeds in the trade or business of a Person who is not an Exempt Person; and (z) any use of the Net Proceeds to pay Costs of Issuance shall constitute the use of such proceeds in the trade or business of a Person who is not an Exempt Person.

(f) Loans of Proceeds. The Company will not use or permit the use of any portion of the Sale Proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, to make or finance loans to persons who are not Exempt Persons. For purposes of the preceding sentence, (i) a loan to an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code for use with respect to an unrelated trade or business, determined according to Section 513(a) of the Code, does not constitute a loan to an Exempt Person and (ii) any transaction which constructively transfers ownership of property financed with Sale Proceeds of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes constitutes a loan of such Sale Proceeds.

(g) Limit on Nonhospital Bonds. The Company will expend at least 95 percent of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds for Capital Expenditures incurred after August 5, 1997. Accordingly, the Bonds are not subject to the \$150,000,000 limit on nonhospital bonds imposed by section 145(b) of the Code.

(h) Project Useful Life. Taking into account the Issue Price (as defined in Section 5.3(q) of this Agreement) of the Stated Maturity of the Bonds, the average term of the Bonds will not exceed 120 percent of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project to be financed or refinanced by the Bonds, weighted in proportion to the respective cost of each item comprising the property the cost of which has been or will be financed, directly or indirectly, with the Net Proceeds (as defined in Section 5.3(r) of this Agreement) of the Bonds. For

purposes of the preceding sentence, the reasonably expected economic life of property shall be determined as of the later of (A) the Closing Date for the Bonds or (B) the date on which such property is placed in service (or expected to be placed in service). In addition, land shall not be taken into account in determining the reasonably expected economic life of property, except that, in the event 25 percent or more of the collective Net Proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, have been expended for land, such land shall be treated as having an economic life of 30 years and shall be taken into account for purposes of determining the reasonably expected economic life of such property.

(i) Prohibited Facilities. None of the Proceeds of the Bonds will be used to provide any airplane, sky-box or other private luxury box, facility primarily used for gambling or store the principal business of which is the sale of alcoholic beverages for consumption off premises.

(j) Public Approval. The Company covenants and agrees that the Proceeds of the Bonds will not be used in a manner that deviates other than in an insubstantial degree from the Project described in the written notice of public hearing regarding the Bonds published by the Issuer on September 9, 2011 in the *Texas Register*.

(k) Limit on Costs of Issuance. The Sale Proceeds of the Bonds will be expended for the purposes set forth in this Agreement and in the Indenture and no portion thereof in excess of 2 percent of the Sale Proceeds of the Bonds, within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code, will be expended to pay Costs of Issuance with respect to the Bonds.

(l) No Arbitrage. The Company will not use or invest the Proceeds of the Bonds such that the Bonds become “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and as evidence of this intent, a representative of the Company has reviewed the Issuer’s Federal Tax Certificate prepared in connection with the Bonds and the Company understands, and will take (or request the Trustee or the Issuer to take), the actions described therein.

(m) Yield on Investment of Gross Proceeds. The Company will restrict the cumulative, blended Yield on the investment of the Gross Proceeds of the Bonds, to the Yield of such issue, other than amounts (i) not subject to yield restriction due to any applicable temporary period under Section 148(c) of the Code, or as a result of being on deposit in a Reasonably Required Reserve or Replacement Fund, the Rebate Fund, a bona fide debt service fund (including the Debt Service Fund), or as a minor portion, or (ii) invested at a restricted yield by virtue of being invested in obligations described in Section 103(a) of the Code that are not “specified private activity bonds” within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code to the extent required by the Code or the Regulations.

(n) Rebate. The Company agrees to take all steps necessary to compute and pay any Rebate Amount in accordance with Section 148(f) of the Code, including:

(i) Delivery of Documents and Money on Computation Dates. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 45 days after each Computation Date,

(A) a statement, signed by an officer of the Company, stating the Rebate Amount as of such Computation Date; and

(B) (1) if such Computation Date is an Installment Computation Date, an amount which, together with any amount then held for the credit of the Rebate Fund, is equal to at least 90 percent of the Rebate Amount in respect of the Bonds as of such Installment Computation Date, less any prior payments of Rebate Amount made to the United States in respect of the Bonds, or (2) if such Computation Date is the Final Computation Date, an amount which, together with any amount then held for the credit of the Rebate Fund in respect of the Bonds, is equal to the Rebate Amount as of such Final Computation Date, less any prior payments of Rebate Amount made to the United States in respect of the Bonds; and

(C) an IRS Form 8038-T completed as of such Computation Date.

(ii) Correction of Underpayment. If the Company shall discover or be notified as of any date that any payment paid to the United States Treasury pursuant to the Indenture of an amount described in Section 5.3(n) above shall have failed to satisfy any requirement of Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations (whether or not such failure shall be due to any default by the Company, the Issuer, or the Trustee), the Company shall (1) pay to the Trustee (for deposit to the Rebate Fund) and cause the Trustee to pay to the United States Treasury from the Rebate Fund the Rebate Amount, together with any penalty and/or interest due, as specified in Section 1.148-3(h) of the Regulations, within 175 days after any discovery or notice and (2) deliver to the Trustee an IRS Form 8038-T completed as of such date. If such Rebate Amount, together with any penalty and/or interest due, is not paid to the United States Treasury in the amount and manner and by the time specified in the Regulations, the Company shall take such steps as are necessary to prevent the Bonds from becoming arbitrage bonds, within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. Additionally, the Company agrees that if at any point the Rebate Fund incurs losses from investment, the Company will repay amounts equaling such losses into the Rebate Fund.

(iii) Records. The Company shall retain all of its accounting records relating to the Debt Service Fund, the Construction Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Rebate Fund and the investment and expenditure of the Proceeds of the Bonds and all calculations made in preparing the statements described in this Section 5.3(n) for at least six years after the later of the final Maturity of the Bonds or the first date on which no Bonds are Outstanding.

(iv) Fees and Expenses. The Company agrees to pay all of the fees and expenses of a nationally-recognized bond counsel, a certified public accountant and any other necessary consultant employed by the Company, the Trustee or the Issuer in connection with computing the Rebate Amount.

(v) No Diversion of Rebate Amount. The Company will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the United States Treasury pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any Person other than the United States Treasury by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the Gross Proceeds of the Bonds that is not

purchased at fair market value or includes terms that the Company would not have included if the Bonds were not subject to Section 148(f) of the Code.

(vi) Modification of Requirements. If at any time during the term of this Agreement the Issuer, the Trustee, or the Company desires to take any action that would otherwise be prohibited by the terms of this Section, such Person shall be permitted to take such action if it shall first obtain and provide to the other Persons named herein a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. The Company will hire a Rebate Analyst to perform the calculations required in this Section 5.3(n); provided, however, this shall not absolve the Company of any of the covenants of this Section 5.3(n).

(o) “Federally Guaranteed” Obligations. The Company will not cause or permit the Bonds to be treated as “federally guaranteed” obligations for purposes of Section 149(b) of the Code.

(p) Information Reporting Requirements. The Company will cause the Issuer to comply with the information reporting requirements of Section 149(e)(2) of the Code requiring certain information regarding the Bonds to be filed with the IRS within prescribed time limits.

(q) Bonds are Not Hedge Bonds. The Company covenants and agrees that not more than 50 percent of the Proceeds of the Bonds will be invested in Nonpurpose Investments having a substantially guaranteed Yield for four years or more within the meaning of Section 149(g)(3)(A)(ii) of the Code, and the Company reasonably expects that at least 85 percent of the spendable proceeds of the Bonds will be used to carry out the governmental purposes of the Bonds within the three-year period beginning on the Closing Date.

(r) Definitions. The following terms have the meanings assigned to them below whenever they are used in this Agreement:

“Bond Year” means, with respect to the Bonds, each one-year period (or shorter period from the Closing Date) that ends at the close of business on the day selected by the Company. The first and last Bond Years may be short periods. If no day is selected by the Company before the earlier of the final Maturity of such issue of Bonds or the date that is five years after the Closing Date, Bond Years end on each anniversary of the Closing Date and on the date of final Maturity. Unless notified in writing to the contrary, the Trustee may conclusively presume that Bond Years end on each anniversary of the Closing Date and the date of final maturity.

“Computation Date” means each Installment Computation Date and the Final Computation Date.

“Costs of Issuance” means issuance costs with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code.

“Exempt Person” means a state or local governmental unit or an organization exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a) of the Code by reason of being described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code.

“Final Computation Date” means the final Maturity of the Bonds.

“Gross Proceeds” means any Proceeds and Replacement Proceeds of the Bonds.

“Installment Computation Date” means the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth Bond Year.

“Investment Proceeds” means any amounts actually or constructively received from investing Proceeds.

“Investment Property” means (i) any security (within the meaning of Section 165(g)(2)(A) or (B) of the Code), (ii) any obligation, (iii) any annuity contract, (iv) any investment-type property, or (v) in the case of a bond other than a private activity bond, any residential rental property for family units which is not located within the jurisdiction of the issuer and which is not acquired to implement a court ordered or approved housing desegregation plan.

“Issue Price” means, with respect to the Bonds, “issue price” as defined in Sections 1273 and 1274 of the Code, unless otherwise provided in Sections 1.148-0 through 1.148-11 of the Regulations and, generally, is the aggregate initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers and other intermediaries acting in the capacity of wholesalers or underwriters) at which a substantial number of each Maturity of the Bonds is sold.

“Net Proceeds” means, any Net Sale Proceeds, Investment Proceeds and Transferred Proceeds of the Bonds.

“Net Sale Proceeds” means the Sale Proceeds less any Sale Proceeds deposited into a Reasonably Required Reserve or Replacement Fund.

“Nonpurpose Investments” means Investment Property acquired with the Gross Proceeds of the Bonds.

“Proceeds” means, any Sale Proceeds, Investment Proceeds and Transferred Proceeds of the Bonds.

“Reasonably Required Reserve or Replacement Fund” means any fund described in Section 148(d) of the Code provided that the amount thereof allocable to the Bonds invested at a Yield materially higher than the Yield on the Bonds does not exceed the least of (i) 10 percent of the stated principal amount of the Bonds; (ii) the maximum annual debt service on the Bonds; or (iii) 125 percent of the average annual debt service on the Bonds, within the meaning of Section 1.148-2(f)(2)(ii) of the Regulations; provided that, if the Bonds are sold with more than a de minimus amount of original issue discount or premium, the issue price will be used to measure the 10 percent limit.

“Rebate Amount” has the meaning ascribed in Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations and generally means the excess as of any date of the future value of all receipts on Nonpurpose Investments over the future value of all payments on Nonpurpose Investments, all as determined in accordance with Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations.

“Rebate Analyst” means an independent certified public accountant, financial analyst or bond counsel, or any firm of the foregoing, or financial institution, experienced in making the arbitrage and rebate calculations required pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code, selected, retained and compensated by the Company pursuant to this Section 5.3(g) to make the computations and give the directions required under Section 405 of the Indenture.

“Replacement Proceeds” has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations.

“Sale Proceeds” means, any amounts actually or constructively received from the sale (or other disposition) of any Bond, including amounts used to pay underwriters’ discount or compensation and accrued interest other than pre-issuance accrued interest. Sale Proceeds also include, but are not limited to, certain amounts derived from the sale of a right that is associated with any Bond, as described in Section 1.148-4(b)(4) of the Regulations, and certain amounts received upon termination of certain hedges, as described in Section 1.148-4(h)(5) of the Regulations.

“Transferred Proceeds” means, with respect to the portion of the Bonds that is a refunding issue, proceeds that have ceased to be proceeds of a refunded issue and are transferred proceeds of the refunding issue by reason of section 1.148-9 of the Regulations.

“Yield” means yield as determined in accordance with Section 148(h) of the Code and the Regulations, and generally, is the yield which when used in computing the present worth of all payments of principal and interest to be paid on an obligation produces an amount equal to the Issue Price of such obligation.

To the extent that published rulings of the IRS, or amendments to the Code or the Regulations modify the covenants of the Company which are set forth in this Section 5.3 or which are necessary to preserve the excludability from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, the Company and the Issuer will comply with such modifications.

Section 5.4 Financial Reports; No Default Certificates; Notice of Default.

(a) The Company shall cause an annual audit of its books and accounts to be made by independent certified public accountants and delivered to it within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Company. At the same time said audit report is delivered to the Company, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a copy thereof, a copy of the management letter of such accountants and a certificate signed by the Superintendent or President of the Governing Body of the Company, in substantially the form of Exhibit “B” hereto, stating that such person has reviewed the obligations of the Company under the Agreement, the Deed of Trust, the Series 2011A Note, the Master Indenture and the Indenture and the performance of the Company hereunder and thereunder, and has consulted with such officers and employees of the Company as he deemed appropriate and necessary for the purpose of delivering such certificate, and based on such review and consultation, no Event of Default and no event which, with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under the aforementioned documents.

(b) Within 30 days after each fiscal quarter the Company shall deliver to the Trustee unaudited financial statements which accurately reflect the financial condition of the Company and shall include balance sheets and statements of income and retained earnings of the Company as at the end of each fiscal quarter and for the year-to-date period then ended, in reasonable detail and stating in comparative form the figures for the corresponding date and periods in the previous year, all prepared in accordance with GAAP and certified by the Superintendent or President of the Governing Body of the Company, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes. At the same time said financial statements are delivered to the Trustee, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by the Superintendent or President of the Governing Body of the Company, in substantially the form of Exhibit “B” hereto.

(c) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine or independently verify any such audit reports or quarterly reports or the matters described in any certificate other than to examine the certificate for compliance with the required statements therein, and shall have no duty to furnish such audits or quarterly reports to any third party. The Company shall also, promptly upon receiving notice thereof, notify the Issuer and the Trustee in writing upon the occurrence of an Event of Default or any event which with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both would constitute an Event of Default hereunder or under the Series 2011A Note, the Master Indenture or the Indenture.

(d) The Company will provide any other information reasonably requested by the Majority Holders or the Trustee.

Section 5.5 Further Assurances and Corrective Instruments; Recordation. The Issuer and the Company agree that they will, from time to time, execute, acknowledge, and deliver, or cause to be executed, acknowledged, and delivered, such supplements hereto and such further instruments as may reasonably be required for carrying out the intention or facilitating the performance of this Agreement, the Master Indenture and the Indenture.

The Company covenants that it will act and cooperate so that this Agreement, the Master Indenture, the Indenture, any financing statements, and all supplements thereto, and any other instruments as may be required from time to time to be kept, will be recorded and filed in such manner and in such places as may from time to time be required by law in order fully to preserve and protect the security of the Holders and the rights of the Trustee under the Indenture.

Section 5.6 Environmental Indemnity. The Company hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Master Trustee, the Trustee, the Issuer and their successors, assigns, officers, affiliates and employees (collectively referred to in this Section 5.6 as the “Indemnified Parties”) for, from and against any and all loss, costs, damages, exemplary damages, natural resources damages, liens, and expenses (including, but not limited to, attorneys’ fees and any and all other costs incurred in the investigation, defense and settlement of claims) that Indemnified Parties may incur as a result of or in connection with the assertion against Indemnified Parties, of any claim, civil, criminal or administrative, which:

(a) arises out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, release, storage, treatment, generation, disposal or escape of any Regulated Chemical, including, but not limited

to, any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including, but not limited to, smoke, vapor, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals, medical waste and waste (including materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed); or

(b) actually or allegedly arises out of the use of any Regulated Chemical, the existence or failure to detect the existence or proportion of any Regulated Chemical in the soil, air, surface water or groundwater, or the performance or failure to perform the abatement or removal of any Regulated Chemical or of any soil, water, surface water or groundwater containing any Regulated Chemical; or

(c) arises out of the actual or alleged existence of any Regulated Chemical on, in, under, or affecting all or a portion of the Project; or

(d) arises out of any misrepresentations of the Company concerning any matter involving Regulated Chemicals; or

(e) arises out of the Company's failure to provide all information, make all submissions and filings, and take all steps required by appropriate government authority under any applicable environmental law, regulation, statute or program, whether federal, state or local, whether currently existing or hereinafter enacted.

The obligations under this Section 5.6 shall not be affected by any investigation by or on behalf of Indemnified Parties, or by any information which Indemnified Parties may have or obtain with respect thereto.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 5.6, no indemnification shall be required for any damages under this Section incurred solely as the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the party seeking indemnification. The obligations of the Company under this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

Section 5.7 Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

(a) Annual Reports. The Company shall provide annually to the MSRB, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the Company of the general type included in the final Official Statement in Appendix A and Appendix B. The information will include the annual financial statements of the Company. The financial statements so to be provided shall be (1) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles prescribed by the Texas State Board of Education or such other accounting principles as the Company may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and (2) audited, if the Company commissions an audit and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the Company shall provide unaudited financial statements within such six month period to the MSRB, and audited financial statements if and when the audit report on such statements becomes available.

If the Company changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the Company otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by reference to other publicly available documents, as permitted by the Rule.

(b) Quarterly Reports. The Company shall deliver to the MSRB, within thirty (30) days after the end of each calendar quarter commencing December 31, 2011, a copy of the financial reports customarily prepared for and provided to the Board of the Company during that calendar quarter.

(c) Material Event Notices. The Company shall notify the MSRB, with a copy to the Trustee, in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event), of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- A. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- B. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- C. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- D. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- E. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- F. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- G. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
- H. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- I. Defeasances;
- J. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;

- K. Rating changes;
- L. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Company;
- M. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Company or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- N. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

For the purposes of event (L), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Company in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Company, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Company.

The Company shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, of any failure by the Company to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 5.7(a) or (c) of this Agreement by the time required by such Section. All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB.

(d) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The Company shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Company remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Company in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with Texas law that causes Bonds no longer to be outstanding.

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Company undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Company’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Company does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE COMPANY BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM

ANY BREACH BY THE COMPANY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the Company in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Agreement for purposes of any other provision of this Agreement.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Company under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Company from time to time to adopt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, status or type of operations of the Company, but only if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment, or (b) a person unaffiliated with the Company (such as nationally recognized bond counsel), determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If any such amendment is made, the Company will include in its next annual update an explanation in narrative form of the reasons for the change and its impact on the type of operating data or financial information being provided.

Section 5.8 Existence of the Company. While any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and qualification to do business in the State, the state of the Company's incorporation, and shall not merge or consolidate with any other corporation or entity or sell or dispose of all or substantially all of its assets, unless (and subject to the provisions of Sections 3.14 and 5.3) (a) either the Company shall be the surviving corporation in the case of a merger, or the surviving, resulting, or transferee corporation, as the case may be, shall expressly and unconditionally assume, in a written instrument delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee, the punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Agreement to be performed by the Company; (b) the Company or such surviving, resulting, or transferee corporation, as the case may be, shall not, immediately after such merger or consolidation, or sale or disposition, be in default in the performance of any covenant or condition hereunder; (c) the surviving, resulting, or transferee corporation, as the case may be, shall be duly authorized to transact business in the State; (d) the Company or such surviving, resulting, or transferee corporation, as the case may be, shall have a net worth at least equal to the net worth of the Company immediately preceding such merger or consolidation, or sale or disposition, with net worth being determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and (e) the Trustee shall have received, to its reasonable satisfaction, such other information, documents, certificates and opinions as the Trustee may reasonably require. Prior to the consummation of any such merger, sale, conveyance or transfer, (y) the Company shall deliver to the Issuer and the Trustee a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel and an Opinion

of Bond Counsel to the effect that such act does not violate the Act or the Code and (z) the surviving, resulting, or transferee entity's certification to the Issuer and the Trustee to the effect that each of the conditions stated in clauses (a) through (e) of the preceding sentence is and will remain satisfied as of the date of such consummation and that such consummation will not cause any such condition to not be satisfied. Furthermore, the Company or any surviving, resulting or transferee corporation shall, at all times during the term of this Agreement, qualify as an "accredited primary or secondary school" or "authorized charter school" as such terms are defined in Section 53.02, Texas Education Code.

Section 5.9 Debt Service Coverage Ratio. In addition to the operating reserve balance covenant discussed above, the Company covenants and agrees that it shall also maintain Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2011, that will be at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Annual Debt Service Requirements during such Fiscal Year.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year (commencing with the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2011), a certificate executed by the Authorized Representative of the Company, in substantially the form of Exhibit "B" hereto, stating the percentage of Available Revenues to Annual Debt Service Requirements for such Fiscal Year just ended. Such certificate shall detail the calculation of such percentage and the name and contact information of the Company's Independent Management Consultant (if applicable, below).

If the Company does not maintain Available Revenues for any Fiscal Year ending on or after August 31, 2011, of at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Annual Debt Service Requirements during such Fiscal Year, then the Company will, at its sole expense, retain an Independent Management Consultant within 30 days to review and analyze the operations and administration of the Company, inspect the Project, and perform such other review and analysis as necessary. The Independent Management Consultant shall deliver its report within 90 days of its retention to the Company (and the Company shall post the report to the EMMA System) and the Trustee, and such report shall make such recommendations as to the operation and administration of the Company as such Independent Management Consultant deems appropriate, including any recommendation as to a revision of the methods of operation thereof.

The Company agrees that it will, to the extent legally permitted, follow the recommendations of the Independent Management Consultant. So long as the Company shall retain an Independent Management Consultant and the Company shall follow such Independent Management Consultant's recommendations to the extent legally permitted, and so long as Available Revenues in each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2011, are not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Annual Debt Service Requirements during such Fiscal Year, the Company shall be deemed to have complied with this Section, otherwise it shall be an Event of Default.

The Bondholders and the Bond Trustee shall be granted independent access to the Independent Consultant.

Section 5.10 Reserved.

Section 5.11 Negative Pledge. The Company shall not create or allow any liens to exist on any of its plant, property or equipment, except as permitted by the Deed of Trust, including, without limitation, any mortgage or other lien on the property comprising the Company's Participating Campus located at 3360 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas 78626 (except in connection with the issuance of additional Debt for such campuses and provided that any such mortgage or other lien on such campuses shall secure the Bonds in addition to such additional Debt).

Section 5.12 Disposition of Assets.

(a) Property Plant and Equipment ("PP&E"). No PP&E of the Company may be sold or otherwise disposed of unless (i) the PP&E is obsolete or worn out or (ii) fair market value is received in return or (iii) the market value of all PP&E disposed of in any fiscal year does not exceed five percent (5%) of the total market value of all PP&E of the Company, and such disposition must comply with the requirements of Section 45.082, Texas Education Code.

(b) Cash, Investments and Other Current Assets ("Liquid Assets"). No Liquid Assets of the Company may be sold or otherwise disposed of unless (i) fair market value is received in return or (ii) the total market value of Liquid Assets disposed of in any fiscal year does not exceed one percent (1%) of all Liquid Assets of the Company.

Section 5.13 Operating Reserves. The Company must budget and maintain an amount of operating reserves equal to at least 45 days of budgeted Expenses until the Bonds have been paid in full, to be tested at the end of each six-month period commencing February 29, 2012 (each a "Liquidity Testing Date"). The Company's failure to maintain the required operating reserve level does not constitute an Event of Default; provided, however, (1) if the number of days of budgeted Expenses as of the failed Liquidity Testing Date was less than 45 days but at least 30 days and the Company does not maintain a balance equal to at least 45 days of budgeted Expenses as of the Liquidity Testing Date which is one year from the failed Liquidity Testing Date or (2) if the number of days of budgeted Expenses as of the failed Liquidity Testing Date was less than 30 days and the Company does not maintain a balance equal to at least 45 days of budgeted Expenses as of the next Liquidity Testing Date, then, in either case of clause (1) or (2), the Holders of not less than 67 percent in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds may direct the Trustee to declare an Event of Default. During any period while clause (2) is in effect, within 30 days after each month, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee unaudited financial statements. The operating reserves shall not be funded with Bond Proceeds. For avoidance of doubt, the Trustee shall not be responsible for the Company's failure to submit such certificate or its failure to submit such certificate in a timely manner.

Section 5.14 Engineer Study. The Company covenants that it will commission an Independent consultant with construction experience commencing no later than the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date, and not later than once every five years thereafter, to determine the capital repairs that will need to be required for the Property over the subsequent five years ("Engineer Study"). The Company covenants to fund the repairs identified in the Engineer Study over that period of time from available sources. Each year commencing no later than the sixth anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of Company and an Independent consultant stating that the Company is in compliance with the recommendations contained in the prior Engineer Study.

ARTICLE VI

EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 6.1 Events of Default Defined. The following shall be “Events of Default” under this Agreement and the term “Events of Default” shall mean, whenever used in this Agreement, any one or more of the following events:

(a) Failure by the Company to pay the Loan Payments pursuant to Section 4.1 of this Agreement and after the Trustee has notified the Company of a delinquency pursuant to Section 6.1A herein, failure to make Remediation Transfers when due according to Section 6.1A hereof.

(b) Any representation or warranty made or deemed made by the Company under the Bond Documents shall be false, misleading or erroneous in any material respect when made or deemed made, or a failure by the Company to observe and perform any covenant, condition, or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Agreement or the Indenture, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section, for a period of 30 days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Company by the Issuer or the Trustee; provided that if such default under this Section 6.1(b) can be cured by the Company but cannot be cured within the 30-day curative period described above, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Company within such 30-day period and diligently pursued until the default is corrected.

(c) The occurrence and continuance of any “Events of Default” specified in the Bond Documents or the Master Indenture that has not been waived.

The foregoing provisions of this Section (except Subsection (a) of this Section) are subject to the following limitations: If by reason of force majeure the Company is unable in whole or in part to carry out its agreements contained herein, other than the obligations on the part of the Company to make payments, the Company shall not be deemed in default during the continuance of such inability. The Company agrees, however, to remedy with all reasonable dispatch the cause or causes preventing the Company from carrying out its agreements by reason of such force majeure.

Section 6.1A Delinquent Payments and Remediation Transfers.

(a) If the Trustee has not received any Loan Payment at the end of the Business Day on which such Loan Payment is due pursuant to Section 4.1 of this Agreement, the Trustee shall notify the Company of such delinquent payment on the following Business Day. The Company shall, subject to Section 4.5 of this Agreement, pay the delinquent portion of such Loan Payment to the Trustee within two (2) Business Days following the notice from the Trustee (the “Delinquent Payment Date”).

(b) Whenever the Company fails to pay such delinquent Loan Payment by the end of business on the Delinquent Payment Date, subject to Section 4.5 of this Agreement and until satisfaction of Section 6.1A(c) herein, the Company shall cease making Loan Payments pursuant to Section 4.1 of this Agreement. Until satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Section

6.1A(c) below, the Company shall thereafter make remedial transfers to the Master Trustee (the “Remediation Transfers”) as follows:

(i) immediately transfer to the Master Trustee an amount equal to the immediately preceding Foundation School Program Payment; and

(ii) each month, within two Business Days of receipt of its State Revenues, transfer 100% of such amount to the Master Trustee.

(c) The Remediation Transfers shall terminate and the Company’s obligation to make Loan Payments pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be automatically reinstated immediately upon the delivery to the Master Trustee of:

(i) an unqualified audit for the Company for the most recent Fiscal Year in which Remediation Transfers were made to the Master Trustee; and

(ii) a certificate of the Authorized Representative of the Company stating that no event of default has occurred and is continuing under any of the Bond Documents.

Section 6.2 Remedies Upon An Event of Default. Whenever any Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing, the Issuer, or the Trustee as assignee of the Issuer, may, subject to Article VIII of the Indenture, take any one or more of the following remedial steps:

(a) From time to time, may take whatever action at law or in equity or under the terms of the Bond Documents as necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due, or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement, or covenant of the Company under this Agreement or any other Bond Document.

(b) From time to time take whatever actions at law or in equity as necessary or desirable to enforce the obligations of the Company under Sections 4.7, 5.1 and 6.6 hereof.

Section 6.3 No Remedy to be Exclusive. No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Issuer is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trustee or the Issuer to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be herein expressly required.

Section 6.4 No Additional Waiver Implied by One Waiver. In the event any provision, covenant, or agreement contained in this Agreement should be breached by either party and thereafter waived by the other party, such waiver shall be limited to the particular breach so waived and shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder.

Section 6.5 Remedial Rights Assigned to the Trustee. Such rights and remedies as are given the Issuer hereunder (except the Issuer’s rights under Sections 4.7, 5.1 and 6.6 hereof)

shall upon execution and delivery of the Indenture be assigned to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall have the right to exercise such rights and remedies, without the joinder or consent of the Issuer, in the same manner and under the limitations and conditions that the Trustee is entitled to exercise rights and remedies under the Indenture.

Section 6.6 Agreement to Pay Attorney's Fees and Expenses. If the Company should default under any of the provisions of this Agreement and as a consequence the Issuer and/or the Trustee should employ attorneys or incur other expenses for the collection for amounts payable hereunder or the enforcement of performance or observance of any obligation or agreement on the part of the Company contained in this Agreement, the Company agrees that it will on demand therefor reimburse the Issuer and/or the Trustee for the reasonable fees of such attorneys and such other reasonable expenses so incurred. When the Trustee or the Issuer incurs expenses, attorneys' fees, or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 601(c) or (d) of the Master Indenture occurs that is related to the dissolution or liquidation by the Company or the filing by the Company of a voluntary petition for relief, or the entry of an order or decree for relief in an involuntary case, or the entry of an order or decree for dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar law, the expenses, attorneys' fees and compensation for the services are intended to constitute post-petition expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law.

ARTICLE VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 7.1 Severability of Provisions of this Agreement. In the event any provision of this Agreement shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court or competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

Section 7.2 Execution of this Agreement in Counterparts. This Agreement may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 7.3 Captions and Preambles. The captions or headings in this Agreement are for convenience only and in no way define, limit, or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Agreement. The preambles hereto are hereby incorporated herein and made a part of this Agreement for all purposes.

Section 7.4 No Pecuniary Liability of the Issuer. No provision, covenant, or agreement contained in this Agreement or breach thereof shall constitute or give rise to any pecuniary liability on the part of the Issuer or any charge upon its general credit. In making such provisions, covenants, or agreements, the Issuer has not obligated itself, except with respect to the Project and the application of the revenues of this Agreement, as hereinabove provided. It is recognized that the Issuer's only source of funds with which to carry out its commitments under this Agreement will be from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and payments to be made by the Company hereunder; and it is expressly agreed that the Issuer shall have no liability, obligation, or responsibility with respect to this Agreement or the Project except to the extent of funds available from such Bond proceeds and payments to be made by the Company hereunder.

Section 7.5 Payment to the Issuer. The Company agrees to pay directly to the Issuer all fees required to be paid by the Company under the Issuer's regulations as in effect as of the date hereof, costs of issuance reasonably incurred by the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and other expenses, if any, incurred from time to time by the Issuer in connection with the Project or the Bonds.

Section 7.6 Status of the Parties' Relationship. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to make either party the partner or joint venturer of or with the other party.

Section 7.7 Governing Law. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State.

Section 7.8 Final Agreement. THIS WRITTEN AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER BOND DOCUMENTS REPRESENT THE FINAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS, OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

Section 7.9 Third Party Beneficiary. The parties hereto expressly recognize that the Master Trustee and the Trustee are third party beneficiaries to this Agreement and may enforce any right, remedy, or claim conferred, given or granted hereunder.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be signed in their behalf by their duly authorized representatives as of the date set forth above.

TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY
CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE CORPORATION

By: _____
President

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Richard Rickey, Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
TO
LOAN AGREEMENT

The Project consists of the following “educational facilities” (as defined in the Higher Education Authority Development Act):

- financing and reimbursing certain costs for the construction, renovation and/or equipment of educational facilities, including a new K-12 campus, located at 3360 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas 78626;
- funding debt service reserve funds; and
- paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

[This page intentionally left blank]

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE OF THE COMPANY

[Bank]

Attention: _____

Re: \$4,055,000 TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL
FINANCE CORPORATION EDUCATION REVENUE BONDS (Orenda Education)
Series 2011A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Capitalized terms used herein and not defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

1. The undersigned has reviewed the obligations of Orenda Education (the "Company") under the Agreement, the Deed of Trust, the Series 2011A Note, the Master Indenture and the Indenture and the performance of the Company hereunder and thereunder, and has consulted with such officers and employees of the Company as he deemed appropriate and necessary for the purpose of delivering this certificate, and based on such review and consultation, no Event of Default and no event which, with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under the aforementioned documents.

2. Pursuant to Section 5.9 of the Agreement, for the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 20____, Available Revenues are \$_____ and Annual Debt Service Requirements are \$_____. The ratio of Available Revenues over Annual Debt Service Requirements is _____.

3. Pursuant to Section 5.13 of the Agreement, for the six-month period ending _____, 20____, operating reserves are \$_____ and forty-five (45) days of budgeted expenses are \$_____.

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Authorized Representative

[This page intentionally left blank]

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF COMPLETION CERTIFICATE

[Bank]

Attention: _____

Re: \$4,055,000 TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY CHARTER SCHOOL
FINANCE CORPORATION EDUCATION REVENUE BONDS (Orenda Education)
Series 2011A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, being the owner of the Project, as defined in that certain Loan Agreement dated as of October 1, 2011 (the "Loan Agreement") by and among the undersigned and the Issuer hereby certifies to BOKF, NA dba Bank of Texas, as trustee (the "Trustee") that "Completion" of the Project at 3360 CR 111, Georgetown, Texas 78626 has been attained as of the date hereof and all conditions relating thereto as set forth below have been satisfied. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that:

1. that as of that date all Project Costs payable with respect to the acquisition of the Project have been paid;
2. the amount from the Construction Fund expended for Project Costs relating to the Project totaled \$ _____;
3. the amount from the Construction Fund expended for Project Costs which are not Qualifying Costs (as defined in Section 5.3(q) of the Loan Agreement) totaled \$ _____.
4. Not less than 95 percent of the Net Proceeds of the were used for Qualifying Costs. If less than 95 percent of the Proceeds of the Bonds were used for Qualified Costs, the Company has redeposited amounts into the Construction Fund such that the amount of proceeds disbursed for Qualified Costs is equal to at least 95 percent of the Net Proceeds of the Bonds; provided, however, that such redeposit and expenditure did occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date the expenditure to which the redeposited funds are allocated was paid, or (ii) the date the asset to which the redeposited funds are allocated was placed in service, and in no event later than 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date of issue of the Bonds or the date

60 days after the retirement of the issue, if earlier. Moreover, proceeds in an amount equal to not more than 2 percent of the Sale Proceeds of the Bonds were used for Costs of Issuance.

ORENDA EDUCATION

By: _____
Authorized Representative

APPROVED BY:

as Construction Consultant

By: _____
Authorized Representative

